

**Maintenance Library**

**3033**

**Processor Complex  
Installation Procedures**

A change to the text or to an illustration is indicated by a vertical line to the left of the change.

3033

Part 8271800	EC No. Date	276474 20Jan78	276707 3May78		
-----------------	----------------	-------------------	------------------	--	--

TABLE OF CONTENTS

REPORT NUMBER 000000

REPORT DATE 16NOV82

VOL IM2 M/T 3033 SERIAL 00021740

ITC 821215 A

LOGIC NUMBER DESCRIPTION

PART NUMBER EC NUMBER FEATURE BM

SYSTEMS DIAGRAMS

COVER SHT	COVER SHEET	0008271600	000276707	
INST 010	INSTALLATION PROCEDURE	0008271601	000214694	
INST 011	INSTALLATION PROCEDURE	0008271665	000214694	
INST 020	INSTALLATION PROCEDURE	0008271602	000214694	
INST 030	INSTALLATION PROCEDURE	0008271603	000211786	
INST 040	INSTALLATION PROCEDURE	0008271604	000213545	
INST 050	INSTALLATION PROCEDURE	0008271605	000214694	
INST 060	INSTALLATION PROCEDURE	0008271606	000213545	
INST 070	INSTALLATION PROCEDURE	0008271607	000213562	
INST 071	INSTALLATION PROCEDURE	0008271673	000213562	
INST 080	INSTALLATION PROCEDURE	0008271608	000276474	
INST 082	INSTALLATION PROCEDURE	0004439496	000208332	0004873490
INST 090	INSTALLATION PROCEDURE	0008271609	000211786	
INST 100	INSTALLATION PROCEDURE	0008271610	000213545	
INST 101	INSTALLATION PROCEDURE	0008271661	000278357	
INST 110	INSTALLATION PROCEDURE	0008271611	000213545	
INST 120	INSTALLATION PROCEDURE	0008271612	000279895	
INST 130	INSTALLATION PROCEDURE	0008271613	000208335	
INST 132	INSTALLATION PROCEDURE	0004439497	000213792	0004873490
INST 140	INSTALLATION PROCEDURE	0008271614	000213545	
INST 150	INSTALLATION PROCEDURE	0008271615	000213562	
INST 155	INSTALLATION PROCEDURE	0008271674	000211786	
INST 157	INSTALLATION PROCEDURE	0008271686	000213545	0004873490

PAGE NO. 0065

TABLE OF CONTENTS

REPORT NUMBER 000000

REPORT DATE 16NOV82

VOL IM2 M/T 3033 SERIAL 00021740

ITC 821215 A

LOGIC NUMBER DESCRIPTION

PART NUMBER EC NUMBER FEATURE BM

SYSTEMS DIAGRAMS

INST 160	INSTALLATION PROCEDURE	0008271616	000213562	
INST 165	INSTALLATION PROCEDURE	0008271687	000388707	0004873490
INST 170	INSTALLATION PROCEDURE	0008271617	000213562	
INST 171	INSTALLATION PROCEDURE	0008271662	000213562	
INST 172	INSTALLION PROCEDURE	0008271675	000208332	
INST 173	INSTALLION PROCEDURE	0008271676	000213562	
INST 174	INSTALLATION PROCEDURE	0008271696	000211786	0004873490
INST 175	INSTALLATION PROCEDURE	0008271697	000211786	0004873490
INST 176	INSTALLATION PROCEDURE	0008271698	000213562	0004873490
INST 177	INSTALLATION PROCEDURE	0008271699	000213562	0004873490
INST 180	INSTALLATION PROCEDURE	0008271618	000211786	
INST 185	INSTALLATION PROCEDURE	0008271688	000211786	0004873490
INST 190	INSTALLATION PROCEDURE	0008271619	000388692	
INST 200	INSTALLATION PROCEDURE	0008271620	000213545	
INST 210	INSTALLATION PROCEDURE	0008271621	000211786	
INST 220	INSTALLATION PROCEDURE	0008271622	000213545	
INST 230	INSTALLATION PROCEDURE	0008271623	000213562	
INST 231	INSTALLION PROCEDURE	0008271677	000213562	
INST 240	INSTALLATION PROCEDURE	0008271624	000214694	
INST 250	INSTALLATION PROCEDURE	0008271625	000213562	
INST 252	INSTALLION PROCEDURE	0008271678	000213545	
INST 255	INSTALLION PROCEDURE	0008271679	000211786	
INST 256		0004439504	000213562	

TABLE OF CONTENTS

REPORT NUMBER 000000

REPORT DATE 16NOV82

VOL IM2 M/T 3033 SERIAL 00021740

ITC 821215 A

LOGIC NUMBER DESCRIPTION

PART NUMBER EC NUMBER FEATURE BM

SYSTEMS DIAGRAMS

INST 257	INSTALLION PROCEDURE	0008271680	000213562	
INST 258	INSTALLION PROCEDURE	0008271681	000213562	
INST 259		0004439503	000213562	
INST 260	INSTALLATION PROCEDURE	0008271626	000211786	
INST 270	INSTALLATION PROCEDURE	0008271627	000213562	
INST 271	INSTALLATION PROCEDURE	0008271682	000213562	
INST 275	INSTALLATION PROCEDURE	0004439495	000213562	0004873490
INST 277		0004439501	000213545	
INST 278		0004439505	000213562	
INST 279		0004439506	000213562	
INST 280	INSTALLATION PROCEDURE	0008271628	000213545	
INST 281	INSTALLATION PROCEDURE	0008271664	000279895	
INST 290	INSTALLATION PROCEDURE	0008271629	000211786	
INST 291	INSTALLATION PROCEDURE	0008271668	000214694	
INST 300	INSTALLATION PROCEDURE	0008271630	000276707	
INST 310	INSTALLATION PROCEDURE	0008271631	000214694	
INST 312		0004439502	000214694	0004873490
INST 320	INSTALLATION PROCEDURE	0008271632	000213562	
INST 321	INSTALLATION PROCEDURE	0008271670	000208335	
INST 322	INSTALLATION PROCEDURE	0008271671	000211786	
INST 323		0004439499	000211786	
INST 324		0004439500	000214694	
INST 325	INSTALLATION PROCEDURE	0008271689	000208332	0004873490

TABLE OF CONTENTS

REPORT NUMBER 000000

REPORT DATE 16NOV82

VOL IM2 M/T 3033 SERIAL 00021740

ITC 821215 A

LOGIC NUMBER DESCRIPTION

PART NUMBER EC NUMBER FEATURE BM

SYSTEMS DIAGRAMS

INST 326			0004439507	000213562	
INST 330	INSTALLATION PROCEDURE		0008271633	000214694	
INST 340	INSTALLATION PROCEDURE		0008271634	000208335	
INST 342	INSTALLATION PROCEDURE		0008271663	000208335	
INST 350	INSTALLATION PROCEDURE		0008271635	000278357	
INST 355	INSTALLATION PROCEDURE		0008271636	000388692	
INST 360	INSTALLATION PROCEDURE		0008271637	000211786	
INST 370	INSTALLATION PROCEDURE		0008271638	000388707	
INST 371	INSTALLATION PROCEDURE		0008271683	000388692	
INST 375	INSTALLATION PROCEDURE		0008271690	000388707	0004873490
INST 380	INSTALLATION PROCEDURE		0008271639	000214694	
INST 381	INSTALLATION PROCEDURE		0008271672	000213562	
INST 388	INSTALLATION PROCEDURE		0008271666	000278357	
INST 389	INSTALLATION PROCEDURE		0008271667	000213562	
INST 390	INSTALLATION PROCEDURE		0008271640	000214694	
INST 395			0004439498	000213545	
INST 400	INSTALLATION PROCEDURE		0008271641	000213562	
INST 401			0004439508	000213562	
INST 410	INSTALLATION PROCEDURE		0008271684	000214694	
INST 411	INSTALLATION PROCEDURE		0008271685	000213791	
INST 412	INSTALLATION PROCEDURE		0004439509	000214694	
INST 420	INSTALLATION PROCEDURE		0008271691	000214694	0004873490
INST 421	INSTALLATION PROCEDURE		0008271692	000213562	0004873490

TABLE OF CONTENTS

REPORT NUMBER 000000

REPORT DATE 16NOV82

VOL IM2 M/T 3033 SERIAL 00021740

ITC 821215 A

LOGIC NUMBER DESCRIPTION

PART NUMBER EC NUMBER FEATURE BM

SYSTEMS DIAGRAMS

REMV 010	REMOVAL PROCEDURE	0008271642	000214694	
REMV 020	REMOVAL PROCEDURE	0008271643	000276474	
REMV 030	REMOVAL PROCEDURE	0008271644	000276474	
REMV 035	REMOVAL PROCEDURE	0008271693	000388707	0004873490
REMV 040	REMOVAL PROCEDURE	0008271645	000276474	
REMV 050	REMOVAL PROCEDURE	0008271646	000211786	
REMV 051	REMOVAL PROCEDURE	0008271669	000211786	
REMV 060	REMOVAL PROCEDURE	0008271647	000278891	
REMV 070	REMOVAL PROCEDURE	0008271648	000213545	
REMV 072		0004439510	000213562	
REMV 073		0004439511	000213562	
REMV 074		0004439512	000213562	
REMV 075		0004439513	000213562	
REMV 080	REMOVAL PROCEDURE	0008271649	000276707	
REMV 090	REMOVAL PROCEDURE	0008271650	000276707	
REMV 100	REMOVAL PROCEDURE	0008271651	000213545	
REMV 110	REMOVAL PROCEDURE	0008271652	000278891	
REMV 120	REMOVAL PROCEDURE	0008271653	000213545	
REMV 130	REMOVAL PROCEDURE	0008271654	000213545	
REMV 140	REMOVAL PROCEDURE	0008271655	000213545	
REMV 150	REMOVAL PROCEDURE	0008271656	000213545	
REMV 160	REMOVAL PROCEDURE	0008271657	000213545	
REMV 170	REMOVAL PROCEDURE	0008271658	000276474	

TABLE OF CONTENTS

REPORT NUMBER 000000

REPORT DATE 16NOV82

VOL IM2 M/T 3033 SERIAL 00021740

ITC 821215 A

LOGIC NUMBER DESCRIPTION

PART NUMBER EC NUMBER FEATURE BM

SYSTEMS DIAGRAMS

REMV 180 REMOVAL PROCEDURE

0008271659 000213545

REMV 190 REMOVAL PROCEDURE

0008271660 000213545

REMV 200 REMOVAL PROCEDURE

0008271695 000213545 0004873490

REMV 205 REMOVAL PROCEDURE

0008271694 000213545 0004873490

PAGE NO. 0070

# INSTALLATION PROCEDURES

## Contents

Contents	INST 10
Contents (Continued)	INST 11
Introduction	INST 20
General Information	INST 20
MP Preparation	INST 20
AP Preparation	INST 20
Frame 09 Preparation	INST 20
Leveling Pads	INST 20
Inspect the EMC Hardware	INST 20
Safety	INST 30
Preliminary Procedures	INST 40
Customer Preinstallation Requirements	INST 40
Tools and Test Equipment	INST 40
Cable and Hose Identification	INST 40
Overall Installation Work Flow	INST 50
Work Division Chart	INST 50
Tray Pack	INST 50
Detailed Work Flow	INST 60
Team A	INST 60
Detailed Work Flow	INST 70
Team B	INST 70
Teams A and B	INST 70
Frame 09	INST 71
Frames 14 and 33	INST 71
PDU and CDU	INST 80
50-Hz Convenience Outlet	
Circuit Grounding	INST 82
Customer Water for the CDU	INST 90
Specifications for Customer-Supplied Chilled Water	INST 90
Frames 10, 11, and 12	INST 100
Frame 12 (Unattached)	INST 101
Console Cables	INST 110
Gate C Power	INST 110
Diskette Drive and Display Cable Routing	INST 110
Console Station A	INST 120
Install Keyboard Cable	INST 120
Install Display Cable	INST 120
Install Frame 12 Cables	INST 120
3037 Power Connector Safety Check	INST 130
Power Connector Safety Procedure	INST 130
Check ac Compartment Connections	INST 132
MG Overvoltage (Preliminary No-Load Overvoltage Check)	INST 132
Check MG +50 V dc	INST 132
Machines without Proportional Supply	INST 132
Machines with Proportional Supply	INST 132
Address and Feature Card Plugging	INST 140
Serial Number Plate Locations for UP and Model Groups N and S	INST 150
3033 Processor Complex and 3033 Processor Complex Model Groups N and S Cabling Schematic—Cables and Coolant Hoses	INST 150
Serial Number Plate Locations for MP	INST 155
3033 Multiprocessor Complex Cabling Schematic—Cables and Coolant Hoses	INST 155
Serial Number Plate Locations for AP	INST 157
3033 Attached Processor Complex Cabling Schematic—Cables and Coolant Hoses	INST 157
Cable Connector Locations for UP, MP, and Model Groups N and S	INST 160
Cable Connector Locations for AP	INST 165
External Cable Charts for AP, MP, UP, and Model Groups N and S	INST 170
External Cable Charts for AP, MP, UP, and Model Groups N and S (Austria, Germany, and South Africa)	INST 171
Additional External Cable Charts for MP	INST 172
Additional External Cable Charts for MP (Austria, Germany, and South Africa)	INST 173
External Cable Charts for 3042 AP	INST 174
Additional External Cable Charts for 3042 AP	INST 175
External Cable Charts for 3042 AP (Austria, Germany, and South Africa)	INST 176
Additional External Cable Charts for 3042 AP (Austria, Germany, and South Africa)	INST 177
Install Water Hoses for AP, MP, UP, and Model Groups N and S	INST 180
Install Water Hoses for 3042 AP	INST 185
Fill Expansion Tank and Check Pump Rotation	INST 190
Fill Expansion Tank	INST 190
Check Pump Rotation	INST 190
Adjust Water Temperature	INST 190
Check Quality of Water	INST 190
Backflush Flow Loops	INST 190
Deminerelize System Water	INST 200
Add Corrosion Inhibitor	INST 200
Power Up the Console	INST 210
Console Microdiagnostic Tests	INST 220
Test the Unit Emergency Switch	INST 220
Install the Batteries	INST 220
Install the 3033 Processor	INST 230
Install the 3033 Processor (Continued)	INST 231
Install Frame 04	INST 240
Remove the Outriggers	INST 240
Install the Channels	INST 250
Install the Spacer Frame for AP or MP	INST 252
Install Frame 09 to Frame 08 for AP or MP	INST 255
Install the Remaining Spacer Frame for AP or MP	INST 256

Install the Remaining Spacer Frame for AP or MP (Continued)	INST 257
Install Frames 14 and 33	INST 258
Reposition Outriggers	INST 258
Connect Frame 33 to Frame 14	INST 258
Install Frames 14 and 33 (Continued)	INST 259
Connect Frames 33 and 14 to Frame 04	INST 259
Remove Outriggers	INST 259
Install the Trace Probe and Scope Assembly	INST 260
Interframe Connections on Frame 08 for UP and Model Groups N and S	INST 270
Connect Cables to Tailgates	INST 270
Install Frame 08 Cables	INST 270
Interframe Connections on Frame 08 for MP or AP	INST 271
Connect Cables to Tailgates	INST 271
Install Frame 08 Cables	INST 271
Interframe Connections on Frame 08 for AP	INST 275
Connect Cables to Tailgates	INST 275
Install Frame 08 Cables	INST 275
Route and Install Interframe Cables	INST 277
Install Interframe Cables from Frame 03 to Frame 33	INST 278
Install UEPO and Power Adapter Cables	INST 279
Install UEPO Cable in Frame 04	INST 279
Install Power Adapter Cable from Frame 04 to Frame 33	INST 279
Install Channel Cables	INST 280
Install Frame 06 Cables	INST 280
Install CTCA Cables	INST 281
Install Cables from Frame 04 Having B/M 4400900 to Frame 03	INST 290
Install Cables from Frame 04 Having B/M 8261501, B/M 8261502, or B/M 5867725 to Frame 03	INST 291
Interface Cable Chart	INST 300
Frame 05 Tailgate	INST 300
Interface Cables for Frame 06	INST 300
Inspect Tri-Lead Connections	INST 310
Power Up Frames	INST 310
Final MG Adjustment	INST 312
Without Proportional Supply	INST 312
With Proportional Supply	INST 312
Voltage Adjustments for Processor Frames	INST 320
Frame 04 Voltage Adjustments	INST 320
Frame 04 Voltage Adjustments for Machines Having B/M 4400900	INST 320
Frame 04 Voltage Adjustments for Machines Having B/M 8261501	INST 321
Frame 04 Voltage Adjustments for Machines Having B/M 8261502	INST 322

INSTALLATION PROCEDURES	INST 10
Frame 04 Voltage Adjustments for Machines Having B/M 8261502 (Continued)	INST 323
Frame 04 Voltage Adjustments for Machines Having B/M 5867725	INST 324
Frame 03 Voltage Adjustments for AP	INST 325
Voltage Adjustments for Frame 33	INST 326
Voltage Adjustments for Processor Channel Frames	INST 330
Test Power-On Sequence	INST 340
Install Covers on Frame 08	INST 340
Dispose of Shipping Material	INST 340
Install the EMC Covers	INST 342
Install the Kickplates on the Processor Complex	INST 350
Align the Covers and Inspect the EMC Hardware	INST 355
Check Alignment of the Covers	INST 355
Align the Covers Vertically	INST 355
Align the Covers Horizontally	INST 355
Adjust the Cover Gaps	INST 355
Check the Cover Latches	INST 355
Adjust the Cover Latches	INST 355
Inspect the EMC Hardware	INST 355
Install the Blower Assemblies	INST 360
Install the Top Housings	INST 360
Install the Covers on the Processor Complex and the Multiprocessor Complex	INST 370
Install the Blowers and Top Housings for the 3038	INST 371
Install the Covers	INST 371
Install the Covers on the Attached Processor Complex	INST 375
Run the Microdiagnostic Tests	INST 380
Run the System IMPL Tests	INST 380
Run the Channel Microdiagnostic Tests	INST 380
Run the Hardcore Tests	INST 380
Test the Channel-to-Channel Adapter Feature (CTCA1 and CTCA2)	INST 381
Connect the Data Communication (TP) Cable and Check Out the TP Facilities	INST 388
TP Hardware Definition	INST 388
United States and Canada	INST 388
Japan	INST 388
Italy	INST 388
Connect the Data Communication (TP) Cable and Check Out the TP Facilities (Continued)	INST 389
Italy (Continued)	INST 389
World Trade Countries Using External Modems	INST 389
Common TP Checkout Procedure	INST 389
Processor Functional Diagnostic Tests	INST 390
Storage Functional Diagnostic Tests	INST 390
Bias Frame 33	INST 390
Processor Special Functional Diagnostic Tests	INST 390
Processor Maintenance Mode Diagnostic Tests	INST 390
Perform the Card Vibration Test	INST 395
General Instructions	INST 395

3033	Part 8271601	EC No. Date	276474 20Jan78	276707 3May78	278357 19Jul78	278891 17Nov78	279895 26Jan79	388162 23Feb79	388692 10Aug79	388707 1Dec79	208332 1Mar80	208335 1Jun80	211786 5Jan81	213545 15Jun81	213791 28Aug81	213562 4Sep81	214694 9Apr82
------	-----------------	----------------	-------------------	------------------	-------------------	-------------------	-------------------	-------------------	-------------------	------------------	------------------	------------------	------------------	-------------------	-------------------	------------------	------------------



Contents (Continued)

<b>Gate EMC Test Plate Zap Procedure</b> . . . . .	INST 400	<b>Drain the Water from the Processor Complex</b> . . . . .	REMOV 20	<b>Pack Frame 12 (Stand Alone) for Shipment</b>	
<b>Important Data</b> . . . . .	INST 400	<b>Drain the Water from Frame 15</b> . . . . .	REMOV 20	<b>by Airfreight</b> . . . . .	REMOV 170
<b>Definition</b> . . . . .	INST 400	<b>Drain the System Water from Frame 16</b> . . . . .	REMOV 20	<b>Pack the PDU and CDU Frames</b> . . . . .	REMOV 180
<b>Error Definition</b> . . . . .	INST 400	<b>Drain the Customer Water from Frame 16</b> . . . . .	REMOV 20	<b>Pack Frame 15 for Shipment in a Padded Van</b> . . . . .	REMOV 180
<b>References</b> . . . . .	INST 400	<b>Drain the Water from Frames 01-03</b> . . . . .	REMOV 30	<b>Pack Frame 15 for Shipment by Airfreight</b> . . . . .	REMOV 180
<b>Final Test</b> . . . . .	INST 400	<b>Drain the Water from Frame 09</b> . . . . .	REMOV 35	<b>Pack Frame 16 for Shipment in a Padded Van</b> . . . . .	REMOV 190
<b>Update Records</b> . . . . .	INST 400	<b>Disconnect the Processor and the Power and</b>		<b>Pack Frame 16 for Shipment by Airfreight</b> . . . . .	REMOV 190
<b>Zap Test for Frame 33</b> . . . . .	INST 401	<b>Coolant Distribution Unit.</b> . . . . .	REMOV 40	<b>Pack the Cables</b> . . . . .	REMOV 190
<b>Zap Test Procedure</b> . . . . .	INST 401	<b>Disconnect Frames 15 and 16</b> . . . . .	REMOV 40	<b>Pack the MCU Frame</b> . . . . .	REMOV 200
<b>Testing for MP</b> . . . . .	INST 410	<b>Disconnect Frame 04 Having B/M</b>		<b>Pack Frame 09 for Shipment in a Padded Van</b> . . . . .	REMOV 200
<b>Power Up Frame 09</b> . . . . .	INST 410	<b>4400900</b> . . . . .	REMOV 50	<b>Spacer Frames</b> . . . . .	REMOV 200
<b>Test the Power-On Sequence</b> . . . . .	INST 410	<b>Disconnect Frame 04 Having B/M 8261501,</b>		<b>Pack Frame 09 for Shipment in a Padded Van</b>	
<b>Adjust the Voltage</b> . . . . .	INST 410	<b>B/M 8261502, or B/M 5867725</b> . . . . .	REMOV 51	<b>(Continued)</b> . . . . .	REMOV 205
<b>Adjust the Timing</b> . . . . .	INST 410	<b>Disconnect Frames 02, 03, and 08</b> . . . . .	REMOV 60	<b>Frame 09 without Q-tailgate Attached</b> . . . . .	REMOV 205
<b>Run the Diagnostic Tests in Uniprocessor Mode</b> . . . . .	INST 410	<b>Disconnect Frame 01</b> . . . . .	REMOV 70	<b>Frame 09 with Q-tailgate Attached</b> . . . . .	REMOV 205
<b>Testing for MP (Continued)</b> . . . . .	INST 411	<b>Disconnect Frames 05-07</b> . . . . .	REMOV 70		
<b>Run the Diagnostic Tests in Uniprocessor</b>		<b>Disconnect Frame 06 (Feature)</b> . . . . .	REMOV 70		
<b>Mode (Continued)</b> . . . . .	INST 411	<b>Disconnect Power Adapter Cable</b> . . . . .	REMOV 72		
<b>Run the Diagnostic Tests for MP</b>		<b>Disconnect UEPO Cable</b> . . . . .	REMOV 72		
<b>(Cross-Configured)</b> . . . . .	INST 411	<b>Disconnect Frame 33 Interframe Cables</b> . . . . .	REMOV 73		
<b>Run the Diagnostic Tests in Multiprocessor Mode</b>		<b>Disconnect Frames 14 and 33</b> . . . . .	REMOV 74		
<b>Run the Diagnostic Tests in Multiprocessor</b>		<b>Install Outriggers</b> . . . . .	REMOV 74		
<b>Mode (Continued)</b> . . . . .	INST 412	<b>Disconnect Frames</b> . . . . .	REMOV 74		
<b>Run the Diagnostic Tests with Bias</b> . . . . .	INST 412	<b>Disconnect Frames 14 and 33 (Continued)</b> . . . . .	REMOV 75		
<b>Review</b> . . . . .	INST 412	<b>Disconnect Frame 33 from Frame 14</b> . . . . .	REMOV 75		
<b>Disable the Extended Addressing Feature</b> . . . . .	INST 412	<b>Reposition Outriggers</b> . . . . .	REMOV 75		
<b>3033 Processor and 3042 Attached Processor</b>		<b>Disconnect the Console</b> . . . . .	REMOV 80		
<b>Additional Steps for the 3042 Attached</b>		<b>Disconnect Frame 11</b> . . . . .	REMOV 80		
<b>Processor Only</b> . . . . .	INST 412	<b>Disconnect Frame 11 (Continued)</b> . . . . .	REMOV 90		
<b>Enable the Extended Addressing Feature</b> . . . . .	INST 412	<b>Disconnect Frame 12</b> . . . . .	REMOV 90		
<b>3033 Processor and 3042 Attached Processor</b>		<b>Packing Instructions</b> . . . . .	REMOV 100		
<b>Additional Steps for the 3042 Attached</b>		<b>Pack the Processor Frames</b> . . . . .	REMOV 100		
<b>Processor Only</b> . . . . .	INST 412	<b>Pack Frames 01-04 for Shipment in a Padded</b>			
<b>Testing for AP</b> . . . . .	INST 420	<b>Van</b> . . . . .	REMOV 100		
<b>Power Up Frame 09</b> . . . . .	INST 420	<b>Pack Frames 01-04 for Shipment by Airfreight</b> . . . . .	REMOV 110		
<b>Test the Power-On Sequence</b> . . . . .	INST 420	<b>Pack Frame 05 for Shipment in a Padded Van</b> . . . . .	REMOV 120		
<b>Adjust the Voltage</b> . . . . .	INST 420	<b>Pack Frame 05 for Shipment by Airfreight</b> . . . . .	REMOV 130		
<b>Adjust the Timing</b> . . . . .	INST 420	<b>Pack Frame 06 (Feature)</b> . . . . .	REMOV 130		
<b>Run the Diagnostic Tests in Uniprocessor Mode</b> . . . . .	INST 420	<b>Pack Frame 07 for Shipment in a Padded Van</b> . . . . .	REMOV 140		
<b>Testing for AP (Continued)</b> . . . . .	INST 421	<b>Pack Frame 07 for Shipment by Airfreight</b> . . . . .	REMOV 140		
<b>Run the Diagnostic Tests in Multiprocessor Mode</b>		<b>Pack Frame 08</b> . . . . .	REMOV 140		
<b>Run the Diagnostic Tests with Bias</b> . . . . .	INST 421	<b>Pack the Console Frames</b> . . . . .	REMOV 150		
<b>Review</b> . . . . .	INST 421	<b>Pack Frames 10 and 12 (Attached) for</b>			
<b>Preparation for Reshipment</b> . . . . .	REMOV 10	<b>Shipment in a Padded Van</b> . . . . .	REMOV 150		
<b>Items Required</b> . . . . .	REMOV 10	<b>Pack Frames 10 and 12 (Attached) for</b>			
<b>Coolant Backflushing</b> . . . . .	REMOV 10	<b>Shipment by Airfreight</b> . . . . .	REMOV 150		
<b>Deminerlize System Water</b> . . . . .	REMOV 10	<b>Pack Frame 11 for Shipment in a Padded Van</b> . . . . .	REMOV 160		
<b>Cable Connectors</b> . . . . .	REMOV 10	<b>Pack Frame 11 for Shipment by Airfreight</b> . . . . .	REMOV 160		
<b>Outriggers</b> . . . . .	REMOV 10	<b>Pack Frame 10 (Stand Alone) for Shipment</b>			
<b>Turn Off the System Power and the Customer</b>		<b>in a Padded Van</b> . . . . .	REMOV 170		
<b>Water Supply</b> . . . . .	REMOV 20	<b>Pack Frame 10 (Stand Alone) for Shipment</b>			
		<b>by Airfreight</b> . . . . .	REMOV 170		
		<b>Pack Frame 12 (Stand Alone) for Shipment</b>			
		<b>in a Padded Van</b> . . . . .	REMOV 170		

3033	Part 8271665	EC No. Date	278357 19Jul78	388707 1Dec79	211786 5Jan81	213545 15Jun81	213791 28Aug81	213562 4Sep81	214694 9Apr82
------	-----------------	----------------	-------------------	------------------	------------------	-------------------	-------------------	------------------	------------------

Introduction

GENERAL INFORMATION

These installation procedures are designed to permit efficient installation of the IBM 3033 Processor Complex, the IBM 3033 Multiprocessor Complex, the IBM 3033 Processor Complex Model Groups N and S, and the IBM 3033 Attached Processor Complex. Two dedicated CE teams perform parallel operations by following the flowcharts.

The following apply to the installation procedures:

- The processor complex is usually shipped with covers and top housings installed.
- All floor cutouts have been completed as specified in *IBM 3033 Processor Floor Cutout Aid, GC22-7067*.
- All preinstallation visit checks have been completed as specified in the *IBM System/370 Installation Manual—Physical Planning, GC22-7004*.
- All cables are at the customer location and are sequenced and labeled.
- Open box 1 first; cable sequence number 1 is in this box. See cable chart on INST 170.
- The console is usually shipped in two sections with all parts assembled (display, operator panel, keyboard, and diskette drive).
- All logic manuals and MLMs are in binders and are shipped in carts.

These installation procedures are a guide to installing the following machines:

- IBM 3033 Processor Models U, M, and A
- IBM 3033 Processor Model Groups N and S
- IBM 3036 Console Model 1
- IBM 3037 Power and Coolant Distribution Unit Model 1
- IBM 3038 Multiprocessor Communication Unit Model 1
- IBM 3042 Attached Processor Model 1 or Model 2

These installation procedures contain instructions for assembling the machines, for installing the covers (if not installed) and cables, for connecting the cooling equipment, and for making appropriate tests.

Installation procedures for I/O devices are in the Installation Manual for the particular device.

After completing the installation, retain this manual as part of the System Maintenance Library.

Diskettes and NDM tapes on both sides of an AP or MP complex must have identical part numbers and EC levels to ensure functional compatibility on multiple processor complexes.

MP PREPARATION

*Note:* In case 1, one processor may have the extended addressing feature and the other may not. The result is an incompatibility. The extended addressing feature must be disabled (see INST 412).

There are three cases for installing an MP:

- Case 1: One 3033 Processor was installed previously. Install a 3038 MCU and install one 3033 Processor.
- Case 2: Two 3033 Processors were installed previously. Install a 3038 MCU.
- Case 3: No 3033 Processors were installed previously. Install two 3033 Processors and a 3038 MCU.

AP PREPARATION

*Note:* In case 1, one processor may have the extended addressing feature and the other may not. The result is an incompatibility. The extended addressing feature must be disabled (see INST 412).

There are three cases for installing an AP:

- Case 1: One 3033 Processor was previously installed. Install a 3038 MCU and install a 3042 Attached Processor.
- Case 2: One 3033 Processor and a 3038 MCU were previously installed. Install a 3042 Attached Processor.
- Case 3: No processors were installed previously. Install one 3033 Processor, a 3038 MCU, and a 3042 Attached Processor.

FRAME 09 PREPARATION

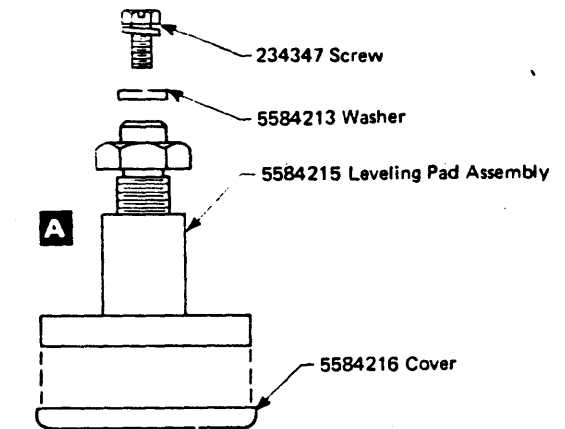
If this installation is installing a frame 09 between two processors, ensure that the space between each frame 08 is 89.75 inches (2 279.65 mm). Note that this clearance is measured between the frame members, not the covers. Extra precaution should be taken to ensure that the frames of the processors are level and at the same height.

Frame 09 is shipped with the spacer frames bolted together. The Q-tailgates are attached to frame 09. The Q-tailgates will have to be moved to the spacer frames.

If special handling was required, the Q-tailgates will be shipped in the spacer frames. The cables from frame 09 will have to be connected to the Q-tailgate.

LEVELING PADS

**A** For machines installed in areas susceptible to earthquakes, the following may be installed on the leveling pads: cover (part 5584216), screw (part 234347), and washer (part 5584213). The screw and washer are not installed on leveling pads that are not accessible. These parts are in the shipping group under B/M 5610399.



INSPECT THE EMC HARDWARE

- The door seals are made of conductive rubber, and the paint on the frames is conductive. Ensure that the doors contact the strips.
- Ensure that the seals between the frames contact each other.
- Braided straps are installed on frames 05 and 07 (and frame 06, if present). Ensure that the straps are installed.
- Ground straps or ground clamps are installed on the console inter-frame cables. Ensure that the straps or clamps are installed.
- The interface connectors are plated with aluminum. Ensure that the aluminum plating contacts the metal tailgate.
- Ensure that all tailgate covers are installed.
- Ensure that the bus bars, terminal strips, and tri-lead cables on the power supplies are connected.
- The paint on the perforated metal screens on the top of the frames is conductive. Ensure that the mounting screws are tight.
- Ensure that the braided pigtails to all the shielded interface cables are attached tightly to the metal tailgate.

3033	Part	EC No.	276474	388692	388707	208335	211786	213562	214694
	8271602	Date	20Jan78	10Aug79	1Dec79	1Jun80	5Jan81	4Sep81	9Apr82

Safety

- Observe all safety precautions as stated in *CE Safety Practices, S229-0230*. During installation, practice the following safety regulations:
- Wear safety glasses when using soldering iron, chemicals, solvents, compressed air, or any potentially hazardous materials.
- Do not wear jewelry, watches, or rings during installation or maintenance.
- Do not work alone on equipment when power is on the machines. At least two men should be present when any work is being done with power on.
- Remember that ac power is present in the PDU even when power is turned off. Before working in the power area, disconnect the power connectors from their source.

**DANGER**

Before customer power is applied to the motor generator, visually check for proper grounding connections at both the PDU and the MG set.

Frames 01, 02, 03, 04, 09, 11, and 12 (unless supported, bolted together, or placed on outriggers) may be tipped over if side pressure is applied.

During the zap test, voltages of 2.5 kV can develop.

**CAUTION**

The power cord plug supplied with this product must be connected to a properly grounded receptacle to avoid electrical shock. In the United States and Canada, the plug is UL listed and CSA certified for the user's safety<sup>1</sup>; elsewhere, the power cord and plug meet the relevant country standards.

<sup>1</sup>UL: Underwriter's Laboratories. CSA: Canadian Standards Association.

**IBM CE SAFETY PRACTICES**

All Customer Engineers are expected to take every safety precaution possible and observe the following safety practices while maintaining IBM equipment:


1. You should not work alone under hazardous conditions or around equipment with dangerous voltage. Always advise your manager if you MUST work alone.
2. Remove all power AC and DC when removing or assembling major components, working in immediate area of power supplies, performing mechanical inspection of power supplies and installing changes in machine circuitry.
3. Wall box power switch when turned off should be locked or tagged in off position. "Do not Operate" tags, form 229-1266, affixed when applicable. Pull power supply cord whenever possible.
4. When it is absolutely necessary to work on equipment having exposed operating mechanical parts or exposed live electrical circuitry anywhere in the machine, the following precautions must be followed:
  - a. Another person familiar with power off controls must be in immediate vicinity.
  - b. Rings, wrist watches, chains, bracelets, metal cuff links, shall not be worn.
  - c. Only insulated pliers and screwdrivers shall be used.
  - d. Keep one hand in pocket.
  - e. When using test instruments be certain controls are set correctly and proper capacity, insulated probes are used.
  - f. Avoid contacting ground potential (metal floor strips, machine frames, etc. — use suitable rubber mats purchased locally if necessary).
5. Safety Glasses must be worn when:
  - a. Using a hammer to drive pins, riveting, staking, etc.
  - b. Power hand drilling, reaming, grinding, etc.
  - c. Using spring hooks, attaching springs.
  - d. Soldering, wire cutting, removing steel bands.
  - e. Parts cleaning, using solvents, sprays, cleaners, chemicals, etc.
  - f. All other conditions that may be hazardous to your eyes. REMEMBER, THEY ARE YOUR EYES.
6. Special safety instructions such as handling Cathode Ray Tubes and extreme high voltages, must be followed as outlined in CEM's and Safety Section of the Maintenance Manuals.
7. Do not use solvents, chemicals, greases or oils that have not been approved by IBM.
8. Avoid using tools or test equipment that have not been approved by IBM.
9. Replace worn or broken tools and test equipment.
10. The maximum load to be lifted is that which in the opinion of you and management does not jeopardize your own health or well-being or that of other employees.
11. All safety devices such as guards, shields, signs, ground wires, etc. shall be restored after maintenance.

KNOWING SAFETY RULES IS NOT ENOUGH  
AN UNSAFE ACT WILL INEVITABLY LEAD TO AN ACCIDENT  
USE GOOD JUDGMENT — ELIMINATE UNSAFE ACTS

S229-0230-3

12. Each Customer Engineer is responsible to be certain that no action on his part renders product unsafe or exposes hazards to customer personnel.
13. Place removed machine covers in a safe out-of-the-way place where no one can trip over them.
14. All machine covers must be in place before machine is returned to customer.
15. Always place CE tool kit away from walk areas where no one can trip over it (i.e., under desk or table).
16. Avoid touching mechanical moving parts (i.e., when lubricating, checking for play, etc.).
17. When using stroboscope — do not touch ANYTHING — it may be moving.
18. Avoid wearing loose clothing that may be caught in machinery. Shirt sleeves must be left buttoned or rolled above the elbow.
19. Ties must be tucked in shirt or have a tie clasp (preferably nonconductive) approximately 3 inches from end. Tie chains are not recommended.
20. Before starting equipment, make certain fellow CE's and customer personnel are not in a hazardous position.
21. Maintain good housekeeping in area of machines while performing and after completing maintenance.

Rescue Breathing for Children	Rescue Breathing for Adults Victim on His Back Immediately
1. Clear throat of water, mucus, food, etc.	1. Clear throat of water, food, or other foreign matter.
2. Place child's face down, to loosen foreign matter in air passage. Head down position, and pat him firmly on the back. This should take only a few seconds.	2. Lift the neck and tilt the head back to open the air passage.
3. Lay child on his back.	3. Pinch nostrils to prevent air leakage when you blow.
4. Lift the neck and tilt the head back to open the air passage.	4. Blow until you see chest rise.
5. Place mouth firmly over child's mouth and nose to prevent air leakage when you blow.	5. Remove your lips and allow lungs to empty.
6. Blow smoothly and gently at the same time until his chest rises.	6. Listen for snoring and gurgling, signs of throat obstruction.
7. Move your free hand to child's abdomen and apply continuous pressure to prevent stomach filling with air.	7. Repeat mouth to mouth breathings 10-20 times a minute.
8. When lungs are filled, remove your lips from child's mouth and nose to allow his lungs to empty naturally.	Continue rescue breathing until he breathes for himself.
9. Repeat mouth to mouth breathings 20 times per minute.	
10. If you feel resistance — chest does not rise, repeat step #2, then quickly resume mouth to mouth breathings. Continue rescue breathing until he breathes for himself.	



Mouth to Mouth Resuscitation Position

3033	Part 8271603	EC No. Date	276474 20Jan78	388692 10Aug78	211786 5Jan81	
------	-----------------	----------------	-------------------	-------------------	------------------	--

Preliminary Procedures

CUSTOMER PREINSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

Before the processor complex arrives, the customer must provide the following:

1. The 415-Hz and 50- or 60-Hz power under the floor at the PDU location. Either 50- or 60-Hz power must be provided under the floor for all I/O devices. All ac power must be checked for correct voltage and phase rotation.
2. Room air conditioning. Air conditioning requirements are described in the Installation Manual—Physical Planning. Some air conditioning adjustment may be necessary after the system power is turned on.
3. Water coolant at the CDU location. The customer supply and return coolant manifolds must be installed near the CDU and must be purged.
4. Cable access holes. The underfloor cable access holes must be provided and marked for each frame in the processor complex.

TOOLS AND TEST EQUIPMENT

The following tools and test equipment are required to install and test the processor complex:

For hookup and cabling:

- CE tool kit
- 1-1/8 inch open-end wrench (part 9525046)
- Four-step-ladder stool
- Frame alignment gauge (part 1312055), in tray pack
- Hex-head drivers for attaching tri-lead connectors and adjusting covers (in tray pack)
- Wrench (part 6834434) for adjusting console leveling pads

For testing:

- Tektronix<sup>1</sup> 475A Oscilloscope with DM44 Option or equivalent
- Digital multimeter (part 1749233), Fluke<sup>2</sup> 8600A or similar tool
- ESD simulator (zapper)
- EMC gate test plate
- AC meter (part 460880) or similar tool
- Distilled water

<sup>1</sup>Trademark of Tektronix, Inc.

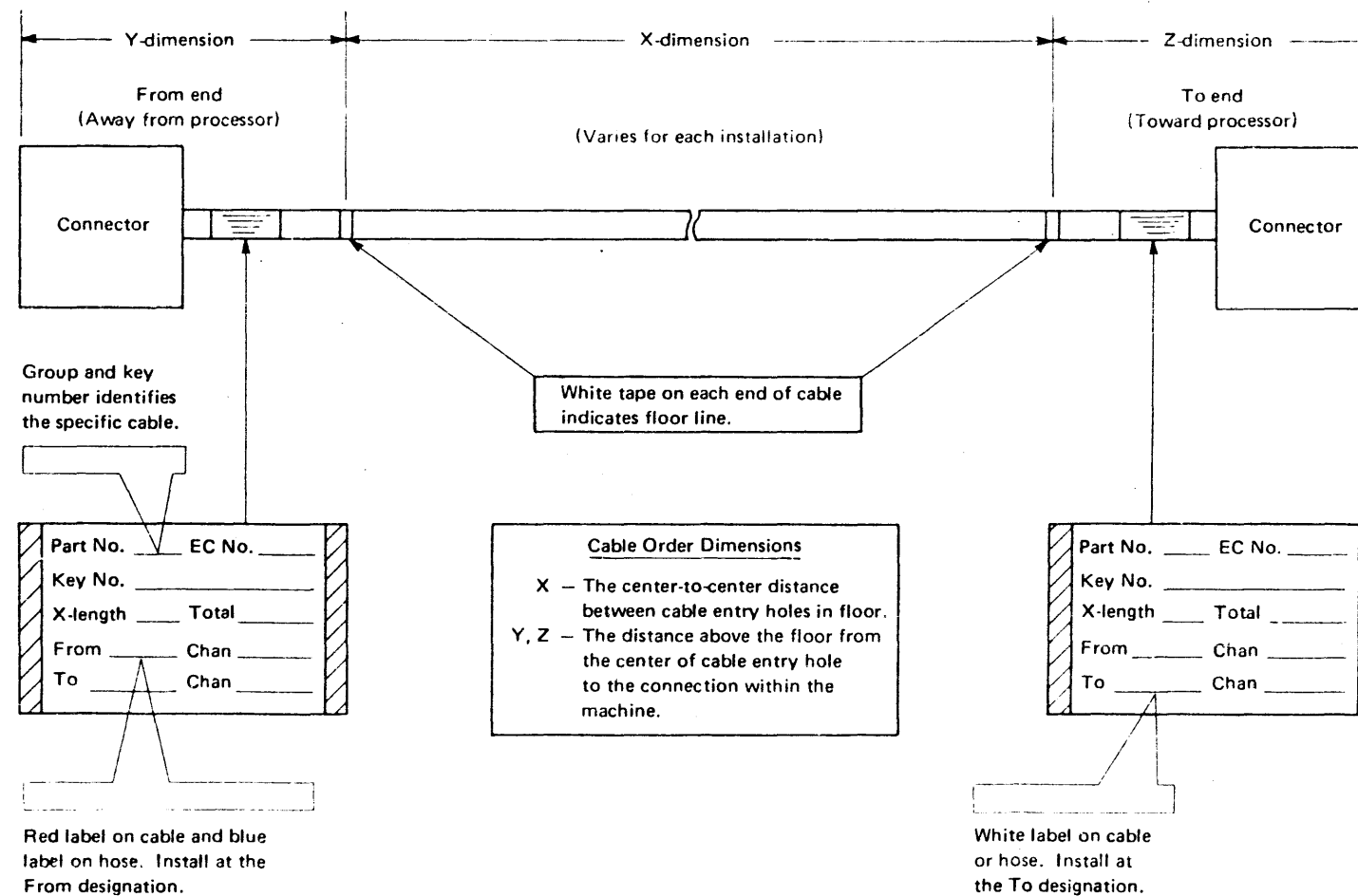
<sup>2</sup>Trademark of John Fluke Manufacturing Company, Inc.

3033	Part	EC No.	276474	211786	213545	
	8271604	Date	20Jan78	5Jan81	15Jun81	

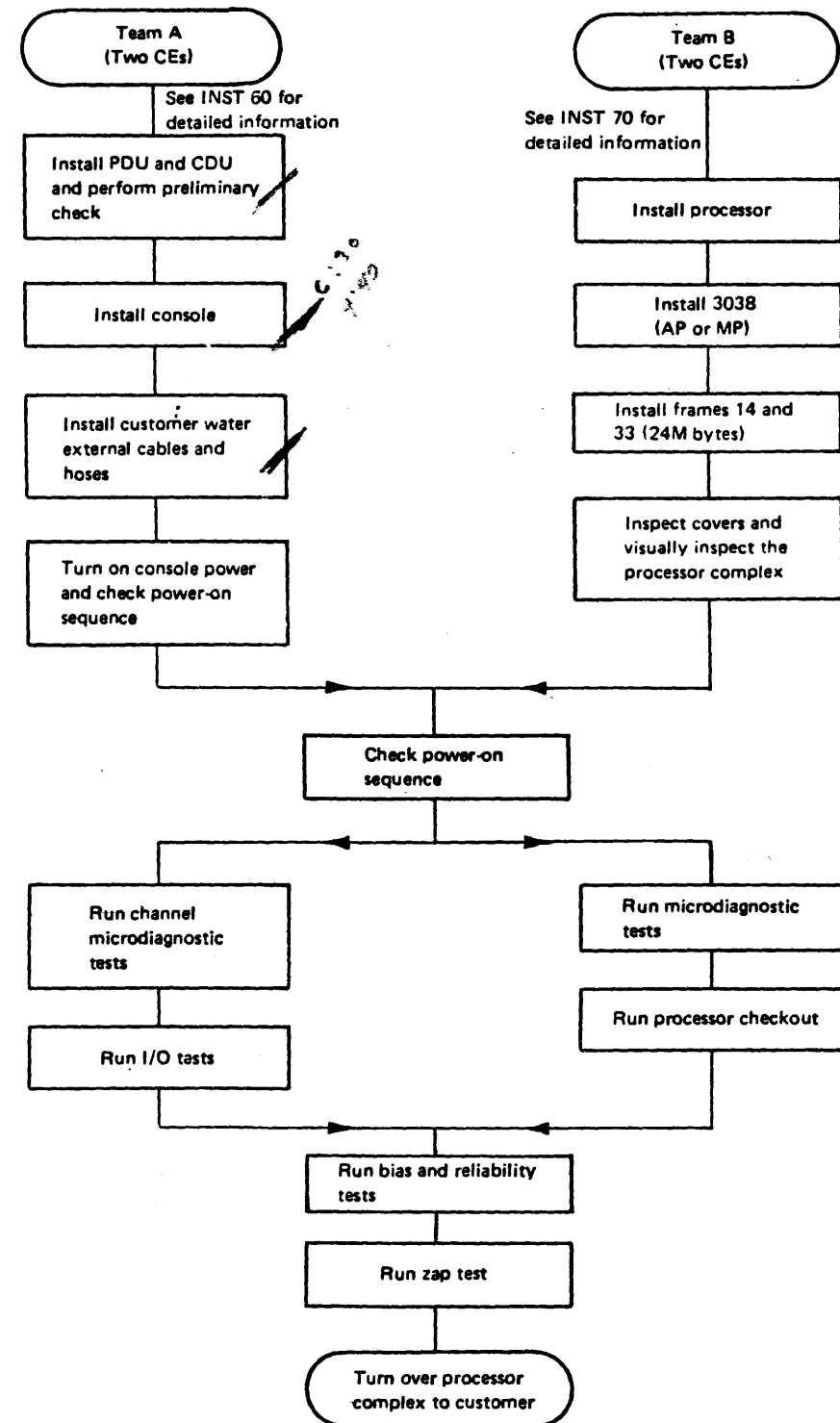
CABLE AND HOSE IDENTIFICATION

External cables and hoses are labeled as follows:

1. A red label on a cable or a blue label on a hose identifies the From end (end away from the processor).
2. A white label on a cable or hose identifies the To end (end toward the processor).
3. Each label contains part number, EC number, key number, length, and From and To designations.



Overall Installation Work Flow



WORK DIVISION CHART

The following chart is recommended to achieve best team use. *Note:* The System/370 CE referred to in the chart should be a product-trained CE.

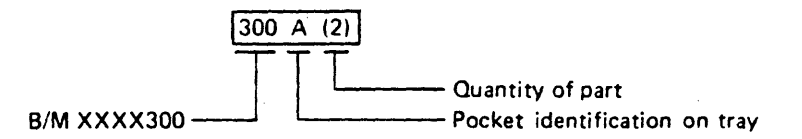
Shift	Team A	Team B
1	1 PST 1 PT or System/370	1 IDT 1 PT or System/370
2	1 PST 1 PT or System/370	1 IDT 1 PT or System/370
3-5	1 PST	1 IDT 1 PT or System/370
6 to completion	1 IDT 1 PST	

*Legend:*  
 IDT In-depth trained  
 PST Product-support trained  
 PT Product trained

TRAY PACK

The tray pack column shows the location of the parts needed. In the example, the first three digits are the last three digits of the B/M number that is used to select the tray. The letter identifies the pocket in the tray that contains the parts needed for that step. The number in parentheses is the quantity needed for that part.

*Example:*



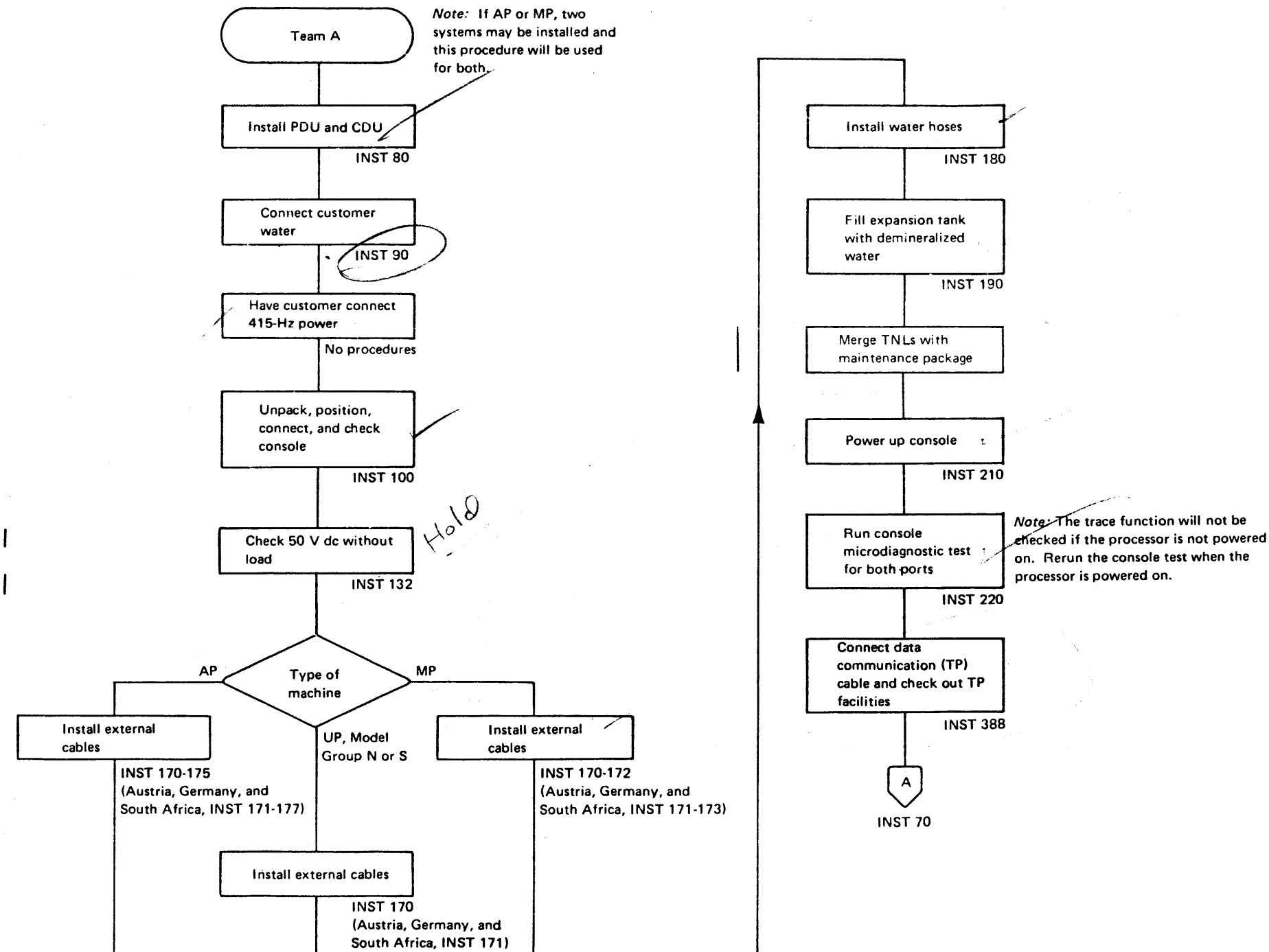
Parts that do not fit into the trays are packaged separately.

3033	Part	EC No.	276474	388692	213545	213562	214694
	8271605	Date	20Jan78	10Aug79	15Jun81	4Sep81	9Apr82

# INSTALLATION PROCEDURES

## Detailed Work Flow (Part 1 of 2)

### TEAM A



3033

Part	EC No.	276474	276707	278357	388692	388707	211786	213545
8271606	Date	20Jan78	3May78	19Jul78	10Aug79	1Dec79	5Jan81	15Jun81

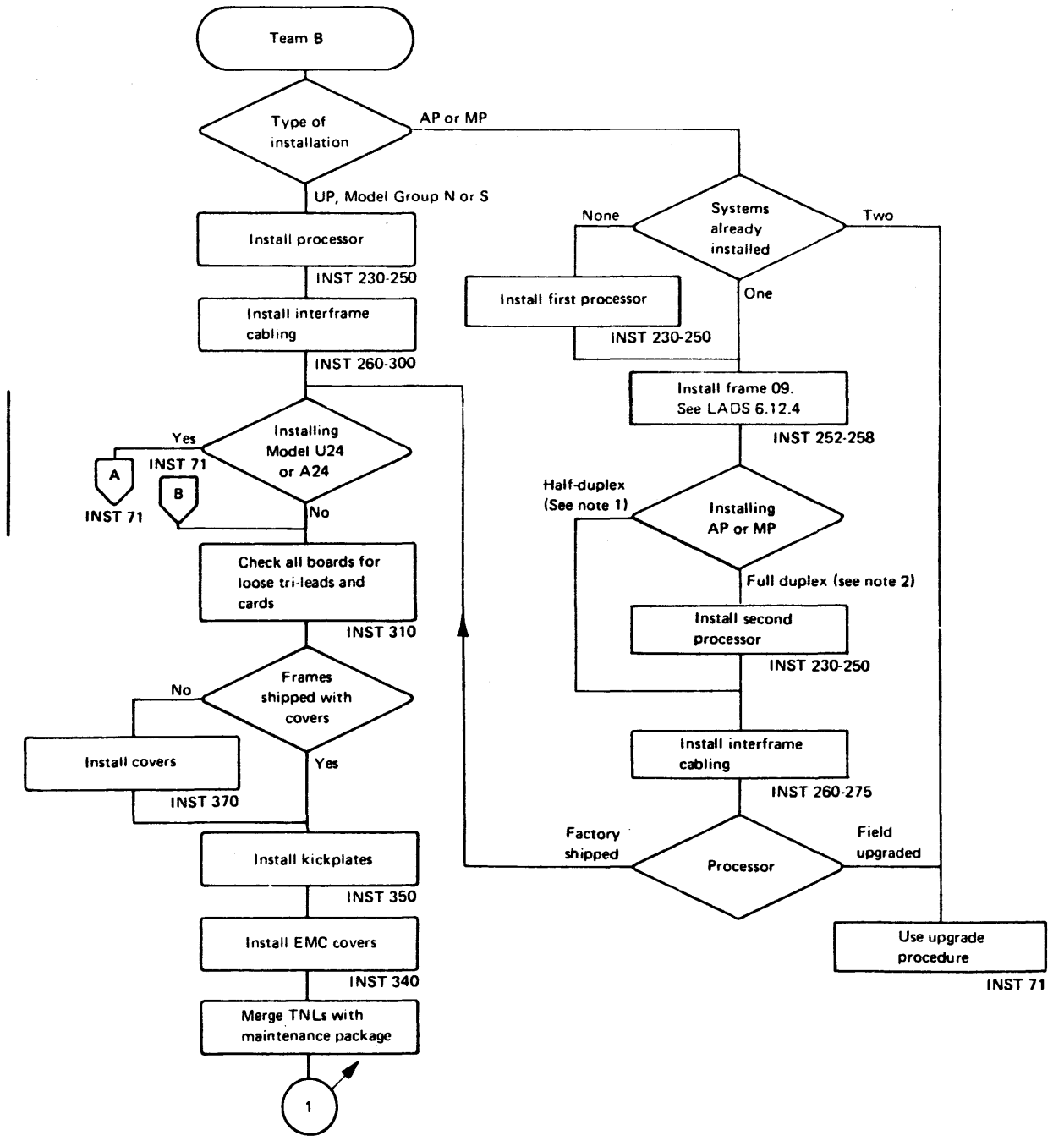
# INSTALLATION PROCEDURES

## Detailed Work Flow (Part 2 of 2)

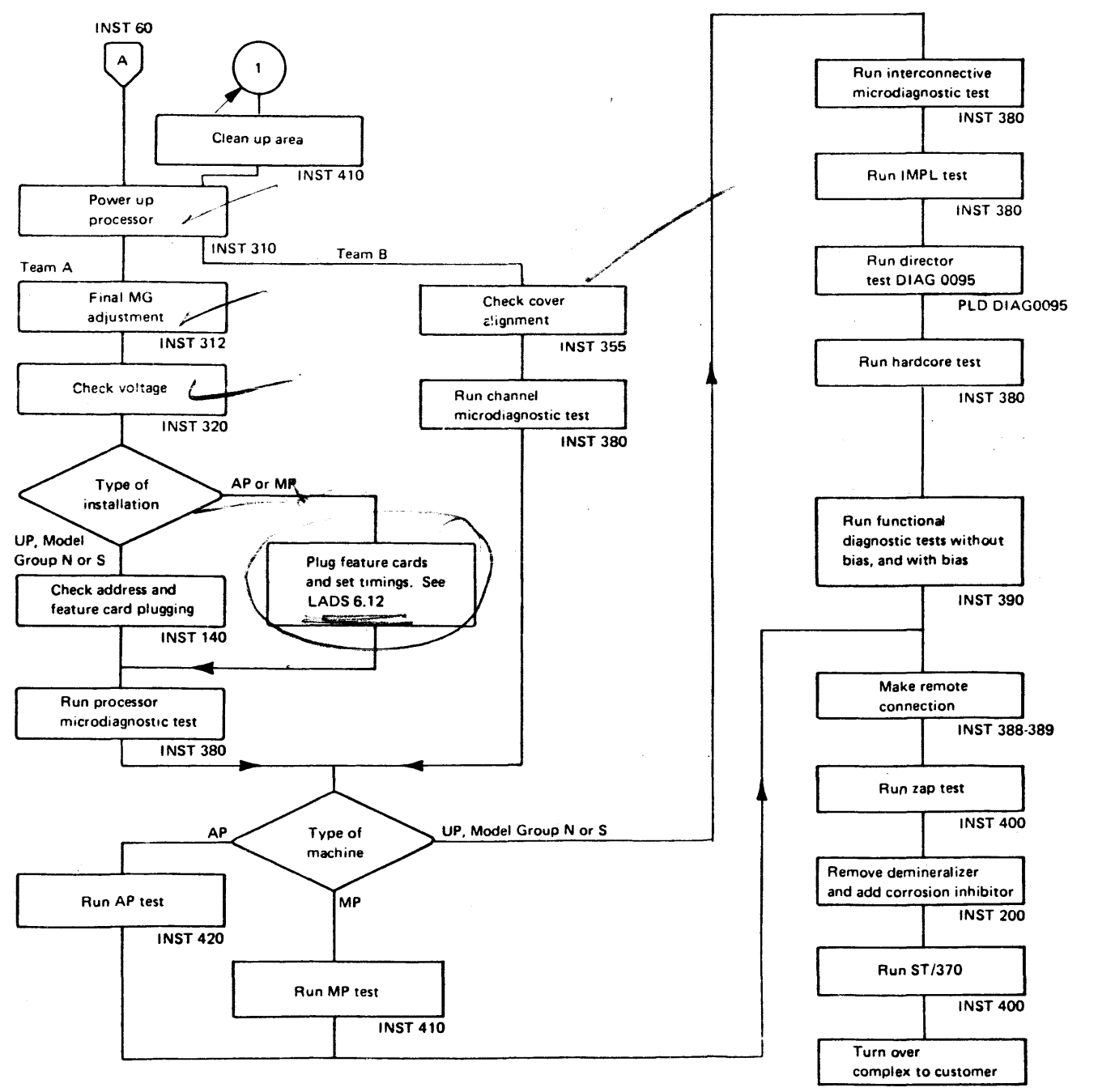
**Notes:**

1. Half-duplex consists of a 3033 and 3038.
2. Full duplex consists of (a) a 3033, 3038, and 3033 or (b) a 3033, 3038, and 3042.

**TEAM B**



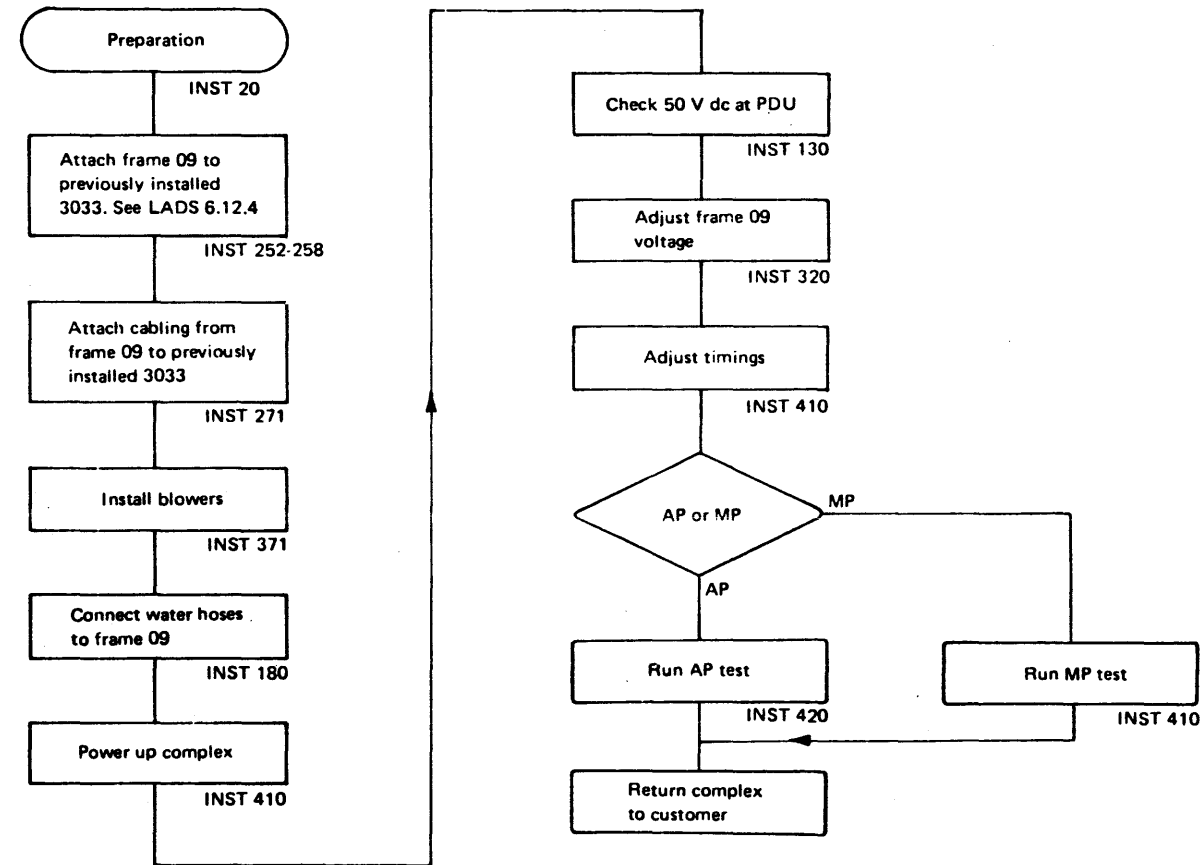
**TEAMS A AND B**



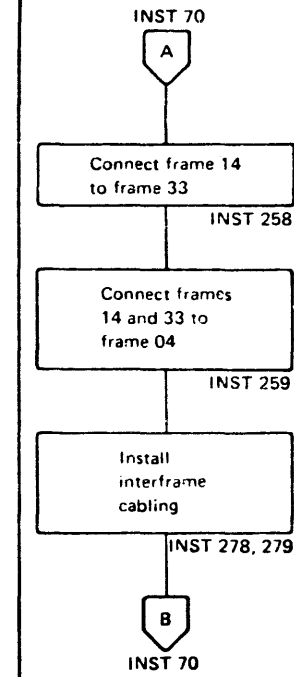
3033	Part	EC No.	276474	279895	388692	388707	208332	208335	211786	213545	213562
	8271607	Date	20Jan78	26Jan79	10Aug79	1Dec79	1Mar80	1Jun80	6Jan81	15Jun81	4Sep81

INSTALLATION PROCEDURES

Frame 09



Frames 14 and 33



3033

Part	EC No.	388692	388707	211788	213562
8271673	Date	10Aug79	1Dec79	5Jan81	4Sep81

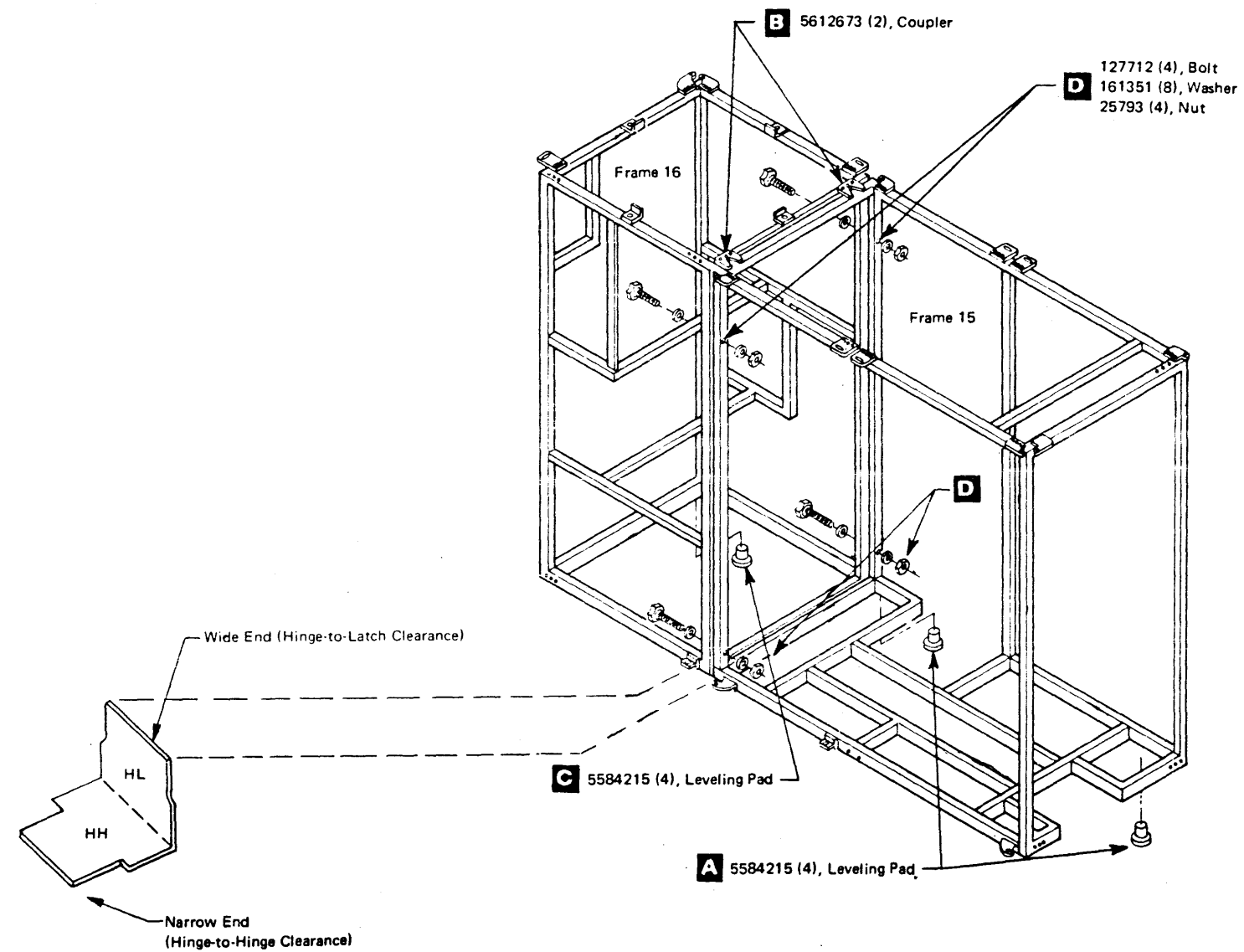
© Copyright International Business Machines Corporation 1979



# INSTALLATION PROCEDURES

## PDU and CDU

- |  | Step                                | Tray Pack     |                                     |
|--|-------------------------------------|---------------|-------------------------------------|
|  | Cplt                                | (See INST 50) |                                     |
| 1. Position frame 15.  | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> |               |                                     |
| <i>Note:</i> Leveling pads are to be installed if the floor is not level.  |                                     |               |                                     |
| 2. Remove the side covers (2) next to frame 16 if necessary to facilitate bolting the frames together.   | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> |               |                                     |
| If floor is level, go to step 5.   |                                     |               |                                     |
| <b>A</b> 3. Install the leveling pads (part 5584215), as required.   | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> |               |                                     |
| 4. Level the frame by adjusting the leveling pads.   | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> |               |                                     |
| <b>B</b> 5. Align frame 16 couplers (part 5612673) with pins in frame 15.  | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> |               |                                     |
| If the floor is level, go to step 8.   |                                     |               |                                     |
| <b>C</b> 6. Install the leveling pads (part 5584215), as required.   | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> |               |                                     |
| 7. Level frame 16 to frame 15 by adjusting the leveling pads.  | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> |               |                                     |
| <b>D</b> 8. Install the bolts (part 127712), washers (part 161351), and nuts (part 25793) to draw the frames together.   | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> |               | 017 P (4)<br>017 Q (8)<br>017 O (4) |
| The couplers are used to control the top frame-to-frame clearance. The frame alignment gauge is used to adjust the bottom frame-to-frame clearance.                                    |                                     |               |                                     |
| Insert the frame alignment gauge between the hinge and latch (or hinge and hinge), and tighten the nut until the gauge is snug. Repeat this procedure for the other side of the frame. |                                     |               |                                     |
| 9. Install the covers removed in step 2.   | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> |               |                                     |
| 10. Return to the work flow chart for team A.  | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> |               |                                     |



1312055 Frame Alignment Gauge  
(Use Only on the Bottom of the Frames)

3033	Part 8271608	EC No. Date	276474 20Jan78			
------	-----------------	----------------	-------------------	--	--	--

# INSTALLATION PROCEDURES

## 50-Hz Convenience Outlet Circuit Grounding

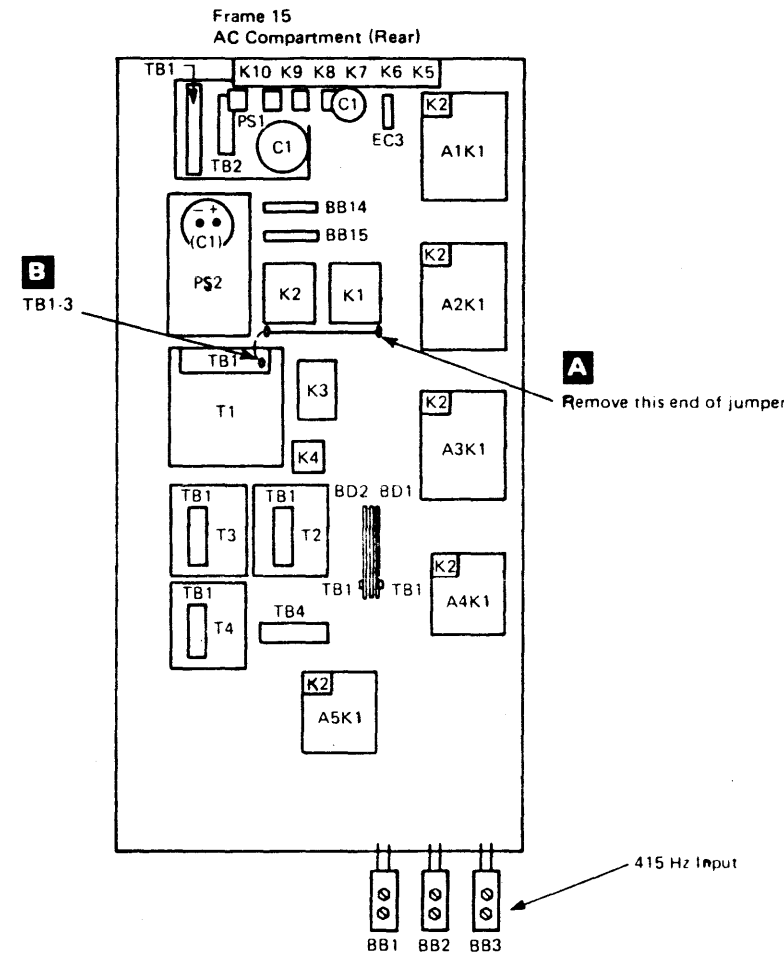
Step  
Cplt

Some local regulations require that the common output of the convenience outlet transformer (T1) be connected to frame ground. Check the local requirements with your Installation Planning representative.

If local regulations do not require grounding of the T1 common output, return to the work flow chart for team A.

If local regulations require that the common output of T1 be grounded, complete the following steps:

1. Open the cover of the PDU ac compartment.
- A** 2. A ground jumper is fastened between the lower mounting screws of contactors K1 and K2. Loosen the mounting screw on K2 and remove that end of the jumper from the screw. Retighten the mounting screw.
- B** 3. Remove the plastic safety shield from T1 TB1 and connect the end of the jumper removed above to T1 TB1-3. Reinstall the plastic safety shield.
4. Return to the work flow chart for team A.



3033

Part 4439496	EC No. Date	208332 1Mar80			
-----------------	----------------	------------------	--	--	--

© Copyright International Business Machines Corporation 1980

# INSTALLATION PROCEDURES

## Customer Water for the CDU

### CAUTION

Shut off the customer water supply feed valves under the floor before attempting to attach customer water manifold hoses; if not, water will spray out when attachment is attempted. Attachment will be difficult or impossible to complete.

- A** Route the quick-connect supply and return hoses to the customer's chilled water supply and return manifold. (One end of each hose is already connected to the CDU heat exchanger.) Step Cplt

- B** Slide back the insulating sleeves on the hoses to expose the connectors.

- C** Connect the supply and return hoses to the customer's water manifold.

### CAUTION

When sliding the insulating sleeve over the connectors, check that the female connector is not pushed open by the sleeve.

- D** Slide the insulating sleeve over the connector on each hose.

- E** Open the valves in the CDU supply and return customer water manifolds.

- F** Ask the customer to turn on the water supply to the CDU.

- G** Monitor the customer water temperature and flow rate on the two customer gauges that are on the CDU CE panel.

*Note:* Customer water temperature and flow rate may be any horizontal line combination shown in the chart. When determining the water flow rate, both the altitude of the installation and the features installed must be considered. Ask the customer to adjust the water temperature or flow rate as required.

- H** After temperature and flow rate are adjusted, turn off the customer water at the CDU or ask the customer to turn off the water in the system. Condensation may form if water is allowed to circulate with power off.

- J** Turn on the customer water when the CDU and PDU are ready to be powered on.

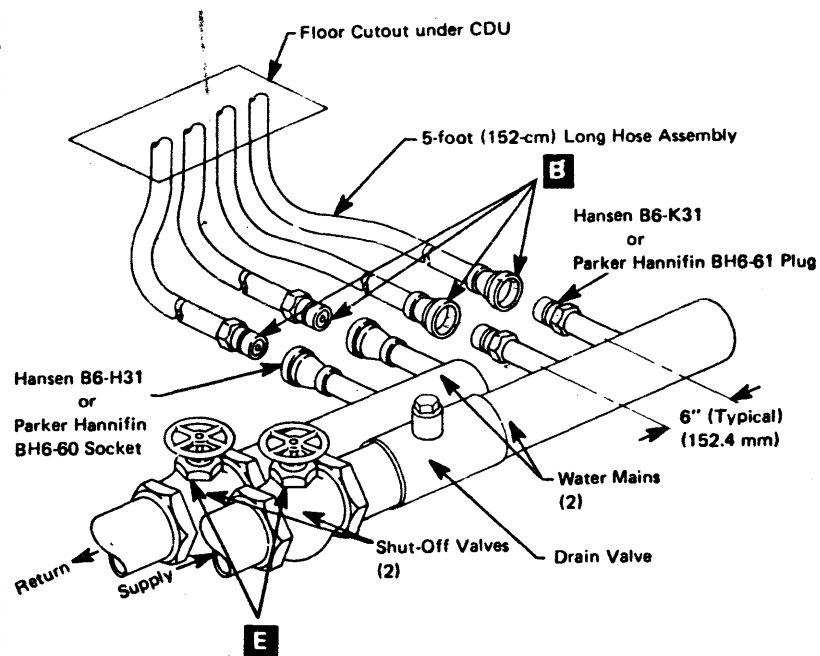
## SPECIFICATIONS FOR CUSTOMER-SUPPLIED CHILLED WATER

Maximum pressure on customer-supplied chilled-water lines should not exceed 150 psi (10.5 kgf/cm<sup>2</sup>).

Hardness of water shall not exceed 200 ppm calcium and magnesium. Water pH shall be between 7 and 9.

The customer-supplied chilled water may vary ±15% in flow rate and ±7.5°F (±4.2°C) in temperature. However, the 60°F (16°C) maximum temperature may not be exceeded.

Consult your installation planning representative about any problem in this area.



## Customer Chilled-Water Requirements

Percentage of Ethylene Glycol Solution	Maximum Temperature °F (°C)	Sea Level to 3,000-foot (914.4-m) Altitude		3,000- to 7,000-foot (914.4- to 2,130-m) Altitude	
		Flow Rate gpm (dm <sup>3</sup> /min)	Pressure Drop psi (kgf/cm <sup>2</sup> )	Flow Rate gpm (dm <sup>3</sup> /min)	Pressure Drop psi (kgf/cm <sup>2</sup> )
0	60 (15.6)	22 (83.3)	10 (0.703)	—	—
	58 (14.4)	19 (71.9)	8 (0.562)	—	—
	56 (13.3)	17 (64.3)	6 (0.422)	—	—
	54 (12.2)	15 (56.8)	5 (0.352)	35 (132.5)	24 (1.687)
	52 (11.1)	13 (49.2)	4 (0.281)	29 (109.8)	17 (1.195)
	50 (10.0)	11 (41.6)	3 (0.211)	24 (90.8)	12 (0.844)
	48 (8.9)	10 (37.8)	2 (0.141)	21 (79.5)	9 (0.633)
	46 (7.8)	9 (34.1)	2 (0.141)	18 (68.1)	7 (0.492)
	44 (6.7)	8 (30.2)	2 (0.141)	16 (60.6)	5 (0.352)
	42 (5.6)	7 (26.5)	2 (0.141)	14 (53.0)	4 (0.281)
20	60 (15.6)	31 (117.3)	22 (1.546)	—	—
	58 (14.4)	27 (102.1)	17 (1.195)	—	—
	56 (13.3)	21 (79.5)	10 (0.703)	—	—
	54 (12.2)	18 (68.1)	8 (0.562)	—	—
	52 (11.1)	15 (56.8)	5 (0.352)	40 (151.4)	35 (2.461)
	50 (10.0)	13 (49.2)	4 (0.281)	33 (124.9)	25 (1.758)
	48 (8.9)	12 (45.4)	4 (0.281)	27 (102.1)	17 (1.195)
	46 (7.8)	11 (41.6)	3 (0.211)	22 (83.3)	12 (0.844)
	44 (6.7)	10 (37.8)	3 (0.211)	18 (68.1)	8 (0.582)
	42 (5.6)	9 (34.1)	2 (0.141)	15 (56.8)	5 (0.352)
40	60 (15.6)	41 (155.2)	42 (2.953)	—	—
	58 (14.4)	32 (121.1)	26 (1.828)	—	—
	56 (13.3)	24 (90.8)	15 (1.055)	—	—
	54 (12.2)	20 (75.7)	10 (0.703)	—	—
	52 (11.1)	17 (64.3)	8 (0.562)	—	—
	50 (10.0)	15 (56.8)	6 (0.422)	—	—
	48 (8.9)	13 (49.2)	5 (0.352)	35 (132.5)	31 (2.179)
	46 (7.8)	11 (41.6)	4 (0.281)	26 (98.4)	17 (1.195)
	44 (6.7)	10 (37.8)	3 (0.211)	21 (79.5)	12 (0.844)
	42 (5.6)	9 (34.1)	3 (0.211)	18 (68.1)	9 (0.633)
60	60 (15.6)	58 (216.6)	58 (4.137)	—	—
	58 (14.4)	44 (164.4)	35 (2.461)	—	—
	56 (13.3)	33 (124.9)	22 (1.547)	—	—
	54 (12.2)	27 (102.1)	16 (1.125)	—	—
	52 (11.1)	22 (83.3)	12 (0.844)	—	—
	50 (10.0)	19 (71.9)	10 (0.703)	—	—
	48 (8.9)	17 (64.3)	7 (0.492)	39 (147.6)	43 (3.023)
	46 (7.8)	15 (56.8)	6 (0.422)	28 (106.0)	24 (1.687)
	44 (6.7)	13 (49.2)	6 (0.422)	23 (87.1)	17 (1.195)
	42 (5.6)	11 (41.6)	5 (0.352)	20 (75.7)	13 (0.914)

### Legend:

- dm<sup>3</sup>/min cubic decimeters per minute
- gpm gallons per minute
- kgf/cm<sup>2</sup> kilogram force per square centimeter
- psi pounds per square inch

### Notes:




1. The maximum chilled-water temperature should reflect all possible worst-case conditions.
2. Keep all flow rates in the listing to within ±15%.
3. The values listed in the table are based on a system coolant flow rate of 25 gpm (94.6 dm<sup>3</sup>/min).


3033






Part	EC No.	278474	211786		
8271809	Date	20Jan78	5Jan81		

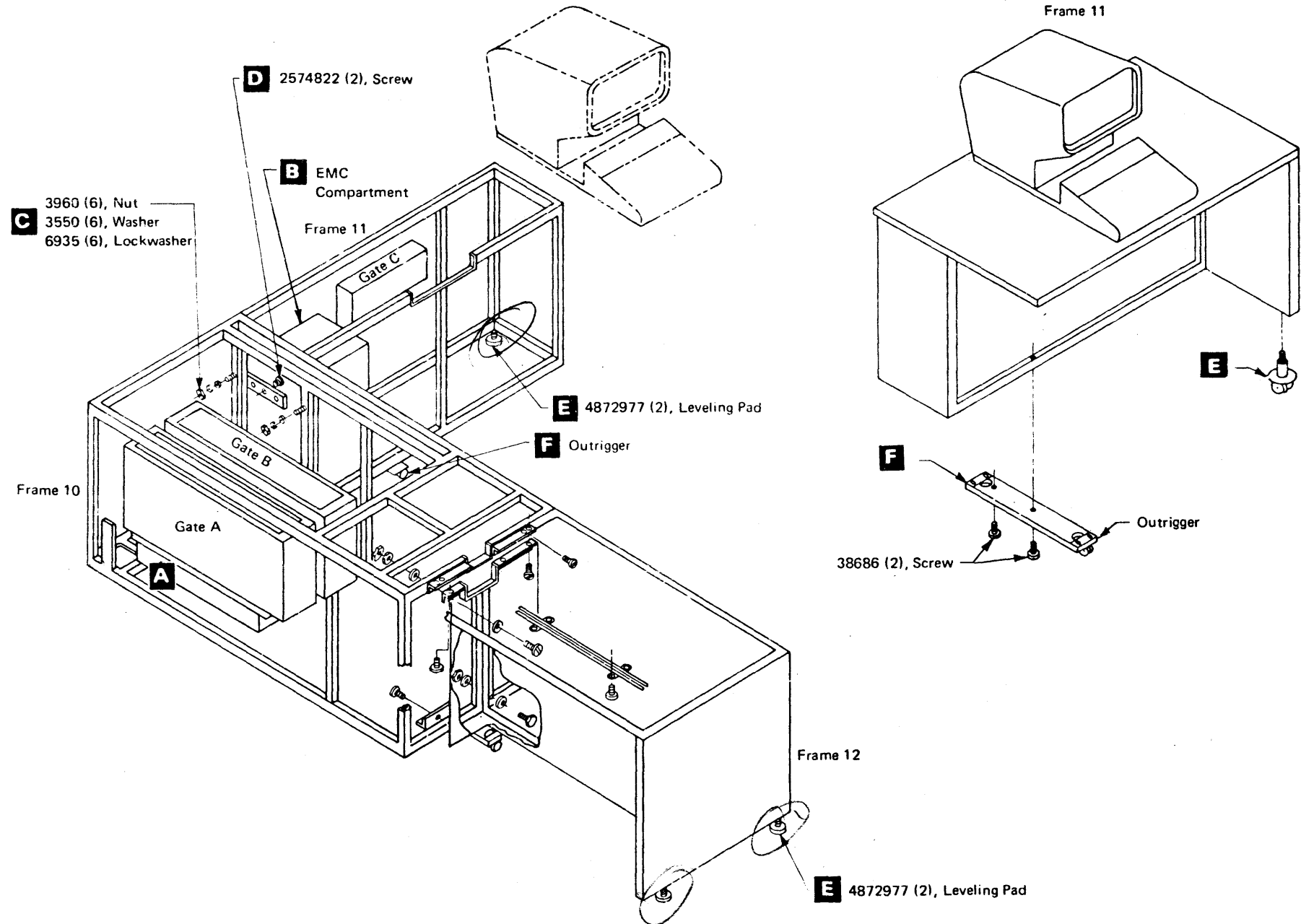
# INSTALLATION PROCEDURES

## Frames 10, 11, and 12

- |  |      |               |
|--|------|---------------|
|  | Step | Tray Pack     |
|  | Call | (See INST 50) |
- A** 1. Ensure that the shipping braces are removed from gates A and B. 
  - B** 2. Position frame 10 and remove the EMC compartment cover from frame 11. 
  - C** 3. Bring frame 11 into position next to frame 10 and connect the frames with lockwashers (part 6935), washers (part 3550), and nuts (part 3960). 

255 H (6)
255 J (6)
255 I (6)
  - Note:* Route the cables from the top of frame 10 over the EMC compartment.
  - D** 4. Connect the top of the EMC box with screws (part 2574822). 

255 B (2)
-----------
  - E** 5. Remove the casters from frame 11 (and frame 12, if attached). Install the leveling pads (part 4872977) by sliding the corner of the frames over a hole from a removed floor tile. 
  - F** 6. Remove the outrigger from frame 11 by removing the two bolts from one of the casters and the two bolts attached to the frame. Slide the outrigger out the front of the frame. 
  7. Position the console assembly and level frames 11 and 12 by adjusting the leveling pads using leveling wrench (part 6834434). 
  8. If frame 12 is not attached, proceed to INST 101. If frame 12 is attached, proceed to INST 110. 
  9. Install the covers removed in the previous steps. 



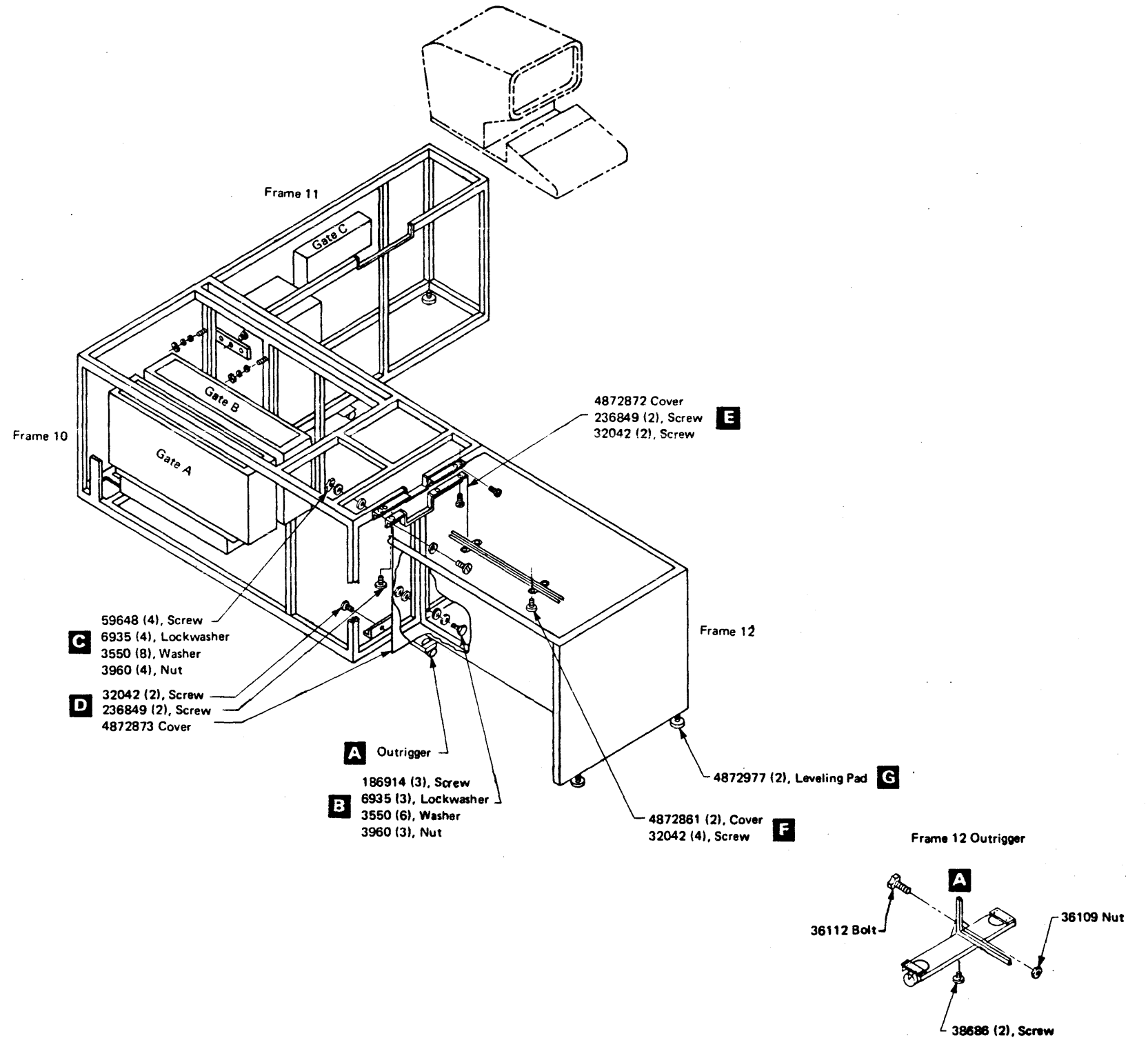
Part 8271610	EC No. Date	276474 20Jan78	276707 3May78	278357 19Jul78	388707 1Dec79	213545 15Jun81
-----------------	----------------	-------------------	------------------	-------------------	------------------	-------------------

# INSTALLATION PROCEDURES

## Frame 12 (Unattached)

- |          | Step   | Tray Pack                |
|----------|--|--------------------------|
|          | Cplt   | (See INST 50)            |
| <b>A</b> | 1. Remove frame 12 outrigger by removing the two bottom screws (part 38686) and bolt (part 36112), being careful not to tip the frame.           | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| <b>B</b> | 2. Install on the vertical frame member: screws (part 186914), lockwashers (part 6935), washers (part 3550), and nuts (part 3960).               | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| <b>C</b> | 3. Install on the horizontal frame member: screws (part 59648), lockwashers (part 6935), washers (part 3550), and nuts (part 3960).              | <input type="checkbox"/> |
|          | 4. Route the cables shown in the figure on INST 110 <b>G</b> . Return to this procedure.   | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| <b>D</b> | 5. Install frame 10 left-rear side cover (part 4872873) with screws (part 32042) for the bottom and screws (part 236849) for the top.            | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| <b>E</b> | 6. Install frame 10 left-front side cover (part 4872872) with screws (part 32042) for the bottom and screws (part 236849) for the top.           | <input type="checkbox"/> |
|          | <i>Note:</i> For ease of cover installation, remove the upper bracket from frame 12 and attach the bracket to the cover; then install the cover. |                          |
| <b>F</b> | 7. Connect frame 12 front and rear covers (part 4872861) by installing two screws (part 32042) to the top of each cover.                         | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| <b>G</b> | 8. Install the leveling pads as directed for frame 11.   | <input type="checkbox"/> |
|          | 9. Install covers removed in the previous procedures.  | <input type="checkbox"/> |

Parts are bagged and taped to gate A in frame 10, or they are already mounted.



3033	Part 8271661	EC No. Date	276707 3May78	278357 19Jul78		
------	-----------------	----------------	------------------	-------------------	--	--

# INSTALLATION PROCEDURES

## Console Cables

**A** Install the following gate T cables.

Cable	Part
T-02A	4873231
T-02B	4873224
T-03A	4873236
T-03B	4873430
T-04A	4873432
T-04B	4873434
T-01A and T-01B (tri-lead cable)	

Step  
Cplt

### GATE C POWER

**B** To install cable (part 4400959), attach wire 1 to bus 1, and wire 2 to bus 2. The buses are on the hinge end of gate C.

### DISKETTE DRIVE AND DISPLAY CABLE ROUTING

*Note:* The following cables are connected on INST 120.

**C** 1. Route diskette drive cable (part 4873242) along the front top of frame 11 and through the clamp strap as shown.

#### CAUTION

Ensure that the correct cable is routed. Components can be damaged if the keyboard cable is mistakenly terminated in the diskette drive.

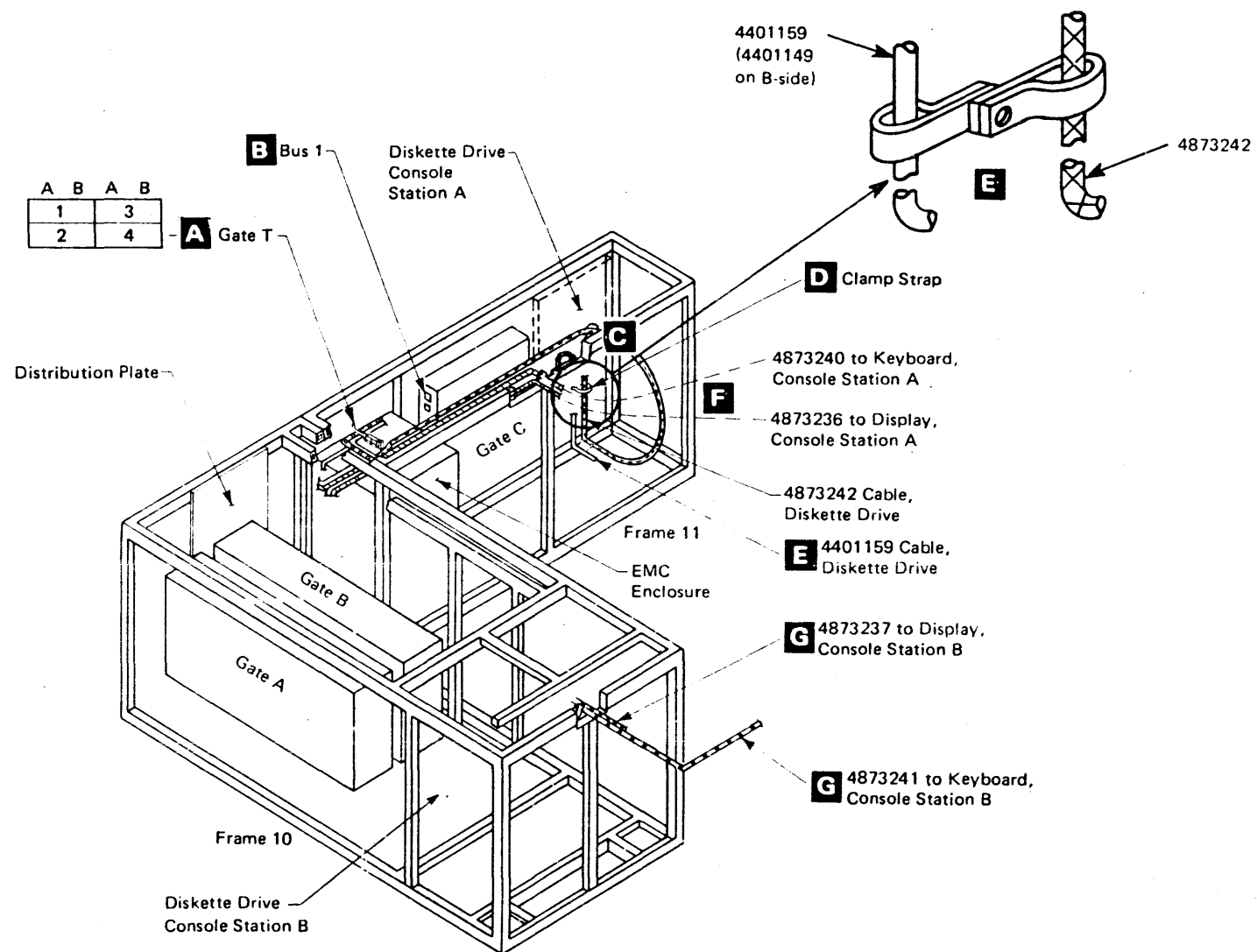
**D** 2. Connect the clamp strap on the diskette drive frame to the braided area on the cable. Position the clamp to relieve any strain on the cable connector.

**E** 3. Route diskette drive power cable (part 4401159) along the bottom of the frame and through the clamp strap as shown. Tighten the clamp strap, allowing sufficient slack for strain relief. Push the connector into the cutout on the diskette drive frame. Plug the diskette drive cable into this connector. Attach the ground wire to the clamp that holds cable (part 4873242).

4. Check the resistance of the motor frame to the frame ground screw. If the resistance is greater than 5 ohms, check the ac power plug of the motor for correct connections. (See ALD page YD011.)

**F** 5. Route cables (parts 4873240 and 4873236) as shown. Install the clamp straps along the top of the frame.

**G** 6. Route cables (parts 4873237 and 4873241) as shown if frame 12 was not attached to frame 10.



3033

Part	EC No.	276474	276707	278357	278891	279895	211786	213545
8271611	Date	20Jan78	3May78	19Jul78	17Nov78	26Jan79	5Jan81	15Jun81

# INSTALLATION PROCEDURES

## Console Station A

### INSTALL KEYBOARD CABLE

- A** 1. Loosen screw (part 4686784).
- B** 2. Pivot the keyboard slightly to remove screw (part 81693). Pivot the keyboard the other way to remove the other screw (part 81693). Remove the faceplate (part 1559981).
- C** 3. Loosen screws (part 10170), push forward on the faceplate, and remove the faceplate (part 4872798).
- D** 4. Remove the pan from under the keyboard by loosening the screws and sliding the pan over the slots.
- E** 5. Route cable (part 4873240) through the bracket (part 1559985), into the keyboard, plug the cable into the keyboard connector, and use the O-ring (part 2162840) to hold the connector in the keyboard housing as shown. Connect the ground strap to the exposed braiding on the cable and to the ground pad on the keyboard base.

**CAUTION**

Ensure that the correct cable is routed. Components will be damaged if the diskette drive cable is mistakenly terminated in the keyboard.

- F** 6. Install the covers and screws removed in the previous steps.

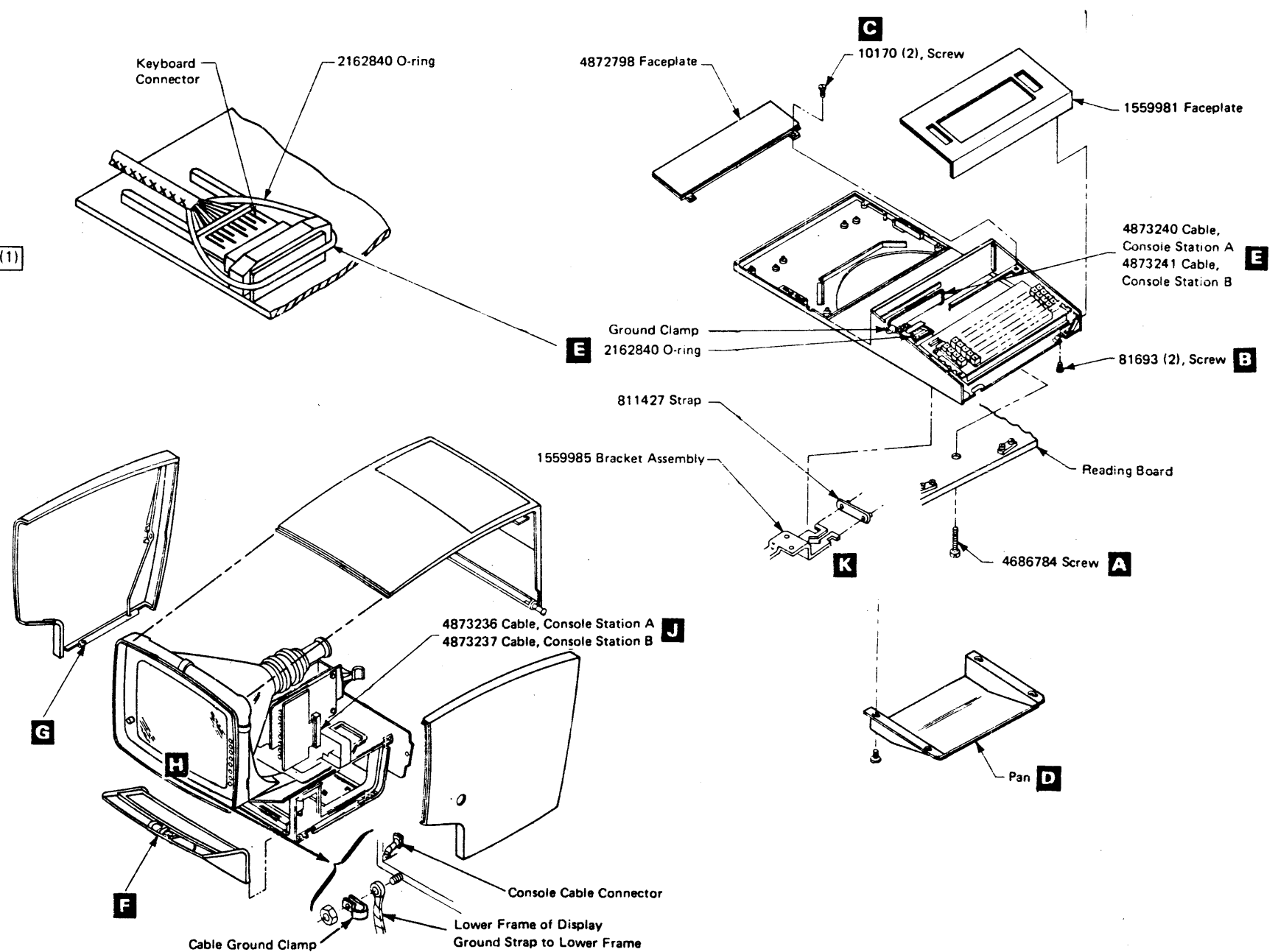
### INSTALL DISPLAY CABLE

- F** 1. Remove the front cover of the display by pushing down on the latch and pulling forward on the top of the cover.
- G** 2. Remove the side covers by pushing the lever toward the front with a thin screwdriver and pulling out on the cover at the rear. (The key must be removed from the right side.)
- H** 3. Route cable (part 4873236) through the same bracket as the keyboard cable. Connect the cable ground clamp to the stud near the display connector. (A ground strap is attached to this stud.) Plug the short end of the cable into the lower left front of the display. Snap on the spring to hold the cable in place.
- J** 4. Route the other connector through the hole in the center of the display frame, and plug the connector into the LED board.

3033	Part	EC No.	276474	276707	278891	279895
	8271612	Date	20Jan78	3May78	17Nov78	26Jan79

- K** 5. Hold the cables in place with strap (part 811427).
- 6. Install the covers removed in the previous steps.

Step Cplt  
Tray Pack (See INST 50)



### INSTALL FRAME 12 CABLES

If frame 12 is not attached when it is received, the cables are attached the same as for the other console station. Cable (part 4873237) is connected to the display, and cable (part 4873241) is connected to the keyboard.

- Step Cplt

3037 Power Connector Safety Check

The 3037 power connector safety check contains the steps to be followed when a customer power cable connector is used for the first time and when doubt exists that a cable connector is wired correctly. This power connector safety check procedure is mandatory for a new machine installation or when a machine is relocated and a new power cable connector is used.

- Read the entire procedure before starting the power connector safety check.
- Remain alert and exercise all possible safety precautions.

**DANGER**

DO NOT TOUCH the connector until you have completed the following test to ensure that the connector is correctly wired. Line voltage can be present on the metal shell of the customer's power receptacle/connector.

Check with the customer or the Installation Planning Representative (IPR) to locate a reliable building ground (such as an electrical conduit, a water pipe, or another properly grounded IBM machine). For your safety, use a CE meter with insulated test probes. If any problems are encountered at a procedure step, turn off primary power, stop the installation, and notify the customer. When the customer has corrected the problem, repeat the entire checkout procedure.

**POWER CONNECTOR SAFETY PROCEDURE**

Have the customer locate the branch circuit distribution breaker (wall switch) that supplies power to the 3037 power connector. Instruct the customer to turn off this power source CB. Refer to the power connector drawing for the following steps:

1. Set the multimeter to the 500 Vac range. Check for 0 volts between the building ground and the connector shell, between the building ground and the three connector voltage contacts, and between the connector shell and the connector ground contact.
2. Set the meter to the RX1 range and zero the meter. Check for a continuity of 1 ohm or less between the building ground and the connector shell, and between the connector shell and the connector ground contact.
3. Set the meter to the 500 Vac range. Connect the meter leads between the building ground and the connector shell.

Step  
Cplt

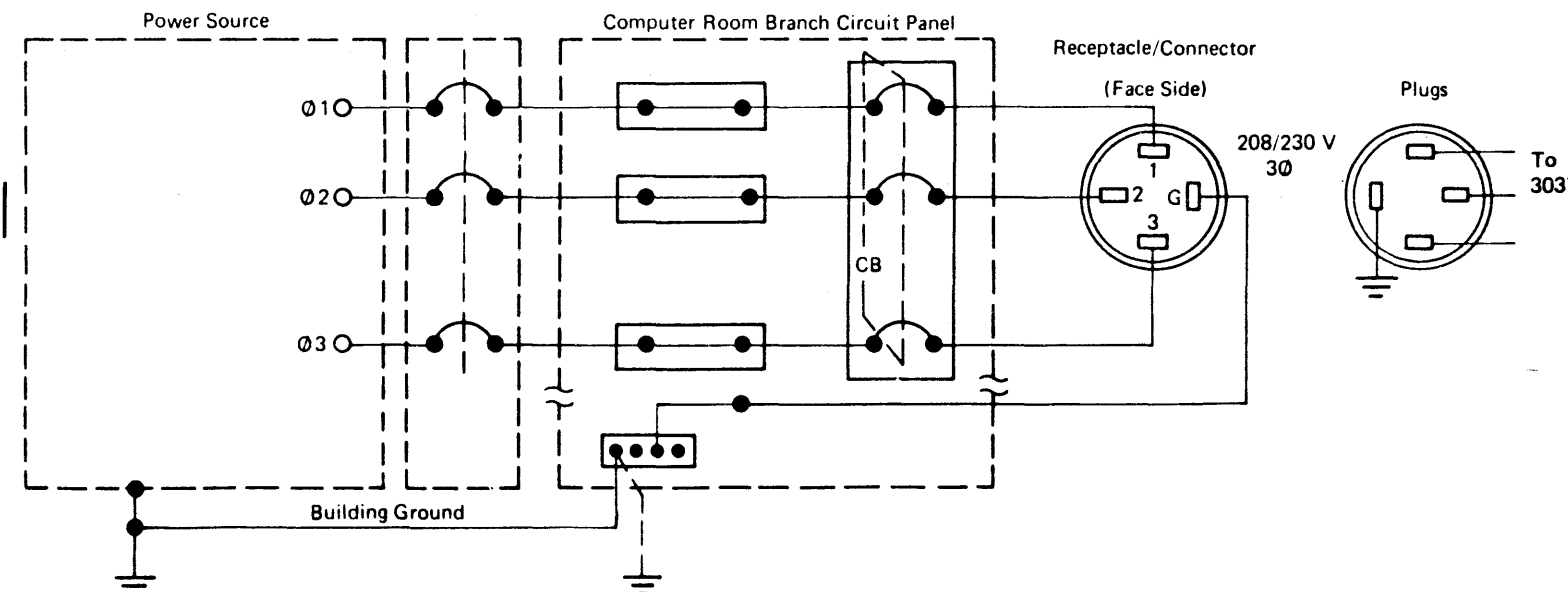
**DANGER**

The remaining steps of the procedure contain measurements that are taken with power on. Remember that lethal voltages are present.

4. Turn on the power source CB and check for 0 volts between the building ground and the connector shell.
5. Turn off the power source CB. Connect the meter leads between the building ground and one of the voltage contacts.
6. Turn on the power source CB and ensure that line voltage is present. This step also verifies that the correct power panel CB is in use.
7. Turn off the power source CB. Connect the meter leads between the connector shell and the connector ground contact.
8. Turn on the power source CB and check for 0 volts between the connector shell and the connector ground contact.
9. Turn off the power source CB.

Step  
Cplt

The preceding safety procedure must be followed for all power source metal-shell cable connectors that supply power to the machine. Continue the installation/relocation procedures only after all the preceding cable connector safety requirements have been met.



3033	Part	EC No.	276474	278707	278367	278891	388692	208332	208335
	8271613	Date	20Jan78	3May78	19Jul78	17Nov78	10Aug79	1Mar80	1Jun80



Check ac Compartment Connections

**DANGER**

Before customer power is applied to the MG, visually check for proper grounding connections at both the PDU and MG ends of the cable.

- A**
- When the electrician has connected the 415-Hz and the 50/60-Hz power to the PDU, with power turned off, visually check that the ac compartment connections are routed through the proper access holes and that the wires are properly connected. Step Cplt
  - Reinstall the cover on the ac compartment with the 24 screws provided.
  - Turn off CB1 through CB5 and CB15 and turn on CB13 on the PDU.
  - Ask the customer to turn on the 50/60-Hz power and the MG 415-Hz power to the PDU.

**MG OVERVOLTAGE (PRELIMINARY NO-LOAD OVERVOLTAGE CHECK)**

*Note:* Ask the customer to do steps 1-4.

Ask the customer to first set the MG overvoltage adjustment with the system power turned off. Final overvoltage adjustment is set after processor power is turned on.

- Set the MG overvoltage adjustment for the highest trip point.
- Adjust the MG ac output for a reading of +60 V dc at either the MG TB or the +50 V dc test points by using the MG local output control.
- Change the MG overvoltage trip adjustment until the ac output of the MG drops (overvoltage trip), which causes the dc voltage at the TB to fall below +48 V dc. Bring the MG ac voltage adjustment down slightly.
- Adjust the MG ac voltage for a reading of +50.0 V dc at the TB.

CHECK MG +50 V DC

**Machines without Proportional Supply**

*Note:* Ask the customer to do steps 1-3.

Turn off CB1 through CB5 and CB15 and turn on CB13 on the PDU. Ask the customer to adjust the proportional power supply on the MG for an output of +50 V dc with 208 V rms output on the generator. The ac meter used for this adjustment should be accurate to better than  $\pm 1/2\%$ . A digital multimeter (part 1749233) or equivalent should be used.

- The MG is set for local sensing (Local/Remote switch at the MG) with no load. (Turning off CB1 through CB5 and CB15 removes the system load.)
- Measure the generator voltage at the MG MS connector with a true rms meter, and set the MG local output control for 208 V rms line-to-line average. Measure the dc voltage at either the MG or the PDU +50 V dc test points, and adjust the MG +50 V dc output control of the proportional supply to +50.0 V dc. Recheck both the ac and dc voltages because interaction may occur between the two adjustments. Lock the +50 V dc adjustment potentiometer.

Step Cplt

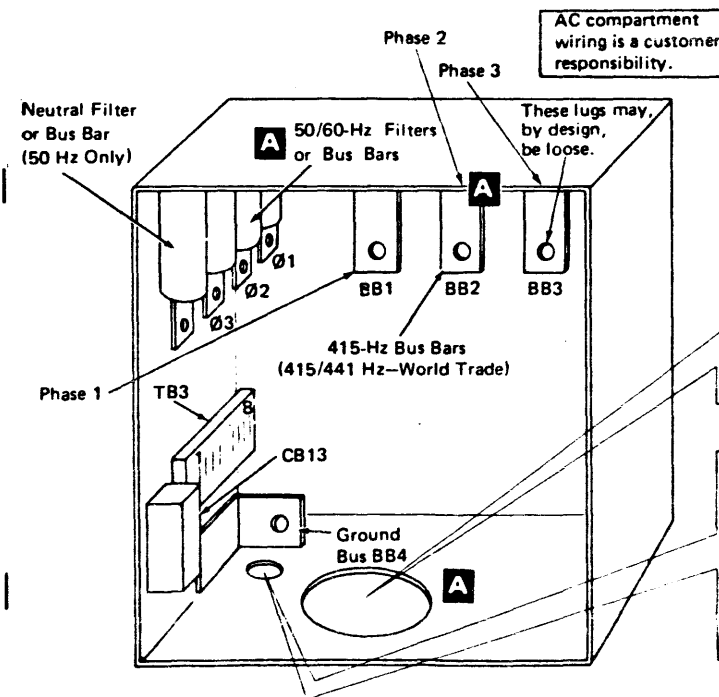
- Switch the MG to remote sensing. Measure the dc voltage at either the MG or the PDU +50 V dc test points, and adjust the MG remote output control for +50.0 V dc. Lock the MG remote output adjustment potentiometer and leave the MG set for remote sensing.
- Using a digital multimeter (part 1749233) or equivalent, check for  $+50 \pm 1$  V dc at the 50 V dc test points on the PDU (near the 415-HZ ON neon indicator). The voltage tolerance in this step is 10 times better than normal to serve as a calibration check.

If +50 V dc is out of tolerance, the customer must adjust it (steps 1-3).

*Note:* If the 415/441-Hz input source for the 3037 does not meet specifications for the MG used with the 3033 Processor Complex, 3033 Processor Complex Model Groups N and S, 3033 Multiprocessor Complex, and 3033 Attached Processor Complex as shown in this manual, contact your local IBM installation planning representative.

**B Machines with Proportional Supply**

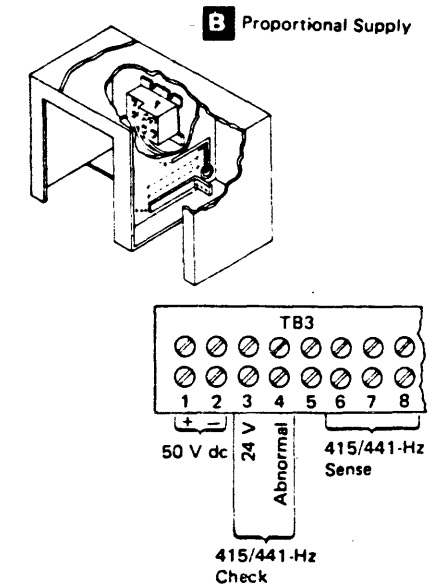
- Refer to ALD page YC101 for local/remote connections.
- Attach a digital multimeter (part 1749233) or equivalent to the +50 V dc test jacks on the PDU.
- Turn the system on and check for 49 V dc to 51 V dc. If the voltage is not between these limits, have the customer adjust the 415-Hz source output up or down as required to meet the limits.



**DANGER**  
The ac compartment contains hazardous voltages (up to 415 V ac). Be certain that the customer ac power is turned off before connecting ac power wires to the filters and buses in the ac compartment.

**DANGER**  
A voltage phase connected to the ground bus by mistake creates a serious safety hazard. Visually check that the 415-Hz customer power cable has been routed through the access hole, and that the 3-phase wires and ground wire (green, or green with yellow tracer) are properly fastened.

Route the customer MG wires through the access hole and fasten to TB3.  
 TB3-1 50 V dc (Positive)  
 TB3-2 50 V dc (Negative)  
 TB3-3 MG Common  
 TB3-4 MG Abnormal  
 TB3-5 Unused by the customer  
 TB3-6 Remote ac Sense (Phase 1)  
 TB3-7 Remote ac Sense (Phase 2)  
 TB3-8 Remote ac Sense (Phase 3)  
 Connect the 50/60-Hz power cable to the customer underfloor outlet.



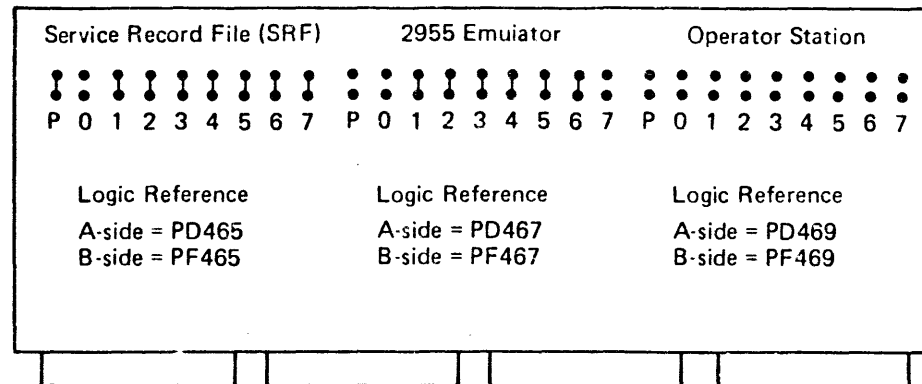
Customer to supply wiring and appropriate connecting hardware to the above terminals.

3033	Part 4439497	EC No. Date	208332 1Mar80	213792 11May81		
------	-----------------	----------------	------------------	-------------------	--	--

Address and Feature Card Plugging

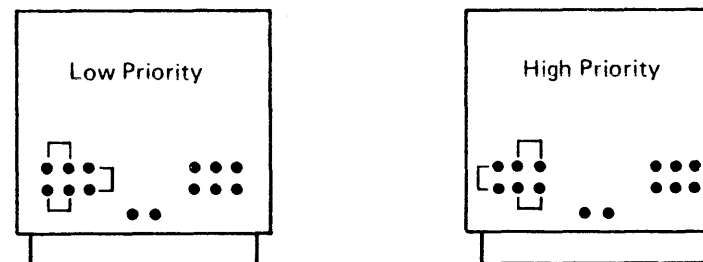
- |  |                          |
|--|--------------------------|
|  | Step<br>Cplt             |
| 1. Check the feature definition card plugging on LADS page A6012 for Model U, A5999 for Model N, and A6010 for Model S.  | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| 2. Check the failing storage address plugging on card 01A-C3T2 in the instructions on LADS page A6013 for Models N and U, and A6011 for Model S.                                   | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| <b>A</b> 3. Check the console addresses on cards 10A-B1S2 and 10B-A1S2. (See LADS page PA002.)   | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| <b>B</b> 4. Check that the select-out bypass is plugged for high or low priority on cards 10A-A1B4 and 10A-A1B5. (See LADS page PA003.) Check the card plugging with the customer. | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| 5. Check the modem jumpers on LADS page PA004.   | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| 6. Check the modem card on LADS page PA005.  | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| 7. Check the director LADS pages for plugging on the following:  | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| AA930 for CTCA feature address   |                          |
| AA921 for CTCA feature priority and mode selection   |                          |
| AA610 for hold-out control   |                          |
| AA854 for data-suppression block multiplexer   |                          |

**A** Card Location 10B-A1S2 for A-side, 10A-B1S2 for B-side



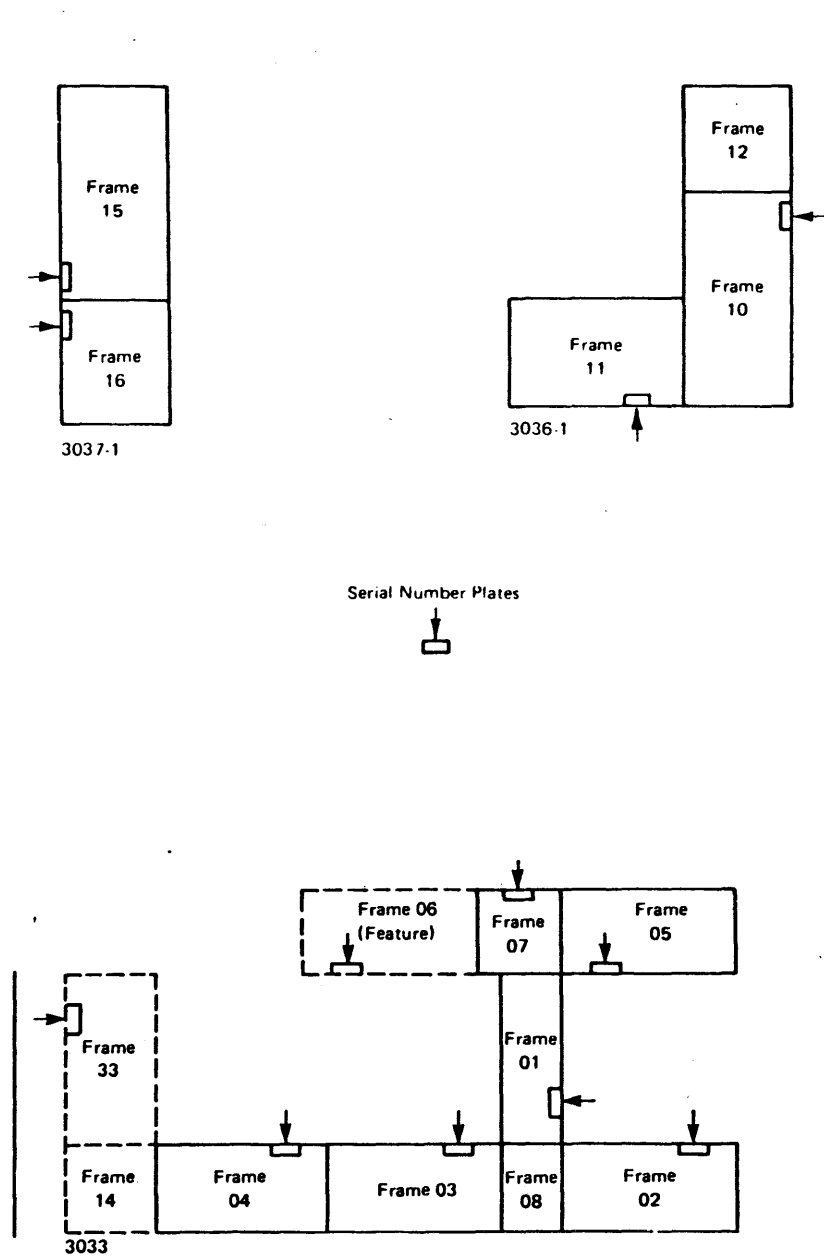
Address Jumpering:  
 Jumper bits that are off.  
 Maintain odd parity.  
 SRF example is address 80.  
 2955 emulator example is address 81.

**B** Card location 10A-A1B4 for A-side, 10A-A1B5 for B-side

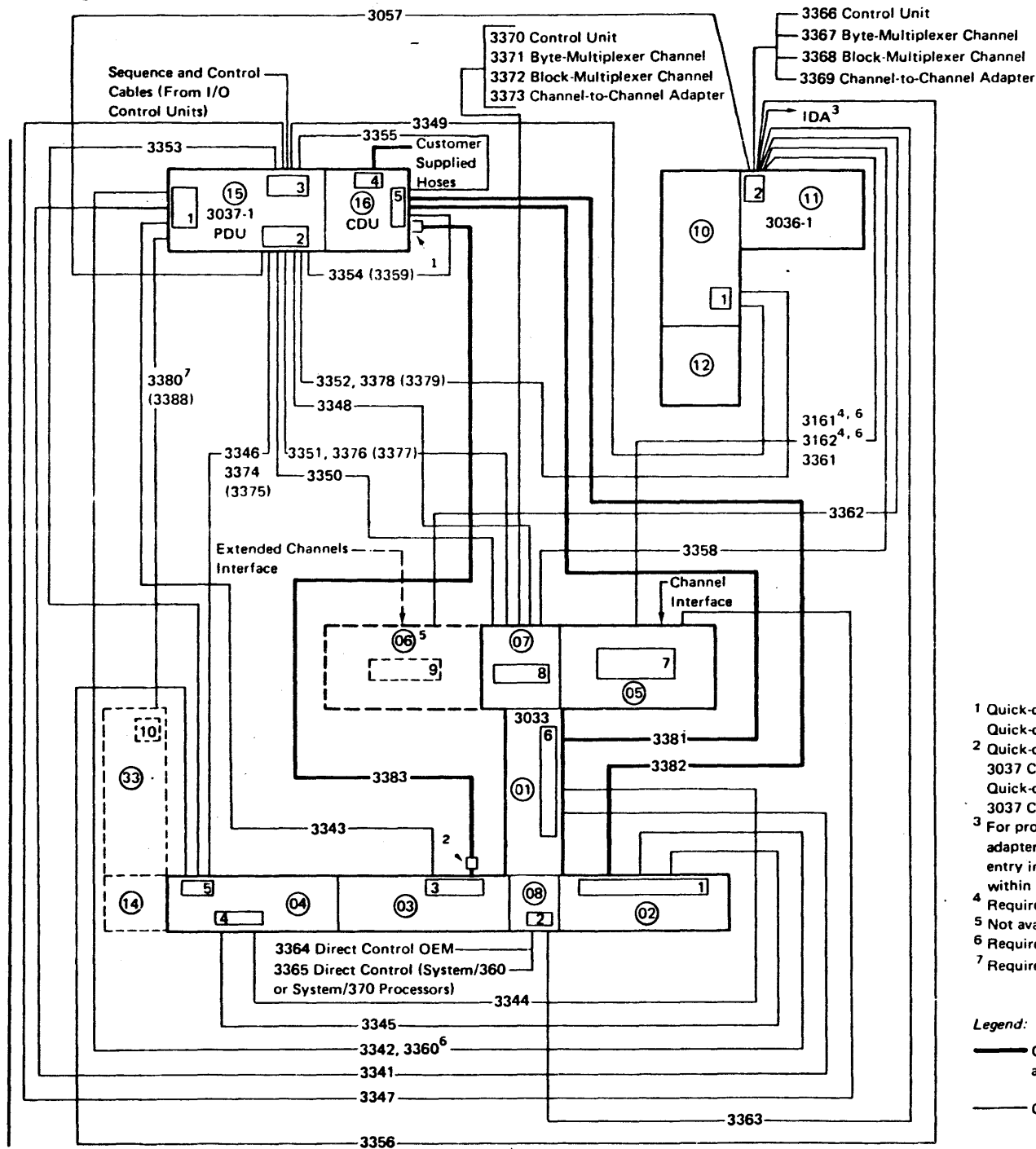


Part 8271614	EC No. Date	276474 20Jan78	276707 3May78	278357 19Jul78	278891 17Nov78	388162 23Feb79	388692 10Aug79	213545 15Jun81
-----------------	----------------	-------------------	------------------	-------------------	-------------------	-------------------	-------------------	-------------------

**Serial Number Plate Locations for UP and Model Groups N and S**



**3033 Processor Complex and 3033 Processor Complex Model Groups N and S  
Cabling Schematic—Cables and Coolant Hoses**



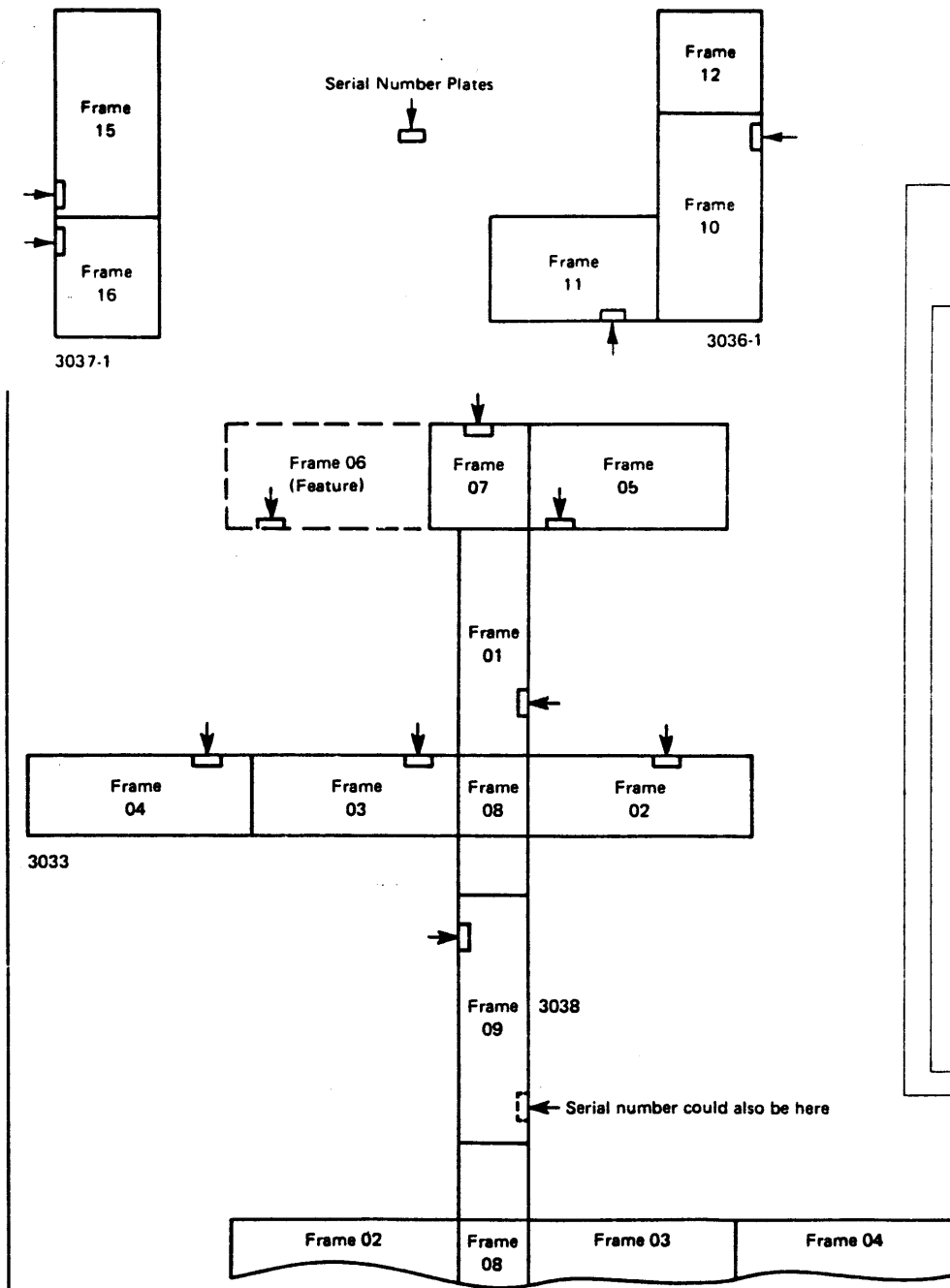
- 1 Quick-connect sockets are on supply hoses at 3037 CDU end.
- 2 Quick-connect plugs are on return hoses at 3037 CDU end.
- 3 Quick-connect plugs are on supply hoses at end away from 3037 CDU. Quick-connect sockets are on return hoses at end away from 3037 CDU.
- 4 For processors installed in the U.S. and Canada, integrated data adapter (IDA) cable (provided with the processor) enters cable entry in frame 11. Data Access Arrangement (DAA) must be within 50 feet of cable entry in frame 11.
- 5 Required for Model Group N.
- 6 Not available on Model Group S.
- 7 Required for Model Group S.
- 8 Required for Models U24 and A24.

**Legend:**

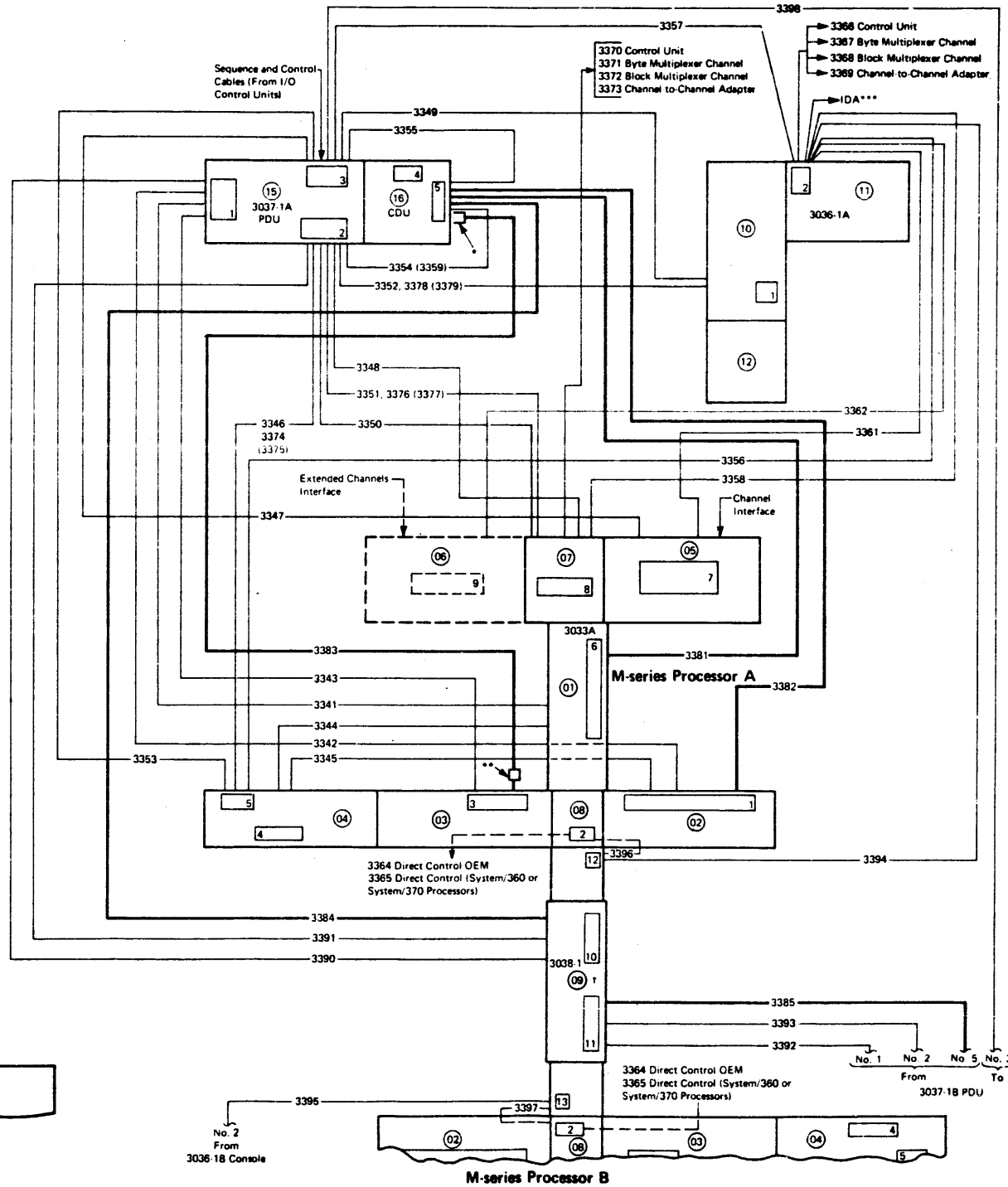
- Coolant hoses. (Only supply hoses are shown; assume one return hose for each supply hose.)
- Cables

<b>3033</b>	Part	EC No.	276474	276707	388707	211786	213545	213562
	8271615	Date	20Jan78	3May78	1Dec79	5Jan81	15Jun81	4Sep81

Serial Number Plate Locations for MP



3033 Multiprocessor Complex Cabling Schematic—Cables and Coolant Hoses

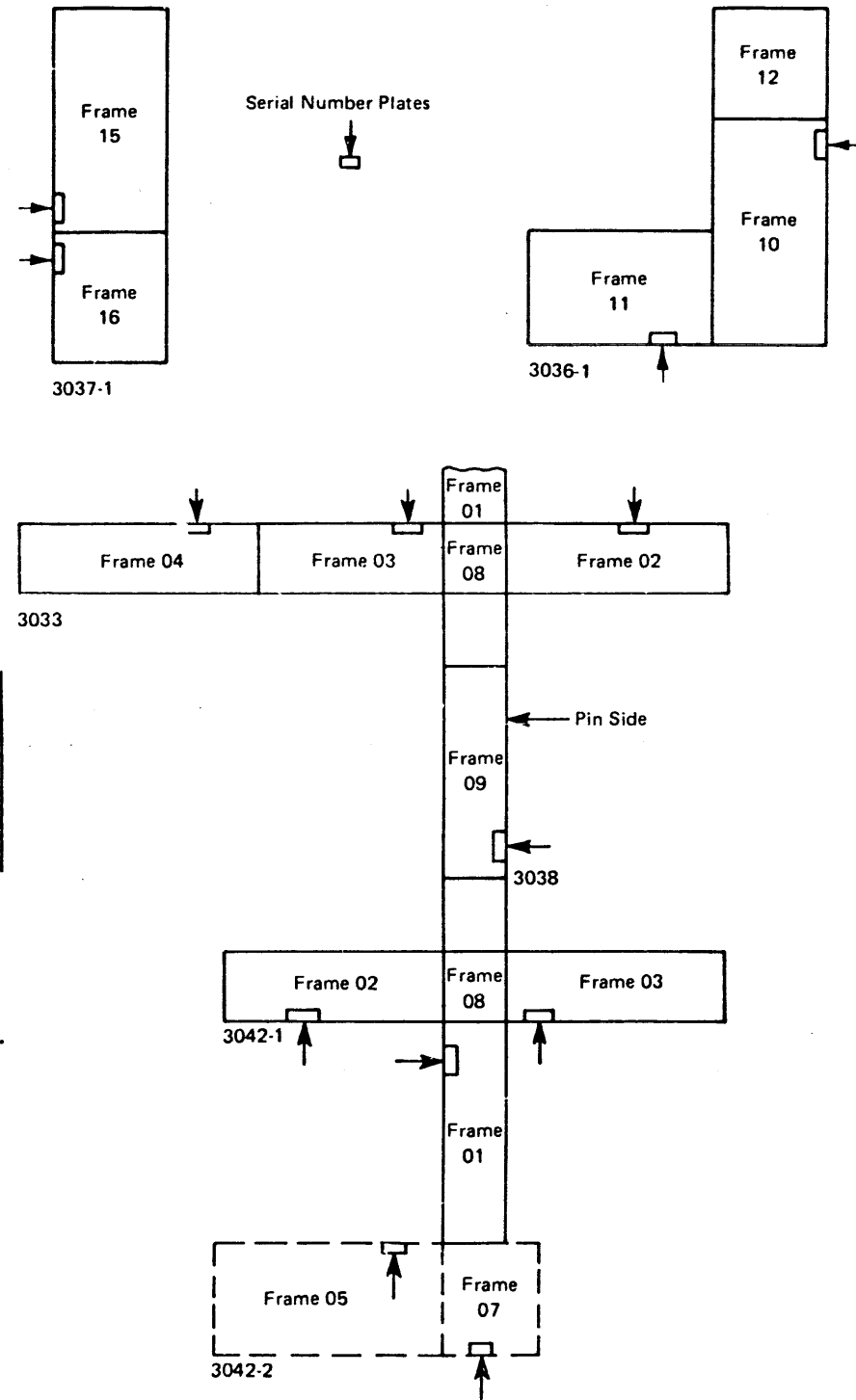


**Legend:**  
 — Coolant hoses. (Only supply hoses are shown, assume one return hose for each supply hose.)  
 — Cables

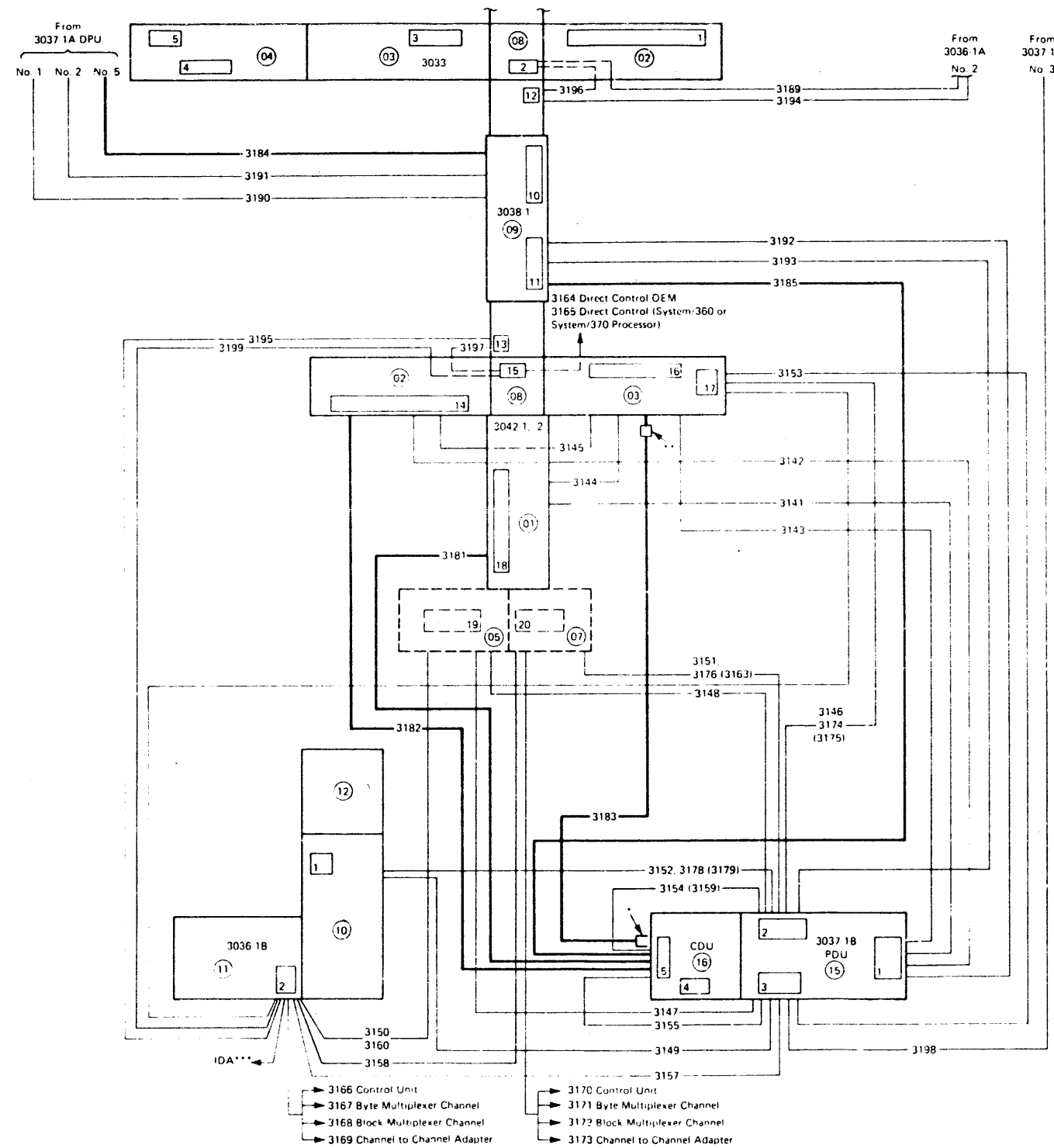
\*Quick connect sockets are on supply hoses at 3037 CDU end.  
 Quick connect plugs are on return hoses at 3037 CDU end.  
 \*\*Quick connect plugs are on supply hoses at end away from 3037 CDU.  
 Quick connect sockets are on return hoses at end away from 3037 CDU.  
 \*\*\*For processors installed in U.S. and Canada, integrated data adapter (IDA) cable (provided with the processor) enters cable entry in frame 11. Data Access Arrangement (DAA) type CDT must be within 50 feet of cable entry in frame 11.  
 †Frame 09 is considered part of 3033 Processor (M series).

3033	Part	EC No.	388692	388707	211786
	8271674	Date	10Aug79	1Dec79	5Jan81

Serial Number Plate Locations for AP

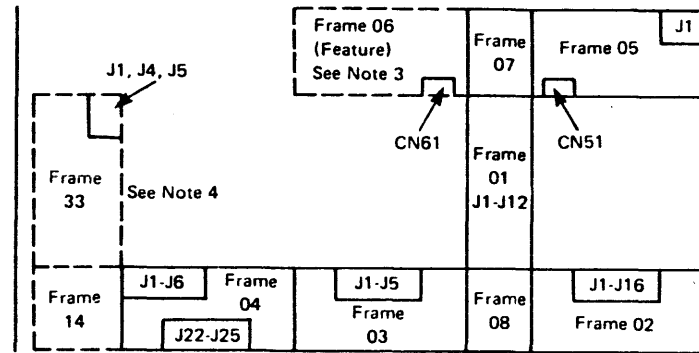


3033 Attached Processor Complex Cabling Schematic—Cables and Coolant Hoses

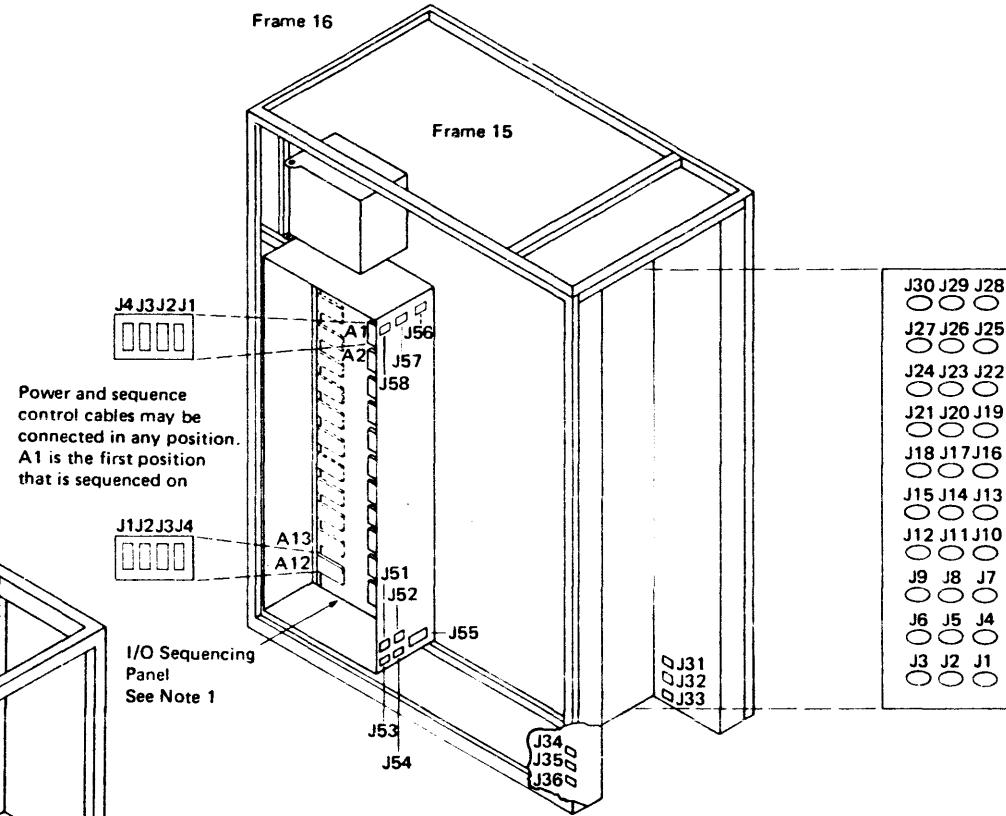
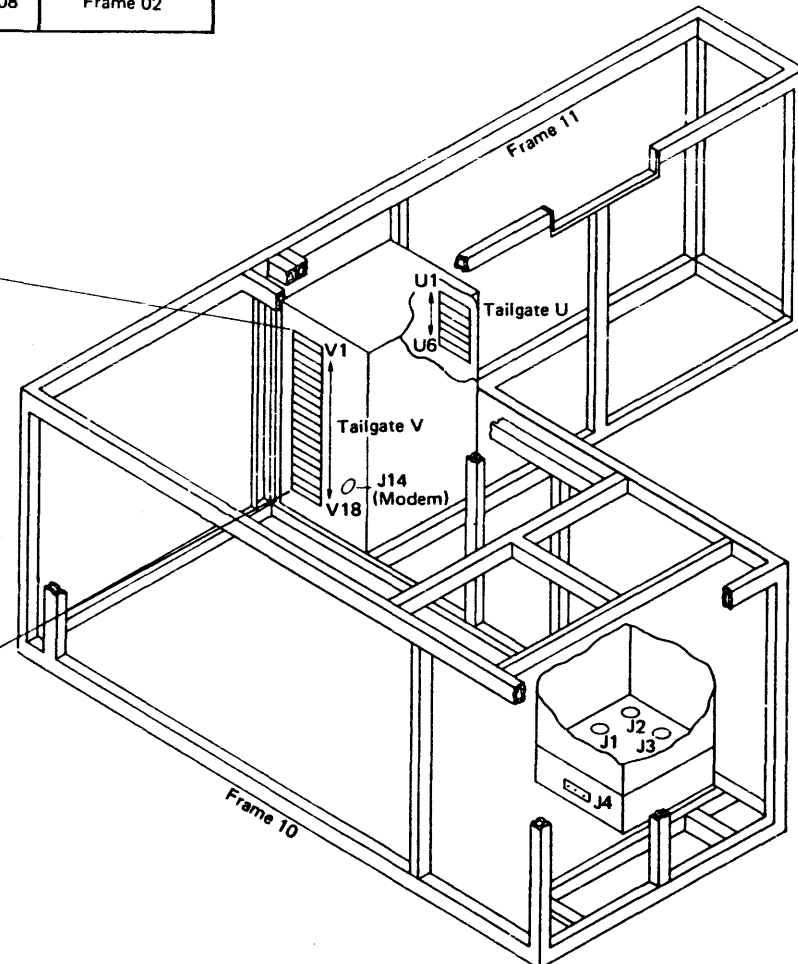


3033	Part 8271686	EC No. Date	388707 1Dec79	208335 1Jun80	211786 5Jan81	213545 15Jun81
------	-----------------	----------------	------------------	------------------	------------------	-------------------

Note: For the 3042 Attached Processor, see INST 165.

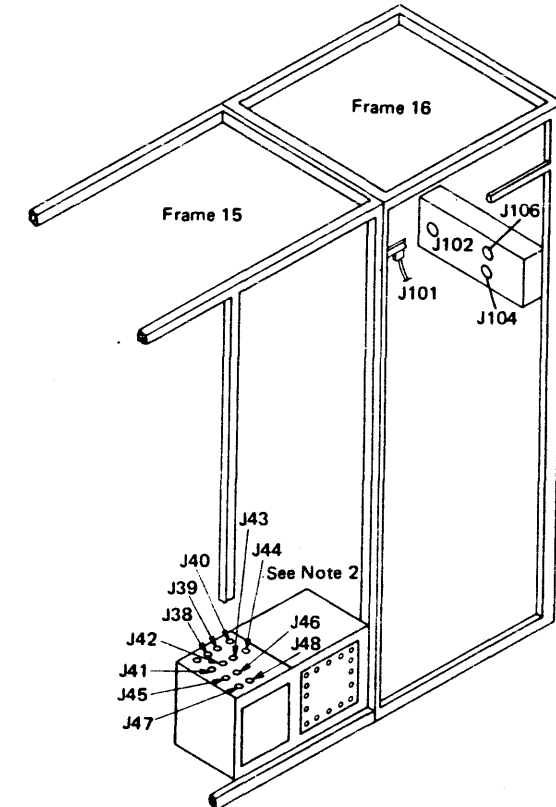
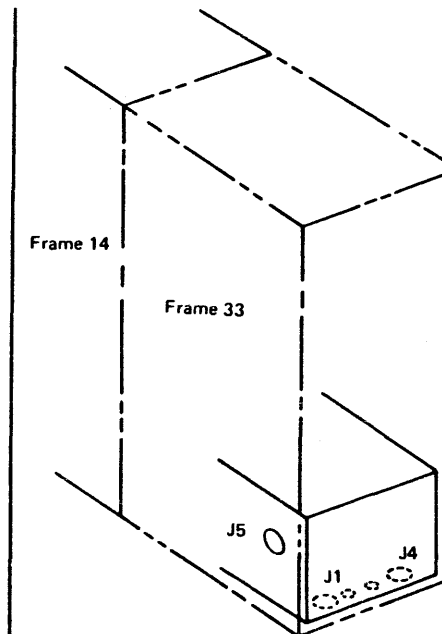


Tailgate V	
Bus In	1
Tag In	2
Bus Out	3
Tag Out	4
Bus In	5
Tag In	6
Bus Out	7
Tag Out	8
	9
	10
	11
	12
	13
	14
	15
	16
	17
	18



**Notes:**

1. Dummy connectors (part 5270772) with pin 3 jumpered to pin 4 must be installed in all unused positions.
2. For ease of assembly, install J38 through J48 in sequence.
3. For Model Group S, frame 06 is not available.
4. Frames 14 and 33 are available only with Models U24 and A24.

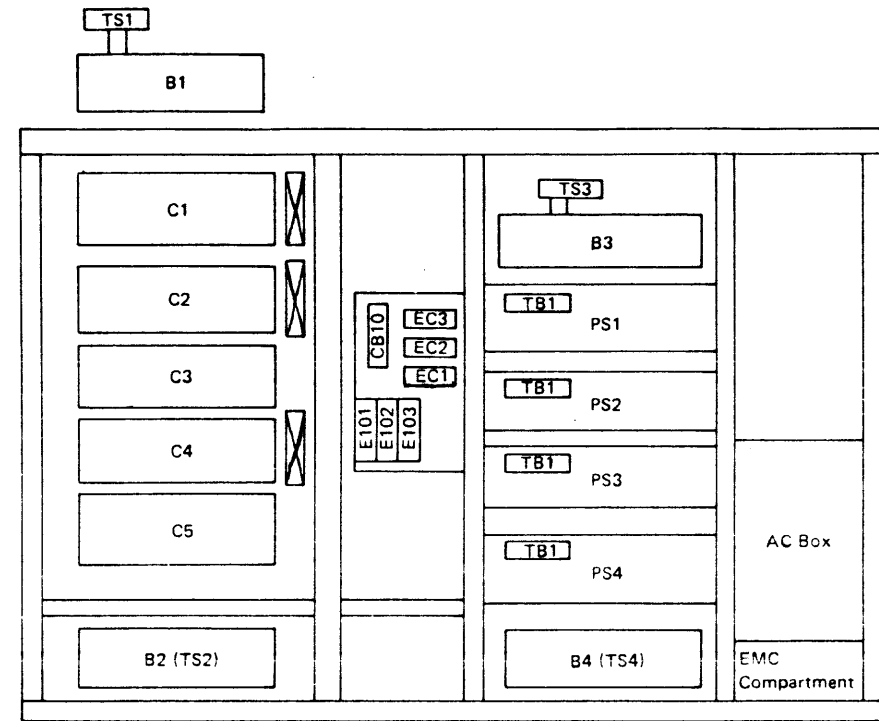


3033

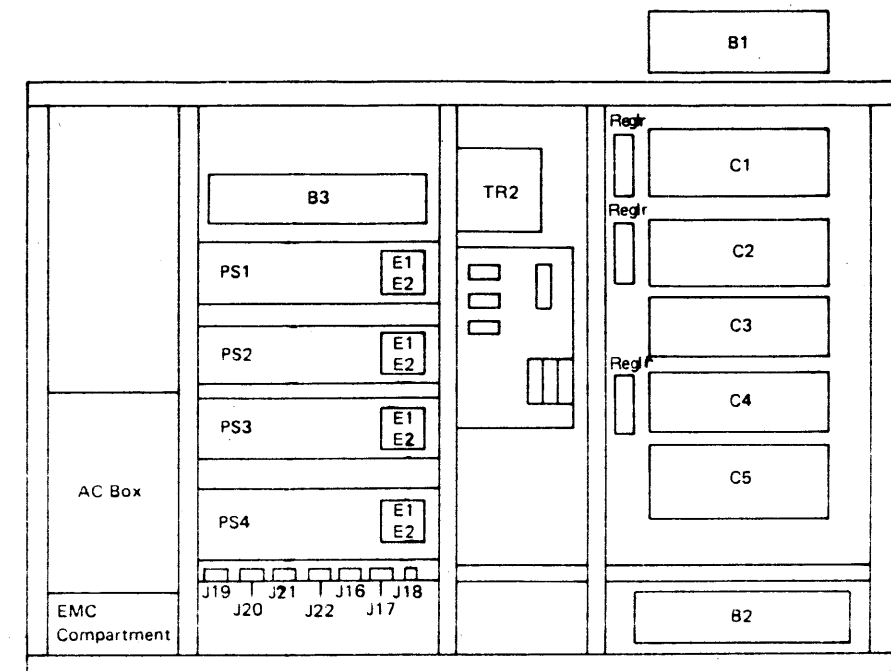
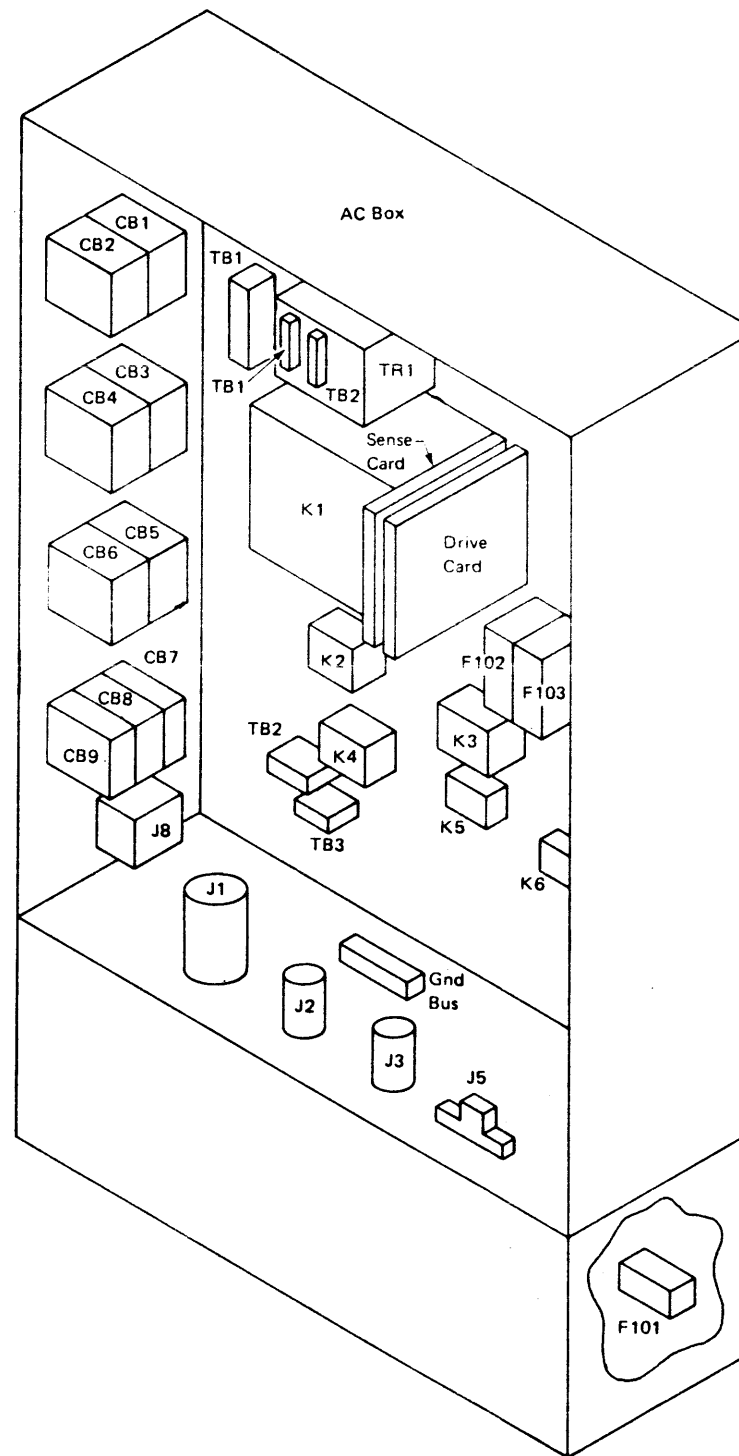
Part	EC No.	276474	276707	388707	211786	213545	213562
8271616	Date	20Jan78	3May78	1Dec79	5Jan81	15Jun81	4Sep81

# INSTALLATION PROCEDURES

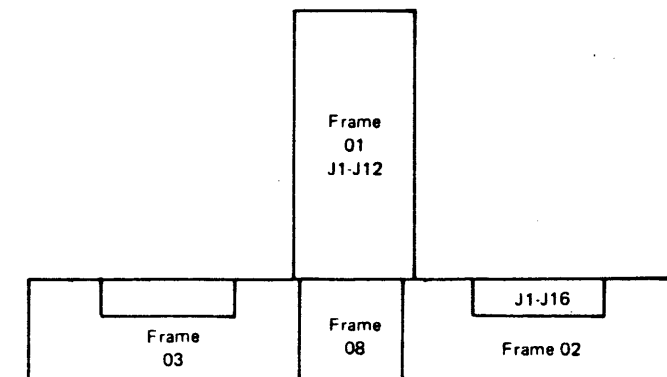
## Cable Connector Locations for AP



Frame 03, Pin Side



Frame 03, Card Side



3033

Part	EC No.	388707			
8271687	Date	1Dec79			

© Copyright International Business Machines Corporation 1979

**External Cable Charts for AP, MP, UP, and Model Groups N and S**

Remove the EMC covers and install the cables according to the following charts; refer to INST 150 and INST 160 for locations. To reinstall the EMC covers, refer to INST 342.

**Notes:**

1. Assemble EMC covers tightly with *all* screws provided. Loose covers will lower the machine's zap level.
2. For machines installed in Austria, Germany, and South Africa, use INST 171.

**Chart 1. 60-Hz Cables**

Cable Group	Key No.	Part	From	To	Seq No.	Note
<del>3343</del>	D	5719799	15 J33	03 J05	1	
<del>3341</del>	F	5719799	15 J32	01 J12	2	5
<del>3341</del>	E	5719799	15 J31	01 J11	3	5
<del>3342</del>	N	5719799	15 J35	02 J16	4	5, 12
<del>3360</del>	M	5719799	15 J35	02 J16	4	5, 13
<del>3342</del>	M	5719799	15 J34	02 J15	5	5, 8, 12
<del>3360</del>	L	5719799	15 J34	02 J15	5	5, 13
<del>3341</del>	A	2574276	15 J01	01 J01	6	
<del>3342</del>	A	2574276	15 J02	02 J07	7	12
<del>3360</del>	A	2574276	15 J02	02 J07	7	13
<del>3342</del>	B	2574276	15 J03	02 J01	8	12
<del>3360</del>	B	2574276	15 J03	02 J01	8	13
<del>3341</del>	B	2574276	15 J04	01 J09	9	
<del>3342</del>	C	2574276	15 J06	02 J14	10	12
<del>3360</del>	C	2574276	15 J06	02 J14	10	13
<del>3348</del>	A	2574276	15 J07	03 J02	11	
<del>3343</del>	B	2574276	15 J08	03 J03	12	
<del>3342</del>	D	2574275	15 J09	02 J02	13	12
<del>3360</del>	D	2574275	15 J09	02 J02	13	13
<del>3341</del>	C	2574276	15 J10	01 J10	14	
<del>3341</del>	D	2574275	15 J11	01 J07	15	
<del>3342</del>	E	2574275	15 J12	02 J13	16	12
<del>3360</del>	E	2574275	15 J12	02 J13	16	13
<del>3343</del>	C	2574275	15 J14	03 J01	17	
<del>3341</del>	F	2574275	15 J15	02 J05	18	12
<del>3360</del>	F	2574275	15 J15	02 J05	18	13
<del>3342</del>	G	2574275	15 J17	02 J03	19	12
<del>3360</del>	G	2574275	15 J17	02 J03	19	13
<del>3342</del>	H	2574275	15 J18	02 J08	20	12
<del>3342</del>	J	2574275	15 J20	02 J04	21	12
<del>3360</del>	H	2574275	15 J20	02 J04	21	13
<del>3342</del>	K	2574275	15 J21	02 J11	22	12
<del>3360</del>	J	2574275	15 J21	02 J11	22	13
<del>3342</del>	L	2574275	15 J24	02 J12	23	12
<del>3360</del>	K	2574275	15 J24	02 J12	23	13
<del>3344</del>	A	2574276	04 J22	01 J05	24	12
<del>3344</del>	B	2574276	04 J23	01 J06	25	12

BENT PIN  
LL

**Chart 1. 60-Hz Cables (Continued)**

Cable Group	Key No.	Part	From	To	Seq No.	Note
<del>3345</del>	A	2574276	04 J24	02 J10	26	
<del>3345</del>	B	2574276	04 J25	02 J09	27	
<del>3355</del>	A	5719799	15 J54	16 J101	28	
<del>3347</del>	A	5271716	15 J53	05 J01	29	
<del>3349</del>	A	5271716	15 J52	10 J04	30	
<del>3353</del>	A	5271716	15 J51	04 J05	31	
<del>3357</del>	A	5466456	11 U05	15 J55	32	
<del>3352</del>	B	4401198	15 J38	10 J02	33	
<del>3361</del>	A	5795730	15 J39	07 CN71	34	3
<del>3354</del>	A	5795729	15 J40	16 J102	35	2
<del>3352</del>	A	5795731	15 J41	10 J01	36	15
<del>3346</del>	A	2555057	15 J42	04 J01	37	
<del>3348</del>	A	2555057	15 J43	05 CN51	38	3
<del>3350</del>	A	2555057	15 J44	06 CN61	39	1, 3, 12
<del>3376</del>	A	4873684	15 J45	10 J03	40	2
<del>3346</del>	B	2574274	15 J46	04 J02	41	
<del>3347</del>	A	4873684	15 J47	04 J03	42	2
<del>3356</del>	A	5466456	11 U04	04 J06	43	
<del>3363</del>	A	4872897	10 V17	08 W1	44	14
<del>3363</del>	B	4872897	10 V18	08 W2	45	7, 14
<del>3358</del>	A	5466456	11 U06	07 TB10	46	
<del>3364</del>	A	2281630	10 V14	05 TE2	47	9, 12
<del>3364</del>	B	2281630	10 V15	05 TK2	48	9, 12
<del>3162</del>	A	2281630	10 V15	05 TK2	48	11

**Chart 1. 60-Hz Cables (Continued)**

Cable Group	Key No.	Part	From	To	Seq No.	Note
<del>3362</del>	A	2281630	06 TE2	10 V16	49	1, 12
<del>3376</del>	A	4873684	15 J48	07 CN72	50	3
<del>3364</del>	A	5372977	Non-IBM	08 W5	51	Dir ctl
<del>3364</del>	B	5372980	Non-IBM	08 W6	52	Dir ctl
<del>3365</del>	A	5700306	IBM System/360	08 W5 or W6	53	Dir ctl
<del>3366</del>	A	5700306	10 V	Control	54	6
<del>3366</del>	B	5700306	10 V	Control	55	6
<del>3367</del>	A	5700306	10 V	Mpx chan	56	6
<del>3367</del>	B	5700306	10 V	Mpx chan	57	6
<del>3368</del>	A	5700306	10 V	Slr chan	58	6
<del>3368</del>	B	5700306	10 V	Slr chan	59	6
<del>3369</del>	A	5700306	10 V	CTCA	60	4, 6
<del>3369</del>	B	5700306	10 V	CTCA	61	4, 6
<del>3370</del>	A	5700306	07	Ctl cht 3	62	4, 6
<del>3370</del>	B	5700306	07	Ctl cht 3	63	4, 6
<del>3371</del>	A	5700306	07	Mpx cht 3	64	4, 6
<del>3371</del>	B	5700306	07	Mpx cht 3	65	4, 6
<del>3372</del>	A	5700306	07	Slr cht 3	66	4, 6
<del>3372</del>	B	5700306	07	Slr cht 3	67	4, 6
<del>3373</del>	A	5700306	07	CTCA	68	4, 6
<del>3373</del>	B	5700306	07	CTCA	69	4, 6
<del>3380</del>	A	8626691	15 J74	33 J04	70	16
<del>3380</del>	B	4444301	15 J75	33 J05	71	16
<del>3380</del>	C	8626687	15 J76	33 J01	72	16

**Chart 2. 50-Hz Cables**

Cable Group	Key No.	Part	From	To	Seq No.	Note
<del>3359</del>	A	2564010	15 J40	16 J102	35	
<del>3379</del>	A	4873758	15 J45	10 J03	40	
<del>3375</del>	A	4873758	15 J47	04 J03	42	
<del>3377</del>	A	4873758	15 J48	07 CN72	50	3

**Tailgate W on Frame 08**

1	10 V17	—	7
2	10 V18	—	8
3	—	—	9
4	—	—	10
5	Direct control	SMI	11
6	Direct control	SMI	12

**Chart 4. Bus Tag Locations**

Bus in	1
Tag in	2
Bus out	3
Tag out	4
Bus in	5
Tag in	6
Bus out	7
Tag out	8

**Notes:**

1. Extended channels feature for Models U, M, A, and N.
2. For 60-Hz cables only. See Chart 2 for 50-Hz cables.
3. These cables must be clamped in the cable trough in frame 07.
4. Channel-to-channel adapter feature.
5. Install 01J11 and 01J12 after 01J06 and 01J07. Install 02J16 and 02J17 after 02J07 and 02J08.
6. See Chart 4 for bus tag locations.
7. For MP, use key 3394A or 3395A. See INST 172.
8. For AP or MP, install cable group 3390 or 3392 (sequence number 71) next. See INST 172.
9. Not required for Model Group N.
10. Required for Model Group N.
11. Extended channels feature for Model Groups N and S.
12. Not required for Model Group S.
13. Required for Model Group S.
14. For AP, see INST 175.
15. If difficulty is encountered when installing this cable, align the arrow-shaped pin in frame 10 with the arrow-shaped slot in the cable plug.
16. Required for Models U24 and A24 only.

DONT  
INSTALL  
MP CABLES  
INST 172

**Chart 3. Tailgate T Cables on Frame 07**

CTCA1	B		A		1	Group No.
	Tag in	Tag out	Tag in	Tag out		
					2	
					3	
					4	
					5	
					6	
					7	
					8	
					9	
					10	

To 11 U06

3370	Control unit
3371	Byte-multiplexer channel
3372	Selector or block-multiplexer channel
3373	Channel-to-channel adapter

Part	EC No.	276474	276707	278357	278891	388692	388707	208332	208335	211786	213792	213562
8271617	Date	20Jan78	3May78	19Jul78	17Nov78	10Aug79	1Dec79	1Mar80	1Jun80	5Jan81	11May81	4Sep81



**External Cable Charts for AP, MP, UP, and Model Groups N and S (Austria, Germany, and South Africa)**

Remove the EMC covers and install the cables according to the following charts; refer to INST 150 and INST 160 for locations. To reinstall the EMC covers, refer to INST 342.

**Notes:**

1. Assemble EMC covers tightly with *all* screws provided. Loose covers will lower the machine's zap level.
2. For machines installed at all locations except Austria, Germany, and South Africa, use INST 170.

**Chart 1. External Cables**

Cable Group	Key No.	Part	From	To	Seq No.	Note
3807	D	5719799	15 J33	03 J05	1	15
3819	F	5719799	15 J32	01 J12	2	4, 15
3819	E	5719799	15 J31	01 J11	3	4, 15
3806	N	5719799	15 J35	02 J16	4	4, 11, 15
3842	M	5719799	15 J35	02 J16	4	4, 12, 15
3806	M	5719799	15 J34	02 J15	5	4, 7, 11, 15
3842	L	5719799	15 J34	02 J15	5	4, 12, 15
3819	A	8626696	15 J01	01 J01	6	
3806	A	8626696	15 J02	02 J07	7	11
3842	A	8626696	15 J02	02 J07	7	12
3806	B	8626696	15 J03	02 J01	8	11
3842	B	8626696	15 J03	02 J01	8	12
3819	B	8626696	15 J04	01 J09	9	
3806	C	8626696	15 J06	02 J14	10	11
3842	C	8626696	15 J06	02 J14	10	12
3807	A	8626696	15 J07	03 J02	11	
3807	B	8626696	15 J08	03 J03	12	
3806	D	8626695	15 J09	02 J02	13	11
3842	D	8626695	15 J09	02 J02	13	12
3819	C	8626696	15 J10	01 J10	14	
3819	D	8626695	15 J11	01 J07	15	
3806	E	8626695	15 J12	02 J13	16	11
3842	E	8626695	15 J12	02 J13	16	12
3807	C	8626695	15 J14	03 J01	17	
3806	F	8626695	15 J15	02 J05	18	11
3842	F	8626695	15 J15	02 J05	18	12
3806	G	8626695	15 J17	02 J03	19	11
3842	G	8626695	15 J17	02 J03	19	12
3806	H	8626695	15 J18	02 J08	20	11
3806	J	8626695	15 J20	02 J04	21	11
3842	H	8626695	15 J20	02 J04	21	12
3806	K	8626695	15 J21	02 J11	22	11
3842	J	8626695	15 J21	02 J11	22	12
3806	L	8626695	15 J24	02 J12	23	11
3842	K	8626695	15 J24	02 J12	23	12
3808	A	8626696	04 J22	01 J05	24	11, 16
3808	B	8626696	04 J23	01 J06	25	11, 16

**Chart 1. External Cables (Continued)**

Cable Group	Key No.	Part	From	To	Seq No.	Note
3809	A	8626696	04 J24	02 J10	26	16
3809	B	8626696	04 J25	02 J09	27	16
3355	A	5719799	15 J54	16 J101	28	
3347	A	5271716	15 J53	05 J01	29	
3349	A	5271716	15 J52	10 J04	30	
3353	A	5271716	15 J51	04 J05	31	
3357	A	5466456	11 U05	15 J55	32	15
3814	B	8626687	15 J38	10 J02	33	
3813	A	8626688	15 J39	07 CN71	34	3
3815	A	8626689	15 J40	16 J102	35	
3814	A	8626690	15 J41	10 J01	36	
3810	A	8626691	15 J42	04 J01	37	
3811	A	8626691	15 J43	05 CN51	38	3
3812	A	8626691	15 J44	06 CN61	39	1, 3, 11
3818	A	8626693	15 J45	10 J03	40	
3810	B	8626692	15 J46	04 J02	41	
3816	A	8626693	15 J47	04 J03	42	
3356	A	5466456	11 U04	04 J06	43	15
3363	A	4872897	10 V17	08 W1	44	13, 15
3363	B	4872897	10 V18	08 W2	45	6, 13, 15
3358	A	5466456	11 U06	07 TB10	46	15
3361	A	2281630	10 V14	05 TE2	47	8, 11, 15
3161	A	2281630	10 V14	05 TE2	47	9, 12, 15
3361	B	2281630	10 V15	05 TK2	48	8, 11, 15
3162	A	2281630	10 V15	05 TK2	48	10, 15

**Chart 1. External Cables (Continued)**

Cable Group	Key No.	Part	From	To	Seq No.	Note
3362	A	2281630	06 TE2	10 V16	49	1, 11, 15
3817	A	8626697	15 J48	07 CN72	50	3
3364	A	5372977	Non-IBM	08 W5	51	Dir ctl
3364	B	5372980	Non-IBM	08 W6	52	Dir ctl
3365	A	5700306	IBM System/360	08 W5 or W6	53	Dir ctl
3366	A	5700306	10 V	Control	54	5
3366	B	5700306	10 V	Control	55	5
3367	A	5700306	10 V	Mpx chan	56	5
3367	B	5700306	10 V	Mpx chan	57	5
3368	A	5700306	10 V	Slr chan	58	5
3368	B	5700306	10 V	Slr chan	59	5
3369	A	5700306	10 V	CTCA	60	2, 5
3369	B	5700306	10 V	CTCA	61	2, 5
3370	A	5700306	07	Ctl cht 2	62	2, 5
3370	B	5700306	07	Ctl cht 2	63	2, 5
3371	A	5700306	07	Mpx cht 2	64	2, 5
3371	B	5700306	07	Mpx cht 2	65	2, 5
3372	A	5700306	07	Slr cht 2	66	2, 5
3372	B	5700306	07	Slr cht 2	67	2, 5
3373	A	5700306	07	CTCA	68	2, 5
3373	B	5700306	07	CTCA	69	2, 5
3388	A	8626691	15 J74	33 J04	70	14
3388	B	8626693	15 J75	33 J05	71	14
3388	C	8626687	15 J76	33 J01	72	14

**Chart 3. Bus Tag Locations**

Bus in	1
Tag in	2
Bus out	3
Tag out	4
Bus in	5
Tag in	6
Bus out	7
Tag out	8

**Chart 4. Tailgate W on Frame 08**

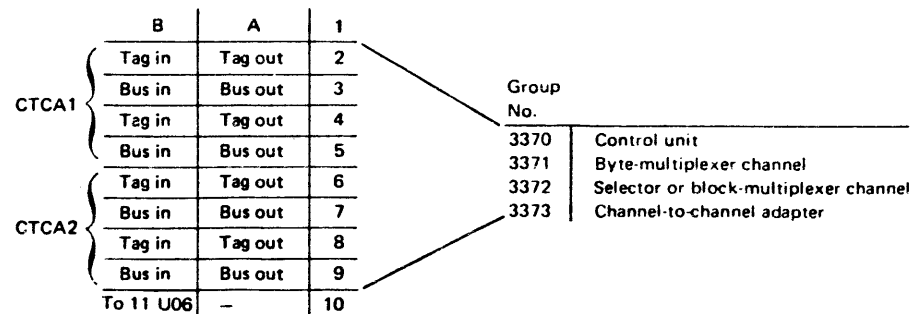
1	10 V17	—	7
2	10 V18	—	8
3	—	—	9
4	—	—	10
5	Direct control	SMI	11
6	Direct control	SMI	12

**Chart 5. E/ME/A<sup>1</sup> Standard Length Cables**

Listed Part	Standard Length Part	Length	
		Feet	Meters
5719799	8257568	46	14
5719799	8257567	16	5
8626696	8257569	23	7
5466456	8257564	46	14
4872897	8257552	46	14
2281630	8257545	46	14

<sup>1</sup> IBM World Trade Europe/Middle East/Africa

**Chart 2. Tailgate T Cables on Frame 07**



**Notes:**

1. Extended channels feature for Models U, A, and M.
2. Channel-to-channel adapter feature.
3. These cables must be clamped in the cable trough in frame 07 at the exposed braiding.
4. Install 01J11 and 01J12 after 01J06 and 01J07. Install 02J16 and 02J17 after 02J07 and 02J08.
5. See Chart 3 for bus tag locations.
6. For MP, use key 3394A or 3395A. See INST 173.
7. For AP or MP, install cable group 3820 or 3821 (sequence number 71) next. See INST 173.
8. Not required for Model Group N.
9. Required for Model Group N.
10. Extended channels feature for Model Groups N and S.
11. Not required for Model Group S.
12. Required for Model Group S.
13. For AP, see INST 177.
14. Required for Models U24 and A24 only.
15. See Chart 5; use the longest length.
16. See Chart 5; use the shortest length.

<b>3033</b>	Part	EC No.	276707	278357	279895	388692	388707	208332	208335	211786	213545	213562
	8271662	Date	3May78	19Jul78	26Jan79	10Aug79	1Dec79	1Mar80	1Jun80	5Jan81	15Jun81	4Sep81

# INSTALLATION PROCEDURES

## Additional External Cable Charts for MP

*Note:* For machines installed in Austria, Germany, and South Africa, use INST 173.

If you are installing frame 09 to one processor only, use the appropriate chart (for processor A or processor B).

Install the following cables in the positions shown:

### Frame 09 External Cable Chart for Processor A

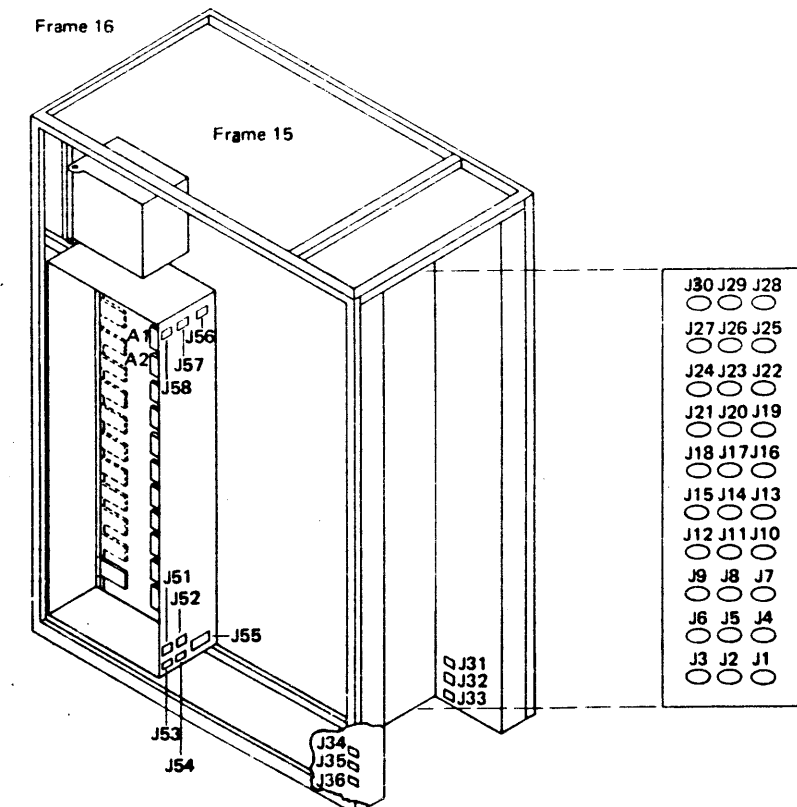
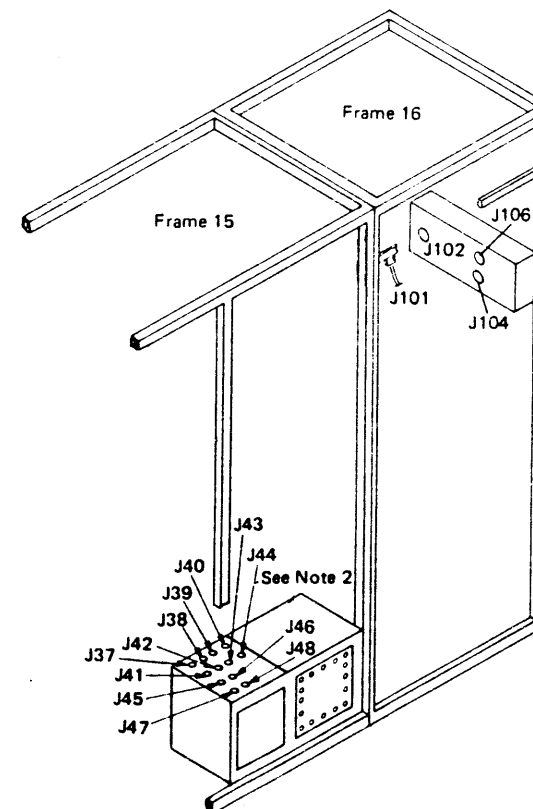
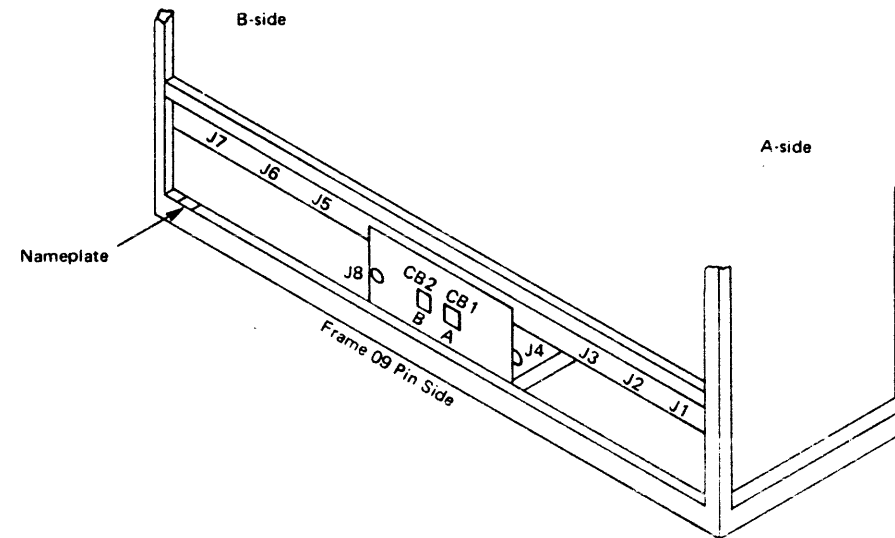
Cable Group	Key	Part	From	To	Seq No.	Note
3398	A	5271798	A15 J57	B15 J57	70	1
3390	A	5719799	A15 J36	A09 J3	71	
3391	A	4417777	A15 J37	A09 J4	72	
3390	C	2574275	A15 J26	A09 J2	73	
3390	B	2574276	A15 J27	A09 J1	74	
3396	A	4872897	A08 W2	A09 R2	75	
3394	A	4872897	A10 V18	A09 R1	76	2
3389	A	4872897	A10 V17	A08 W1	77	

### Frame 09 External Cable Chart for Processor B

Cable Group	Key	Part	From	To	Seq No.	Note
3392	A	5719799	B15 J36	B09 J7	71	
3393	A	4417777	B15 J37	B09 J8	72	
3392	C	2574275	B15 J26	B09 J6	73	
3392	B	2574276	B15 J27	B09 J5	74	
3397	A	4872897	B08 W2	B09 R2	75	
3395	A	4872897	B10 V18	B09 R1	76	2
3396	A	4872897	B10 V17	B08 W1	77	

**Notes:**

1. Install this cable only when the power-up tests have been completed on both processors.
2. If you are installing this cable to an existing processor cable group, 3363B will be installed to the console. Use cable group 3363B instead of 3394 and 3395.



3033

Part	EC No.	388692	388707	208332
8271675	Date	10Aug79	1Dec79	1Mar80

© Copyright International Business Machines Corporation 1979

# INSTALLATION PROCEDURES

## Additional External Cable Charts for MP (Austria, Germany, and South Africa)

*Note:* For machines installed at all locations except Austria, Germany, and South Africa, use INST 172.

If you are installing frame 09 to one processor only, use the appropriate chart (for processor A or processor B).

Install the following cables in the positions shown:

Frame 09 External Cable Chart for Processor A

Cable Group	Key	Part	From	To	Seq No.	Note
3398	A	5271798	A15 J57	B15 J57	70	1
3820	A	5719799	A15 J36	A09 J3	71	3
3822	A	8631148	A15 J37	A09 J4	72	
3820	C	8626695	A15 J26	A09 J2	73	
3830	B	8626696	A15 J27	A09 J1	74	
3396	A	4872897	A08 W2	A09 R2	75	4
3394	A	4872897	A10 V18	A09 R1	76	2, 3
3389	A	4872897	A10 V17	A08 W1	77	3

Frame 09 External Cable Chart for Processor B

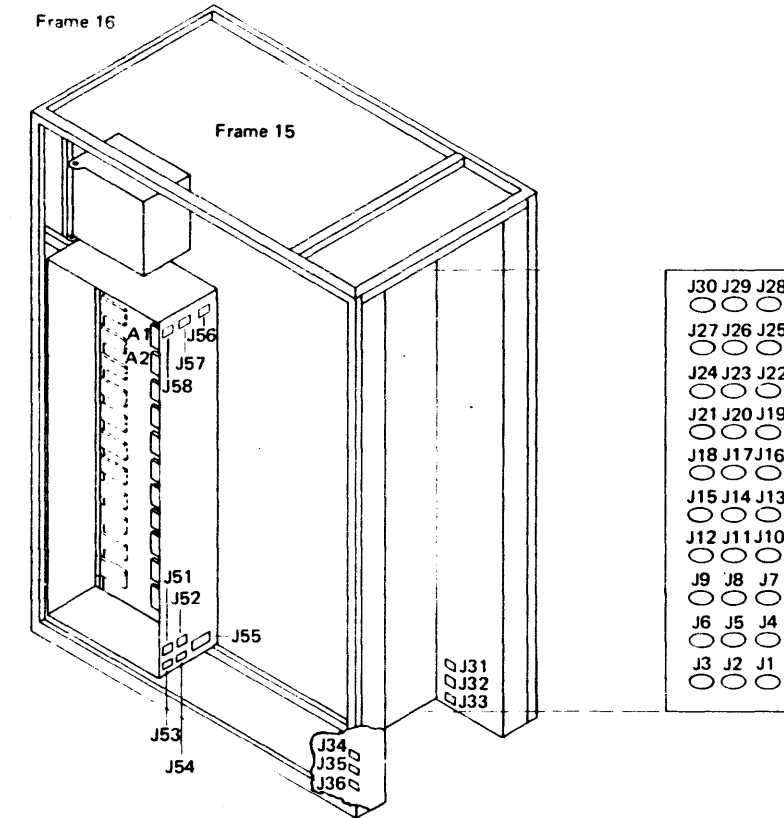
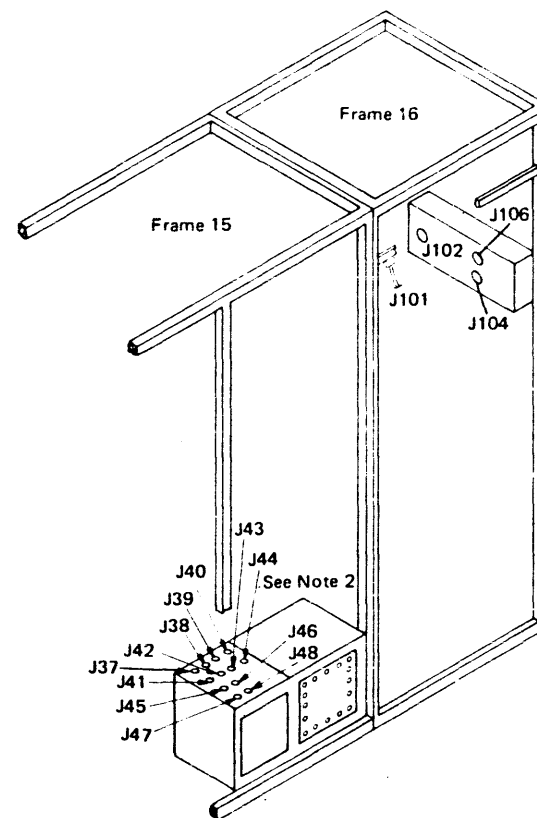
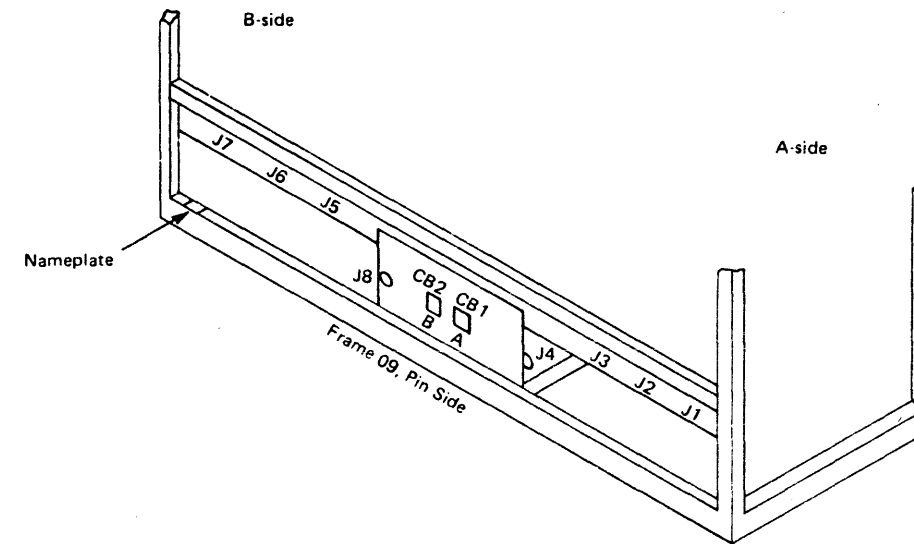
Cable Group	Key	Part	From	To	Seq No.	Note
3821	A	5719799	B15 J36	B09 J7	71	3
3823	A	8631148	B15 J37	B09 J8	72	
3821	C	8626695	B15 J26	B09 J6	73	
3821	B	8626696	B15 J27	B09 J5	74	
3397	A	4872897	B08 W2	B09 R2	75	4
3395	A	4872897	B10 V18	B09 R1	76	2, 3
3399	A	4872897	B10 V17	B08 W1	77	3

**Notes:**

1. Install this cable only when the power-up tests have been completed on both processors.
2. If you are installing this cable to an existing processor cable group, 3363B will be installed to console port 4. Use cable group 3363B instead of 3394 and 3395.
3. See E/ME/A Standard Length Cables chart on this page. Use longest length.
4. See E/ME/A Standard Length Cables chart on this page. Use shortest length.

E/ME/A Standard Length Cables

Listed Part	Standard Length Part	Length	
		Feet	Meters
5719799	8257568	46	14
4872897	8257552	46	14
4872897	8257551	9	3



3033

Part	EC Nr	388692	388707	208332	213562
8271676	Date	10Aug79	1Dec79	1Mar80	4Sep81

© Copyright International Business Machines Corporation 1979

# INSTALLATION PROCEDURES

## External Cable Charts for 3042 AP

Remove the EMC covers and install the cables according to the following charts; refer to INST 157, INST 160, and INST 165 for locations. To reinstall the EMC covers, refer to INST 342.

Note: For machines installed in Austria, Germany, and South Africa, use INST 176.

Chart 1. 60-Hz Cables

Cable Group	Key	Part	From	To	Seq. No.	Note
3143	3143C	5719799	B15 J33	APU 03 J18	1	
3141	3141F	5719799	B15 J32	APU 01 J12	2	1
3141	3141E	5719799	B15 J31	APU 01 J11	3	1
3142	3142N	5719799	B15 J35	APU 02 J16	4	1
3142	3142M	5719799	B15 J34	APU 02 J15	5	1, 2
3141	3141A	2574276	B15 J01	APU 01 J01	6	
3142	3142A	2574276	B15 J02	APU 02 J07	7	
3142	3142B	2574276	B15 J03	APU 02 J01	8	
3141	3141B	2574276	B15 J04	APU 01 J09	9	
3142	3142C	2574276	B15 J06	APU 02 J14	10	
3143	3143A	2574276	B15 J07	APU 03 J16	11	
3143	3143B	2574276	B15 J08	APU 03 J17	12	
3142	3142D	2574275	B15 J09	APU 02 J02	13	
3141	3141C	2574276	B15 J10	APU 01 J10	14	
3141	3141D	2574275	B15 J11	APU 01 J07	15	
3142	3142E	2574275	B15 J12	APU 02 J13	16	
3142	3142F	2574275	B15 J15	APU 02 J05	17	
3142	3142G	2574275	B15 J17	APU 02 J03	18	
3142	3142H	2574275	B15 J18	APU 02 J08	19	
3142	3142J	2574275	B15 J20	APU 02 J04	20	
3142	3142K	2574275	B15 J21	APU 02 J11	21	
3142	3142L	2574275	B15 J24	APU 02 J12	22	

Chart 1. 60-Hz Cables (Continued)

Cable Group	Key	Part	From	To	Seq. No.	Note
3155	3155A	5719799	B15 J54	B16 J101	23	
3147	3147A	5271716	B15 J53	APU 05 J01	24	5
3149	3149A	5271716	B15 J52	B10 J04	25	
3153	3153A	5271716	B15 J51	APU 03 J05	26	
3157	3157A	5466456	B11 U05	B15 J55	27	
3152	3152B	4401198	B15 J38	B10 J02	28	
3151	3151A	5795730	B15 J39	APU 07 CN71	29	5
3154	3154A	5795729	B15 J40	B16 J102	30	
3152	3152A	5795731	B15 J41	B10 J01	31	
3146	3146A	2555057	B15 J42	APU 03 J01	32	
3148	3148A	2555057	B15 J43	APU 05 CN51	33	5
3178	3178A	4873684	B15 J45	B10 J03	34	
3146	3146B	2574274	B15 J46	APU 03 J02	35	4
3174	3174A	4873684	B15 J47	APU 03 J03	36	
3156	3156A	5466456	B11 U04	APU 03 F101	37	
3158	3158A	5466456	B11 U06	APU 07 TB10	38	5
3160	3160A	2281630	B10 V14	APU 05 TE2	39	5
3150	3150A	2281630	B10 V15	APU 05 TK2	40	5
3144	3144A	2574276	APU 01 J05	APU 03 J19	41	4
3144	3144B	2574276	APU 01 J06	APU 03 J20	42	
3145	3145A	2574276	APU 02 J10	APU 03 J21	43	4
3145	3145B	2574276	APU 02 J09	APU 03 J22	44	
3176	3176A	4873684	B15 J48	APU 07 CN72	45	4, 5
3164	3164A	5372977	Non-IBM	APU 08 W5	46	Dir ctrl
3164	3164B	5372980	Non-IBM	APU 08 W6	47	Dir ctrl
3165	3165A	5700306	To IBM System/360's	APU 08 W5 or W6	48	

Chart 1. 60-Hz Cables (Continued)

Cable Group	Key	Part	From	To	Seq. No.	Note
3166	3166A	5700306	B10 V	Ctrl chart 3	49	3
3166	3166B	5700306	B10 V	Ctrl chart 3	50	3
3167	3167A	5700306	B10 V	Mpx chart 3	51	3
3167	3167B	5700306	B10 V	Mpx chart 3	52	3
3168	3168A	5700306	B10 V	Sir chan	53	3
3168	3168B	5700306	B10 V	Sir chan	54	3
3169	3169A	5700306	B10 V	CTCA	55	3
3169	3169B	5700306	B10 V	CTCA	56	3
3170	3170A	5700306	APU 07 -	Ctrl chart 3	57	3, 5
3170	3170B	5700306	APU 07 -	Ctrl chart 3	58	3, 5
3171	3171A	5700306	APU 07 -	Mpx chart 3	59	3, 5
3171	3171B	5700306	APU 07 -	Mpx chart 3	60	3, 5
3172	3172A	5700306	APU 07 -	Sir chart 3	61	3, 5
3172	3172B	5700306	APU 07 -	Sir chart 3	62	3, 5
3173	3173A	5700306	APU 07 -	CTCA	63	3, 5
3173	3173B	5700306	APU 07 -	CTCA	64	3, 5

Notes:

1. Install 01J11 and 01J12 after 01J06 and 01J07. Install 02J16 and 02J17 after 02J07 and 02J08.
2. Install cable group 3192 (sequence number 65) next. See INST 175.
3. See Chart 3 for bus tag locations.
4. For 60-Hz cables only. See Chart 2 for 50-Hz cables.
5. Required for 3042 Model 2 only.

Tailgate W on Frame 08

1	10 V17	-	7
2	10 V18	-	8
3	-	-	9
4	-	-	10
5	Direct control	SMI	11
6	Direct control	SMI	12

Chart 3. Bus Tag Locations

Bus in	1
Tag in	2
Bus out	3
Tag out	4
Bus in	5
Tag in	6
Bus out	7
Tag out	8

3033	Part	EC No.	388707	208332	208335	211786
	8271696	Date	1Dec79	1Mar80	1Jun80	5Jan81

# INSTALLATION PROCEDURES

## Additional External Cable Charts for 3042 AP

*Note:* For machines installed in Austria, Germany, and South Africa, use INST 176.

If you are installing frame 09 to one processor only, use the appropriate chart (for processor A or processor B).

Install plug (part 2671901) in position B15 J53 if installing a 3042 Model 1. Plug is in the 3042 shipping group.

Install the following cables in the positions shown:

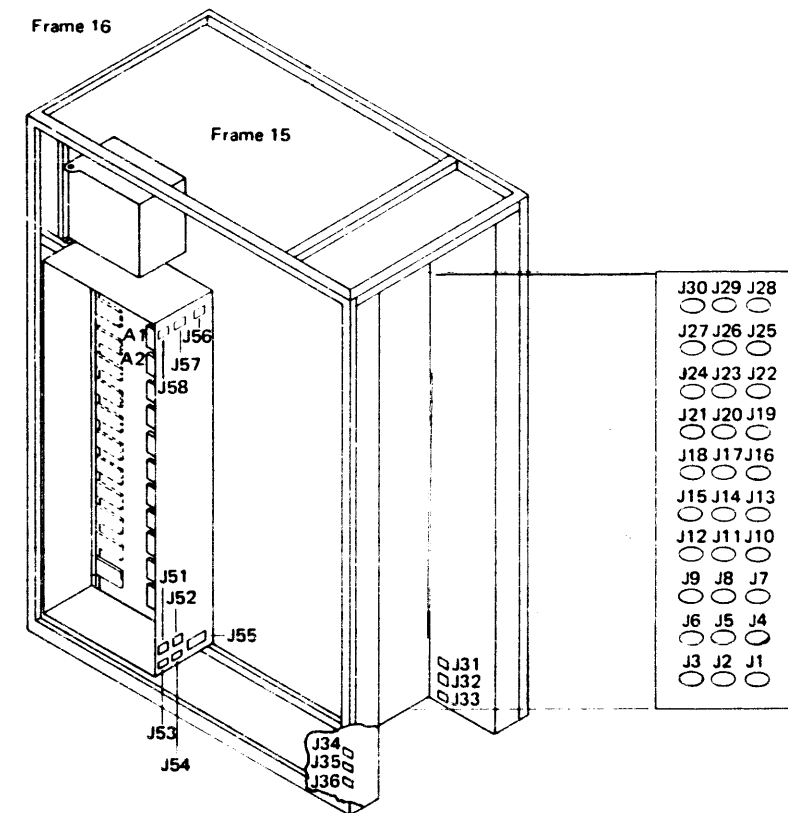
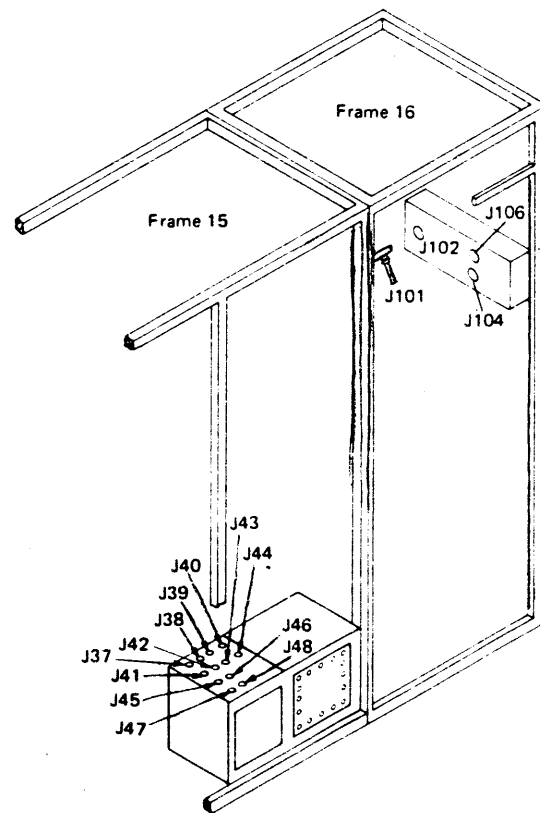
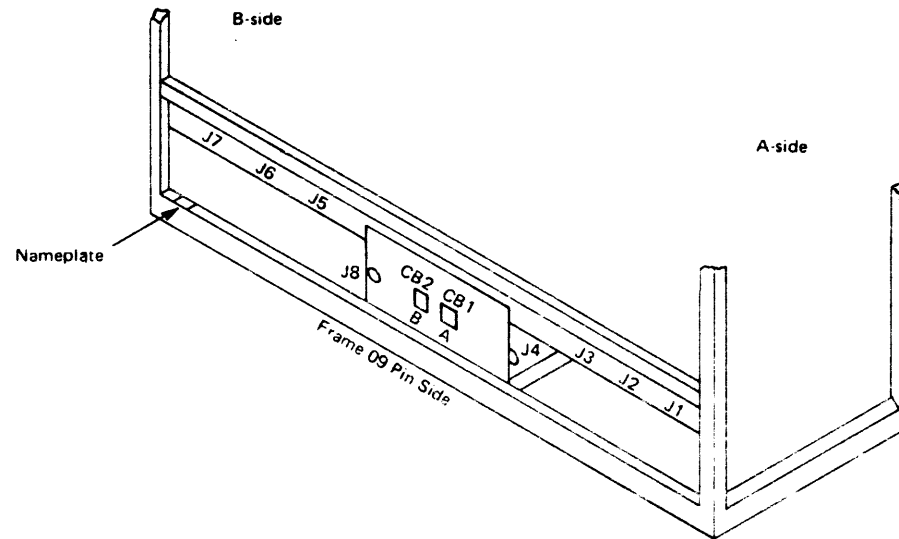
Frame 09 External Cable Chart for Processor A

Cable Group	Key	Part	From	To	Seq. No.	
3198	3198A	5271798	A15 J57	B15 J57	57	Note
3190	3190A	5719799	A15 J36	A09 J03	58	
3191	3191A	4417777	A15 J37	A09 J04	59	
3190	3190C	2574275	A15 J26	A09 J02	60	
3190	3190B	2574276	A15 J27	A09 J01	61	
3196	3196A	4872897	08 W2	A09 R02	62	
3194	3194A	4872897	A10 V18	A09 R01	63	
3189	3189A	4872897	A10 V17	A08 W1	64	

Frame 09 External Cable Chart for Processor B

Cable Group	Key	Part	From	To	Seq. No.	
3192	3192A	5719799	B15 J36	B09 J07	65	
3193	3193A	4417777	B15 J37	B09 J08	66	
3192	3192C	2574275	B15 J26	B09 J06	67	
3192	3192B	2574276	B15 J27	B09 J05	68	
3197	3197A	4872897	APU08 W2	B09 R02	69	
3195	3195A	4872897	B10 V18	B09 R01	70	
3199	3199A	4872897	B10 V17	B08 W1	71	

*Note:* Install this cable only when the power-up tests have been completed on both processors.



3033	Part 8271697	EC No. Date	388707 1Dec79	208332 1Mar80	208335 1Jun80	211786 5Jan81
------	-----------------	----------------	------------------	------------------	------------------	------------------

# INSTALLATION PROCEDURES

## External Cable Charts for 3042 AP (Austria, Germany, and South Africa)

Remove the EMC covers and install the cables according to the following charts; refer to INST 157, INST 160, and INST 165 for locations. To reinstall the EMC covers, refer to INST 342.

*Note:* For machines installed at all locations except Austria, Germany, and South Africa, use INST 174.

**Chart 1. 60-Hz Cables**

Cable Group	Key	Part	From	To	Seq No.	Note
3827	C	5719799	B15 J33	APU 03 J18	1	5
3825	F	5719799	B15 J32	APU 01 J12	2	1, 5
3825	E	5719799	B15 J31	APU 01 J11	3	1, 5
3826	N	5719799	B15 J35	APU 02 J16	4	1, 5
3826	M	5719799	B15 J34	APU 02 J15	5	1, 2, 5
3825	A	8626696	B15 J01	APU 01 J01	6	
3826	A	8626696	B15 J02	APU 02 J07	7	
3826	B	8626696	B15 J03	APU 02 J01	8	
3825	B	8626696	B15 J04	APU 01 J09	9	
3826	C	8626696	B15 J06	APU 02 J14	10	
3827	A	8626696	B15 J07	APU 03 J16	11	
3827	B	8626696	B15 J08	APU 03 J17	12	
3826	D	8626695	B15 J09	APU 02 J02	13	
3825	C	8626696	B15 J10	APU 01 J10	14	
3825	D	8626695	B15 J11	APU 01 J07	15	
3826	E	8626695	B15 J12	APU 02 J13	16	
3826	F	8626695	B15 J15	APU 02 J05	17	
3826	G	8626695	B15 J17	APU 02 J03	18	
3826	H	8626695	B15 J18	APU 02 J08	19	
3826	J	8626695	B15 J20	APU 02 J04	20	
3826	K	8626695	B15 J21	APU 02 J11	21	
3826	L	8626695	B15 J24	APU 02 J12	22	

**Chart 1. 60-Hz Cables (Continued)**

Cable Group	Key	Part	From	To	Seq No.	Note
3155	A	5719799	B15 J54	B16 J101	23	6
3147	A	5271716	B15 J53	APU 05 J01	24	4
3149	A	5271716	B15 J52	B10 J04	25	
3133	A	5271716	B15 J51	APU 03 J05	26	
3157	A	5466456	B11 U05	B15 J55	27	5
3832	B	8626687	B15 J38	B10 J02	28	
3151	A	5795730	B15 J39	APU 07 CN71	29	4
3834	A	8626689	B15 J40	B16 J102	30	
3832	A	8626690	B15 J41	B10 J01	31	
3830	A	8626691	B15 J42	APU 03 J01	32	
3148	A	2555057	B15 J43	APU 05 CN51	33	4
3833	A	8626693	B15 J45	B10 J03	34	
3830	B	8626692	B15 J46	APU 03 J02	35	
3831	A	8626693	B15 J47	APU 03 J03	36	
3156	A	5466456	B11 U04	APU 03 F101	37	5
3158	A	5466456	B11 U06	APU 07 TB10	38	4, 5
3160	A	2281630	B10 V14	APU 05 TE2	39	4, 5
3150	A	2281630	B10 V15	APU 05 TK2	40	4, 5
3828	A	8626696	APU 01 J05	APU 03 J19	41	6
3828	B	8626696	APU 01 J06	APU 03 J20	42	6
3829	A	8626696	APU 02 J10	APU 03 J21	43	6
3829	B	8626696	APU 02 J09	APU 03 J22	44	6
3163	A	4873758	B15 J48	APU 07 CN72	45	4
3164	A	5372977	APU 08 W5	Non-IBM	46	Dir ctrl
3164	B	5372977	APU 08 W6	Non-IBM	47	Dir ctrl
3165	A	5372980	To IBM System/360's	APU 08 W5 or W6	48	

**Chart 1. 60-Hz Cables (Continued)**

Cable Group	Key	Part	From	To	Seq No.	Note
3166	A	5700306	B10 V	Ctrl chart 3	49	3
3166	B	5700306	B10 V	Ctrl chart 3	50	3
3167	A	5700306	B10 V	Mpx chart 3	51	3
3167	B	5700306	B10 V	Mpx chart 3	52	3
3168	A	5700306	B10 V	Slr chan	53	3
3168	B	5700306	B10 V	Slr chan	54	3
3169	A	5700306	B10 V	CTCA	55	3
3169	B	5700306	B10 V	CTCA	56	3
3170	A	5700306	APU 07 -	Ctrl chart 3	57	3, 4
3170	B	5700306	APU 07 -	Ctrl chart 3	58	3, 4
3171	A	5700306	APU 07 -	Mpx chart 3	59	3, 4
3171	B	5700306	APU 07 -	Mpx chart 3	60	3, 4
3172	A	5700306	APU 07 -	Slr chart 3	61	3, 4
3172	B	5700306	APU 07 -	Slr chart 3	62	3, 4
3173	A	5700306	APU 07 -	CTCA	63	3, 4
3173	B	5700306	APU 07 -	CTCA	64	3, 4

**Chart 4. E/ME/A Standard Length Cables**

Listed Part	Standard Length Part	Length	
		Feet	Meters
5719799	8257568	46	14
5719799	8257567	16	5
5466456	8257564	46	14
2281630	8257545	46	14
8626696	8257569	23	7

**Notes:**

1. Install 01J11 and 01J12 after 01J06 and 01J07. Install 02J16 and 02J17 after 02J07 and 02J08.
2. Install cable group 3837 (sequence number 65) next. See INST 177.
3. See Chart 2 for bus tag locations.
4. Required for 3042 Model 2 only.
5. See Chart 4. Use longest length.
6. See Chart 4. Use shortest length.

**Chart 2. Tailgate W on Frame 08**

1	10 V17	-	7
2	10 V18	-	8
3	-	-	9
4	-	-	10
5	Direct control	SMI	11
6	Direct control	SMI	12

**Chart 3. Bus Tag Locations**

Bus in	1
Tag in	2
Bus out	3
Tag out	4
Bus in	5
Tag in	6
Bus out	7
Tag out	8

3033

Part	EC No.	388707	208332	208335	211786	213562
8271698	Date	1Dec79	1Mar80	1Jun80	5Jan81	4Sep81

# INSTALLATION PROCEDURES

## Additional External Cable Charts for 3042 AP (Austria, Germany, and South Africa)

**Note:** For machines installed at all locations except Austria, Germany, and South Africa, use INST 174.

Install plug (part 2671901) in position B15 J53 if installing a 3042 Model 1. Plug is in the 3042 shipping group.

Install the following cables in the positions shown:

### Frame 09 External Cable Chart for Processor A

Cable Group	Key	Part	From	To	Seq No.	Note
3198	3198A	5271798	A15 J57	B15 J57	57	1
3835	3835A	5719799	A15 J36	A09 J03	58	2
3836	3836A	8631148	A15 J37	A09 J04	59	
3835	3835C	8626696	A15 J26	A09 J02	60	
3835	3835B	8626696	A15 J27	A09 J01	61	2
3196	3196A	4872897	08 W2	A09 R02	62	3
3194	3194A	4872897	A10 V18	R09 R01	63	2
3189	3189A	4872897	A10 V17	A08 W1	64	2

### Frame 09 External Cable Chart for Processor B

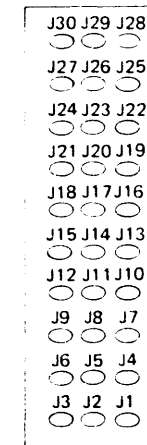
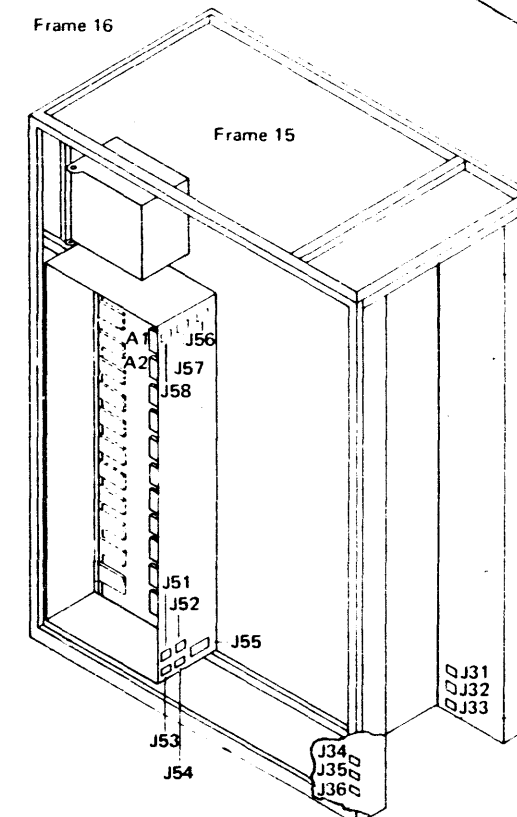
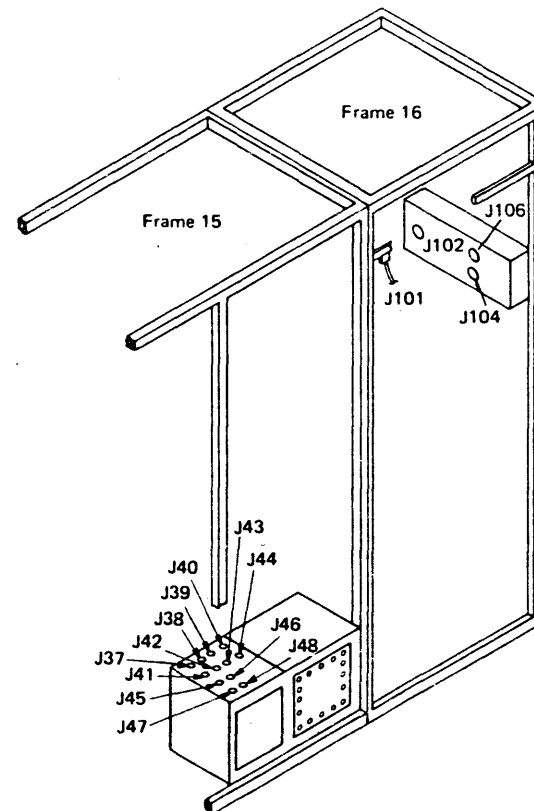
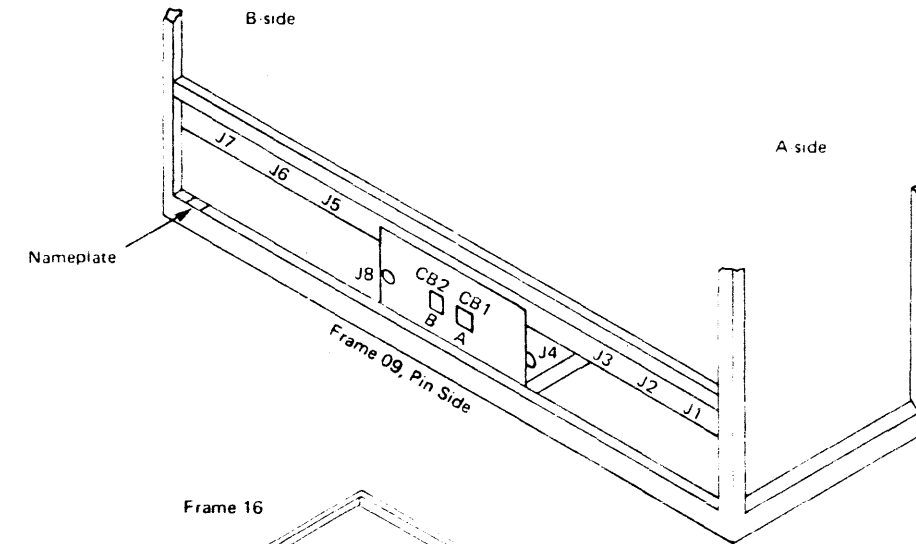
Cable Group	Key	Part	From	To	Seq No.	Note
3837	3837A	5719799	B15 J36	B09 J07	65	2
3838	3838A	8631148	B15 J37	B09 J08	66	
3837	3837C	8626696	B15 J26	B09 J06	67	
3837	3837B	8626696	B15 J27	B09 J05	68	2
3197	3197A	4872897	APU08 W2	B09 R02	69	3
3195	3195A	4872897	B10 V18	B09 R01	70	2
3199	3199A	4872897	B10 V17	B08 W1	71	2

**Notes:**

1. Install this cable only when the power-up tests have been completed on both processors.
2. See E/ME/A Standard Length Cables chart on this page. Use longest length.
3. See E/ME/A Standard Length Cables chart on this page. Use shortest length.

### E/ME/A Standard Length Cables

Listed Part	Standard Length Part	Length	
		Feet	Meters
5719799	8257568	46	14
4872897	8257552	46	14
4872897	8257551	9	3



3033	Part	EC No.	388707	208332	208335	211788	213562
	8271699	Date	1Dec79	1Mar80	1Jun80	5Jan81	4Sep81

# INSTALLATION PROCEDURES

## Install Water Hoses for AP, MP, UP, and Model Groups N and S

Note: For 3042 AP, see INST 185.

For AP, MP, UP, and Model Groups N and S, install water hoses according to the following charts and diagrams:

Part	From	To	
✓ 1312707	16-5S	15TRA-S	D
✓ 1312707	16-5R	15TRA-R	

Group No.	Key No.	Part	From	To	
✓ 3383	A	2566671	16-4-S	3AB-S	A
✓ 3383	B	2566671	16-4-R	3AB-R	
✓ 3383	C	2566671	16-8-S	3CD-S	
✓ 3383	D	2566671	16-8-R	3CD-R	
✓ 3382	A	2566671	16-3-S	2AB-S	B
✓ 3382	B	2566671	16-3-R	2AB-R	
✓ 3382	C	2566671	16-7-S	2CD-S	
✓ 3382	D	2566671	16-7-R	2CD-R	
✓ 3381	A	2566671	16-2-S	1AB-S	C
✓ 3381	B	2566671	16-2-R	1AB-R	
✓ 3381	C	2566671	16-6-S	1CD-S	
✓ 3381	D	2566671	16-6-R	1CD-R	

Note: To prevent water flow restriction, ensure that water hoses are not under other cables.

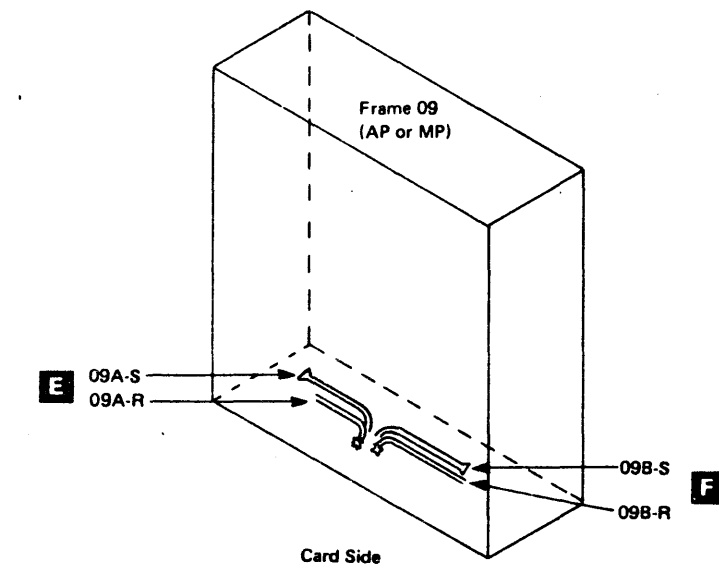
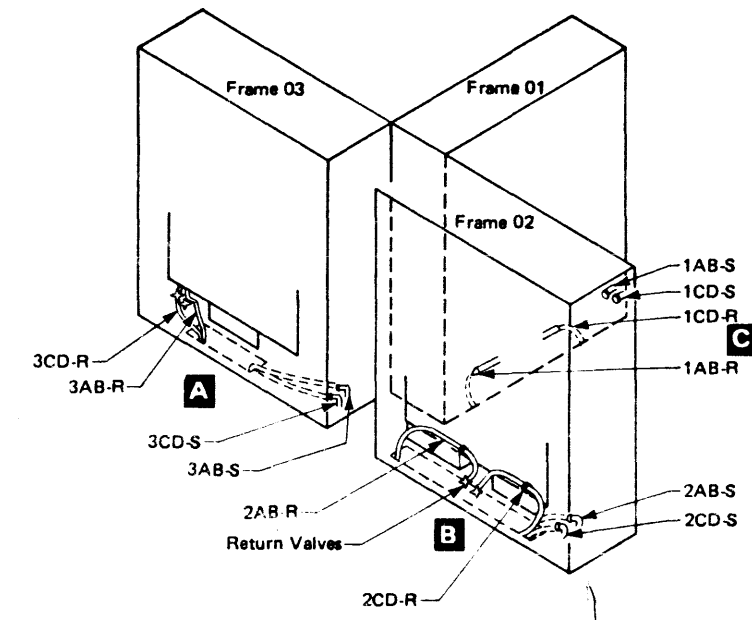
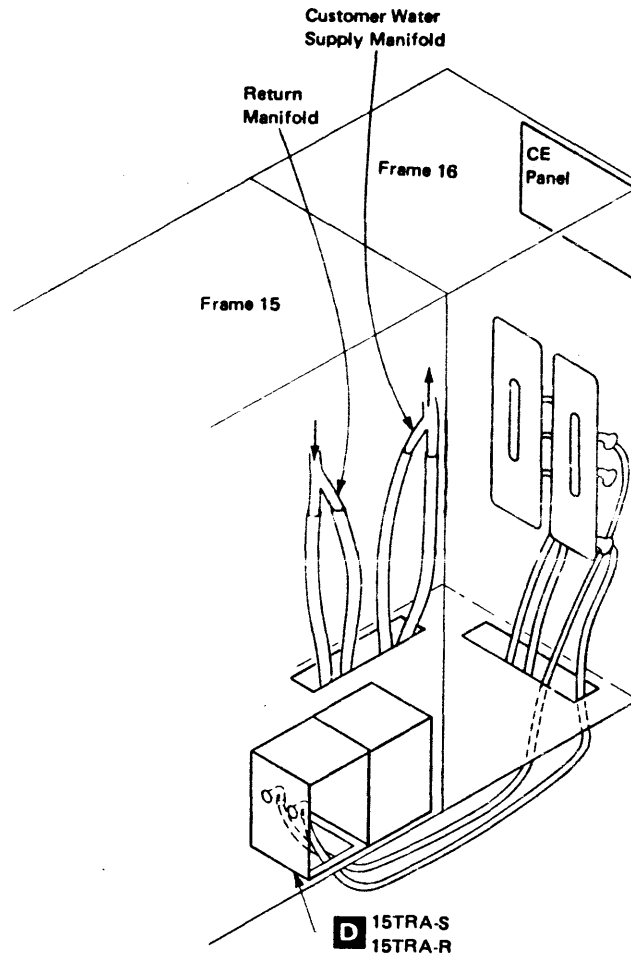
For AP and MP, install the water hoses as follows:

Frame 09 Hose Chart for Processor A

Group No.	Key No.	Part	From	To	
3384	A	2566671	16A-1S	09A-S	E
3384	B	2566671	16A-1R	09A-R	

Frame 09 Hose Chart for Processor B

Group No.	Key No.	Part	From	To	
✓ 3385	A	2566671	16B-1S	09B-S	F
✓ 3385	B	2566671	16B-1R	09B-R	



3033	Part	EC No.	276474	276707	388692	388707	208332	208335	211786
	8271618	Date	20Jan78	3May78	10Aug79	1Dec79	1Mar80	1Jun80	5Jan81



# INSTALLATION PROCEDURES

## Install Water Hoses for 3042 AP

**Note:** For AP, MP, UP, and Model Groups N and S, see INST 180.

For 3042 AP, install water hoses according to the following charts and diagrams:

Part	From	To
1312707	16-5S	15TRA-S
1312707	16-5R	15TRA-R

Step  
Cplt

Group No.	Key No.	Part	From	To
3183	A	2566671	16-8-S	3C-S
3183	B	2566671	16-8-R	3C-R
3182	A	2566671	16-3-S	2AB-S
3182	B	2566671	16-3-R	2AB-R
3182	C	2566671	16-7-S	2CD-S
3182	D	2566671	16-7-R	2CD-R
3181	A	2566671	16-2-S	1AB-S
3181	B	2566671	16-2-R	1AB-R
3181	C	2566671	16-6-S	1CD-S
3181	D	2566671	16-6-R	1CD-R




**Note:** To prevent water flow restriction, ensure that water hoses are not under other cables.

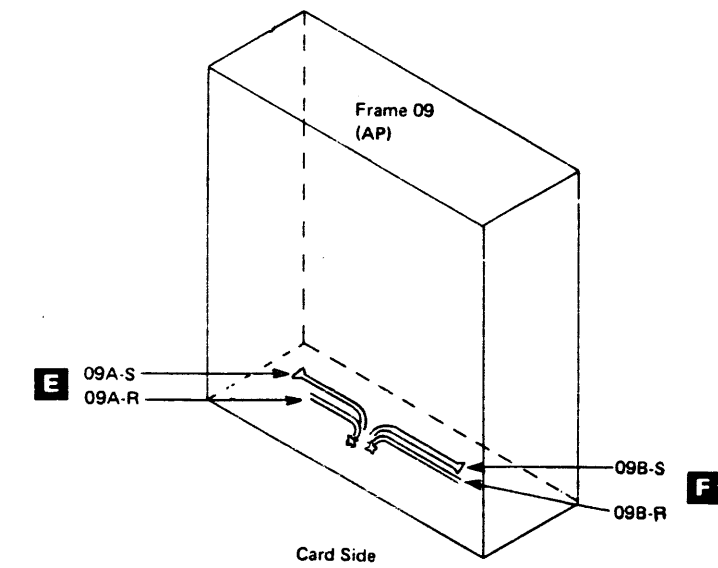
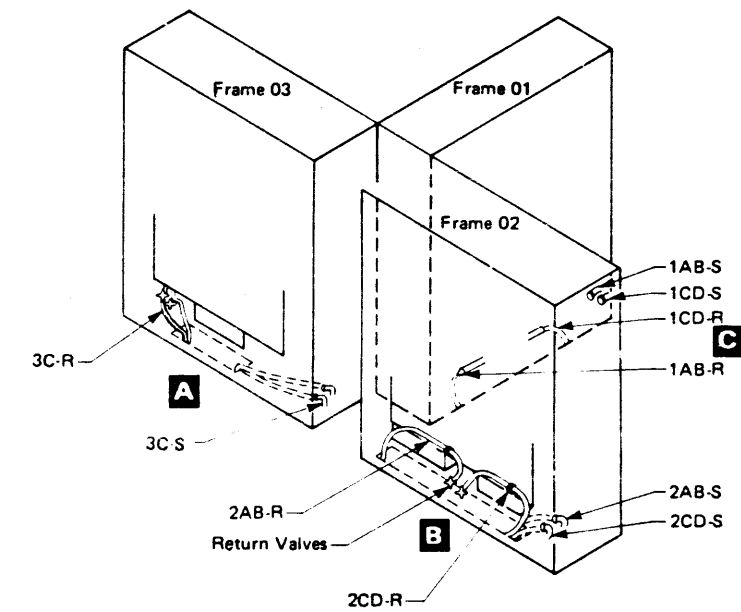
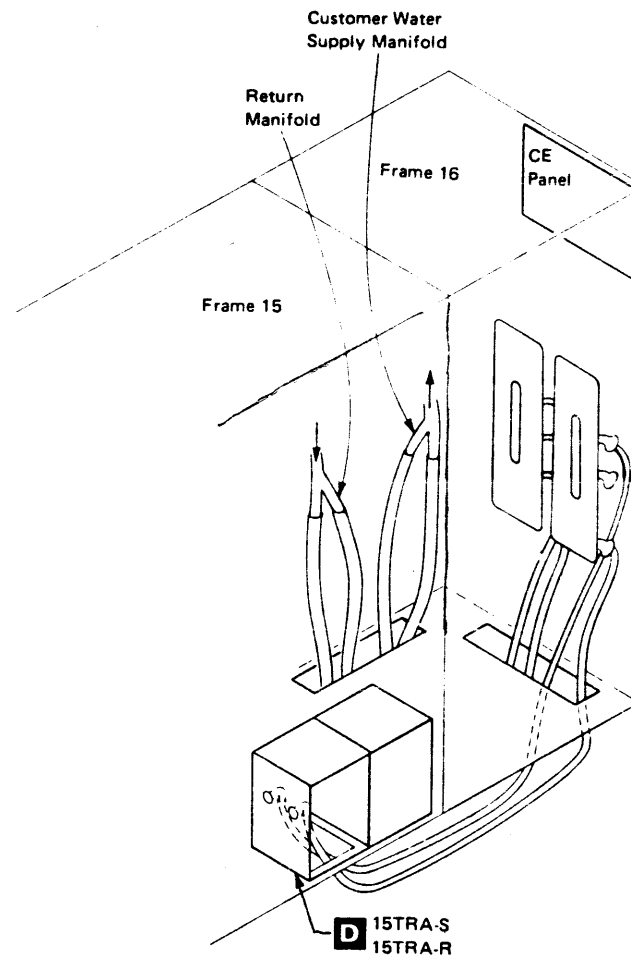
For 3042 AP, install the water hoses as follows:

Frame 09 Hose Chart for Processor A

Group No.	Key No.	Part	From	To
3184	A	2566671	16A-1S	09A-S
3184	B	2566671	16A-1R	09A-R

Frame 09 Hose Chart for Processor B

Group No.	Key No.	Part	From	To
3185	A	2566671	16B-1S	09B-S
3185	B	2566671	16B-1R	09B-R



3033	Part 8271688	EC No. Date	388707 1Dec79	208332 1Mar80	208335 1Jun80	211786 5Jan81
------	-----------------	----------------	------------------	------------------	------------------	------------------

© Copyright International Business Machines Corporation 1979

# INSTALLATION PROCEDURES

## Fill Expansion Tank and Check Pump Rotation

### FILL EXPANSION TANK

- |  |                          |
|--|--------------------------|
|  | Step<br>Cplt             |
| 1. Verify that all PDU CBs are on.   | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| 2. Verify that the CDU CBs are on.   | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| 3. Ask the customer to turn on the 50/60-Hz and 415-Hz power to the PDU.   | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| 4. Verify that the customer 50/60-Hz power is present.   | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| 5. Open the pump inlet and discharge gate valves in the CDU. (See INST 200.)   | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| 6. Open the valves in frames 01, 02, 03, 09, and 15. Frames 01, 02, 03, and 09 each have two valves. Frame 15 has one valve. | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| 7. Fill the expansion tank with purified water to 4 inches (101.6 mm) from the top.  | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| a. When purging the air from the system, keep filling the expansion tank as necessary.                                       |                          |
| b. Watch for leaks throughout the complex.   |                          |
| c. Check pump rotation.  |                          |

Approximately 15 gallons (56.8 dm<sup>3</sup>) of purified water are required to fill the system.

The purified water should be obtained locally through the branch office. Water is purified by distillation or deionization.

### CHECK PUMP ROTATION

- |  |                          |
|--|--------------------------|
| 1. Turn the Local/Remote switch to the Local position.   | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| 2. Turn the Pump Available switch to the A or B position.  | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| 3. Check the rotation of pump A by turning the Local Pump Select switch from Off/Reset to A; then quickly turn the switch back to Off/Reset. The shaft coupling between the pump and the motor is exposed, and the rotation direction is indicated by an arrow on the pump. If the rotation is wrong, check the 50/60-Hz phasing at the filters in the PDU ac compartment. | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| 4. Repeat this procedure for pump B by turning Local Pump Select switch to the B position.   | <input type="checkbox"/> |

3033	Part	EC No.	276474	276707	278891	388692
	8271619	Date	20Jan78	3May78	17Nov78	10Aug79

### ADJUST WATER TEMPERATURE

- |   |                          |
|---|--------------------------|
|   | Step<br>Cplt             |
| 1. Set the CDU controller to either 75°F (24°C) if the installation is below 3,000-foot (914.4-m) altitude or 65°F (18°C) if the installation is above 3,000-foot (914.4-m) altitude. Verify that the system water temperature gauge (on the CDU CE panel) limit hands are set properly.  | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| 2. Set the red hand to 5°F (3°C) above and set the green hand to 5°F (3°C) below the nominal system water temperature. Adjust the hands by turning the two concentric knobs in the center of the system water temperature gauge; the small knob adjusts the red hand. These hands set the system high and low temperature switches. | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| 3. Ensure that the flush control switch is in the NORM. position.   | <input type="checkbox"/> |

### CHECK QUALITY OF WATER

Water should be marked as follows:

- Distilled Water U.S.P. (United States Pharmacopeia), which is:
- Water quality: pH at 20C equals 5-9
  - Conductivity: micromhos per centimeter at 20C equals less than 100
  - Turbidity: less than 10 turbidity units (Sormazin)
  - Chloride: Cl less than 5 ppm
  - Sulfate: SO<sub>4</sub><sup>-2</sup> less than 10 ppm
  - Copper: Cu<sup>+2</sup> less than 1 ppm
  - Zinc: Zn<sup>+2</sup> less than 5 ppm
  - Hardness: CaCO<sub>3</sub> less than 5 ppm

Water that is marked Distilled Water, Deionized Water, or Distilled and Deionized Water is acceptable if it is in sealed containers. It should be used only if U.S.P. grade water cannot be obtained. Tap water, bottled spring water, or bottled drinking water should not be used.

### BACKFLUSH FLOW LOOPS

- |  |                          |
|--|--------------------------|
|  | Step<br>Cplt             |
| If the 3033 is received from the factory, go to INST 200.  |                          |
| If the 3033 is being relocated, perform the following procedure:   |                          |
| Backflush each flow loop for 4 hours. The backflush procedure is discussed in MM Volume 2, "Obstructed Flow Loop-Backflushing," Chapter 7. | <input type="checkbox"/> |

If the 3033 is received from the factory, go to INST 200.

If the 3033 is being relocated, perform the following procedure:

Backflush each flow loop for 4 hours. The backflush procedure is discussed in MM Volume 2, "Obstructed Flow Loop-Backflushing," Chapter 7.

Note: For a significant time savings, backflush all seven flow loops simultaneously.

The following parts are required to backflush all loops simultaneously:

Part	Quantity
Filter assembly, 1840738	7
Adapter, 2565739	7
Cartridge, 8818213	7

Go to INST 200.

# INSTALLATION PROCEDURES

## DEMINERALIZE SYSTEM WATER

Step  
Cplt

The following parts are required for this procedure:

- 1841597 Holder
- 1841596 Hose
- 1841604 Hose
- 1841599 Cartridge

Demineralize the system water by using the demineralizer equipment that is shipped with the system. The demineralizer also deionizes the water. A period of 24 hours is required for demineralization with the system power on.

1. Remove the cartridge (part 1841599) from the carton and check the date on the wrapping. Do not use a cartridge that is more than one year old. Insert the cartridge into the demineralizer holder as follows.

*Note:* Steps a through g are required for the holder style shown. Step d is required for the holder style that unscrews. Step c is required for both holder styles.

- a. Release the clamp and remove the clamp assembly.
- b. Lift the head assembly off the demineralizer.
- c. Remove the plastic sealing caps from both ends of the cartridge.
- d. Insert the new cartridge with the large opening toward the bottom of the demineralizer holder.
- e. Lubricate the inside of the clamp assembly, the outside of the rubber gasket, and the O-ring inside the head assembly with the lubricant supplied.
- f. Replace the head assembly and ensure that the rubber gasket is between the groove in the head assembly and the groove in the demineralizer.
- g. Place the clamp assembly in the two grooves and latch the clamp closed.

2. Connect the two hoses (supplied with the demineralizer) as follows:
- A** a. Hose (part 1841604) to the heat exchanger cover on the CDU.
- B** b. Hose (part 1841596) to the discharge side of the operating pump (at the check valve and bleed fitting, above the pump).

3. Place the demineralizer inside the CDU frame to the right of the system inlet manifold.

- C** a. Connect the loose end of the hose from the heat exchanger cover to the outlet connection on the demineralizer.
- D** b. Connect the loose end of the hose from the discharge side of the pump to the inlet connection on the demineralizer.

4. Check to ensure that there is water flow. If no flow exists, check the following:
- a. The male quick connect (if frozen, rap sharply with a hammer).

- b. The hoses for a restriction.
- c. The orifice (located under the clamp on the hose) for a clogged condition.

5. Leave the demineralizer connected to the system for a continuous period of 24 hours. After two hours of operation, switch the alternate pump on for 15 minutes (there will be no flow through the demineralizer); then switch back to the first pump.

6. Disconnect the demineralizer after 24 hours by disconnecting the inlet hose (connected to the pump discharge side) from the demineralizer; then disconnect the outlet hose from the demineralizer. Leave the hoses connected to the CDU.

### CAUTION

The demineralizer must be depressurized (pressure gauge must read 0) before removing the locking collar.

To depressurize the demineralizer, disconnect it from the system as follows:

- a. Disconnect the inlet hose from the demineralizer.
- b. Disconnect the outlet hose from the demineralizer.
- c. Pressure gauge should read 0. If not, relieve the pressure by pressing the demineralizer quick-connector.

Do not remove the locking collar until the pressure is relieved.

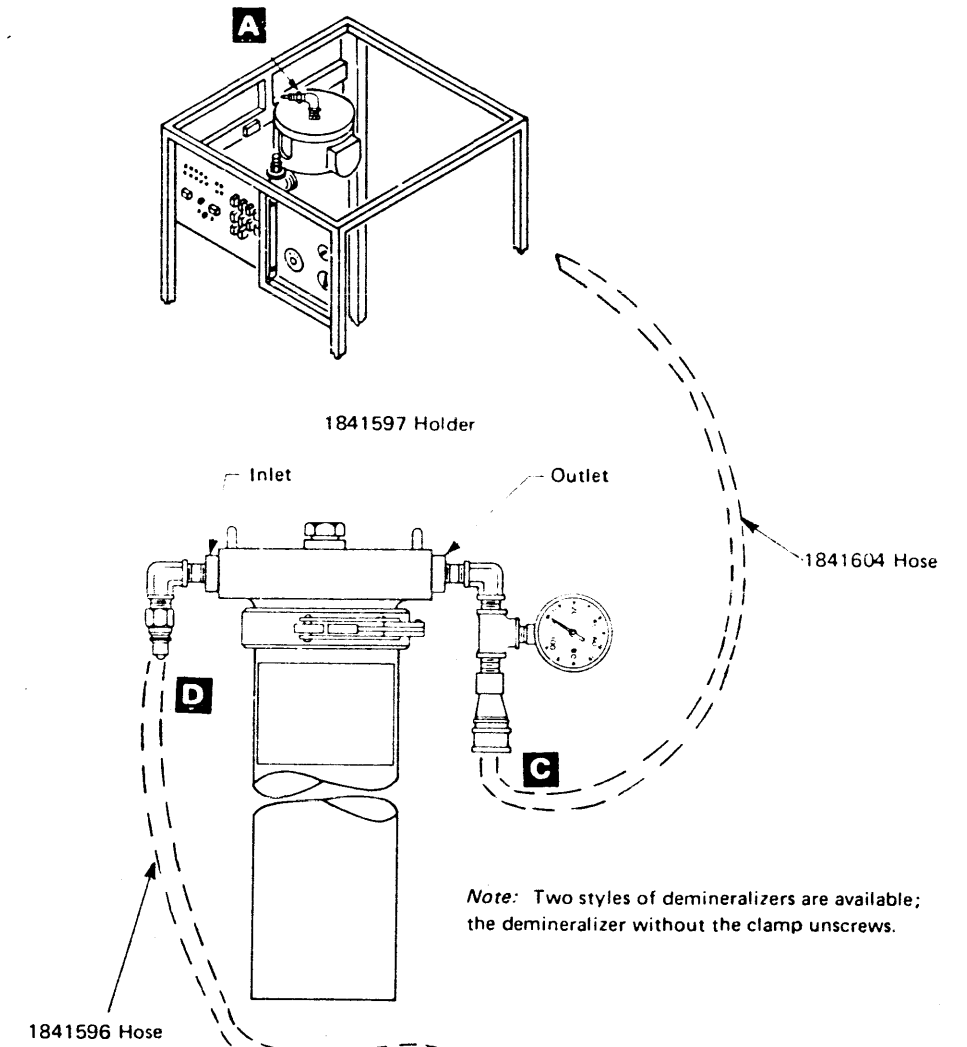
7. Remove the cartridge from the demineralizer by releasing the clamp, removing the clamp assembly, and removing the head assembly. Remove the cartridge and discard it. Empty the remaining water out of the demineralizer and reassemble it without inserting a cartridge.

### ADD CORROSION INHIBITOR

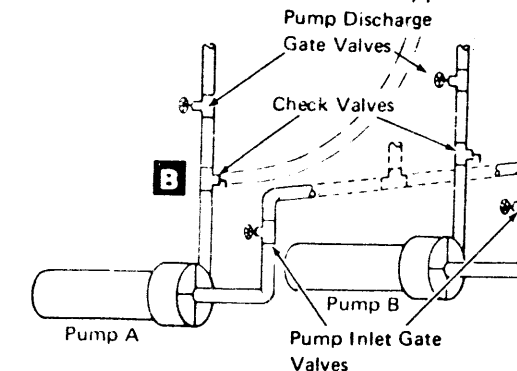
The "Demineralize System Water" procedure must be completed before adding the corrosion inhibitor. If the corrosion inhibitor is left in the CDU, the filter removes it.

1. Shake the powdered contents of the plastic bottle (part 1835426) vigorously until all clumps appear dispersed.
2. With the CDU pump on (water circulating), slowly pour the contents of the bottle into the expansion tank in three increments over a 15-minute period.
- a. This procedure should be repeated following every demineralization of the system water.
- b. Ensure that the cover of the expansion tank is sealed properly to prevent air from leaking in.

Step  
Cplt



*Note:* Two styles of demineralizers are available; the demineralizer without the clamp unscrews.



3033

Part	EC No.	276474	276707	279895	213545
8271620	Date	20Jan78	3May78	26Jan79	15Jun81

# INSTALLATION PROCEDURES

## Power Up the Console

1. Turn off the following CBs:

Frame	CBs
15	1, 2, 3, and 11
04	3 through 11
05	501, 502, 503, 506, 507, and 508
06	605, 606, and 607

(INST 310 covers turning on the CBs.)

2. Ensure that 415-Hz power is on.

3. Turn the CDU Local/Remote switch to Remote.

4. Check the CDU customer flow rate. (See the chart on INST 90.)

5. Open all the water valves on the frames to be powered up (if not previously opened on INST 190).

6. Insert the operational diskette into diskette drive A or B.

7. Turn the Power Select switch to Console.

8. Turn the Operator Console on IMPL switch to A (or to B, if using console station B).

9. Check the diskette drive motors for proper ground.

**DANGER**

Line voltage can be present on the metal housing of the diskette drive motors if the motor power plug is wired incorrectly. **DO NOT TOUCH** the metal motor housings until you have completed the following procedure.

*Note:* The correct power plug wiring for the diskette motor is shown on ALD page YD011.

- a. Set the CE meter to the 150 V ac scale. With the console power on, check for 0 volts between the machine frame and the motor ground screws of both diskette drives.
- b. Press the IPC Reset pushbutton and then the Power On pushbutton. The console power should come on.
- c. If the diskette motor ground is correct, proceed to the next step.

10. Check operation of the blowers in gates A and B.

Step  
Cplt



11. Check all dc voltages and adjust if necessary. (See the following chart.) Also see ALD pages YD037 and YD039.

**CAUTION**

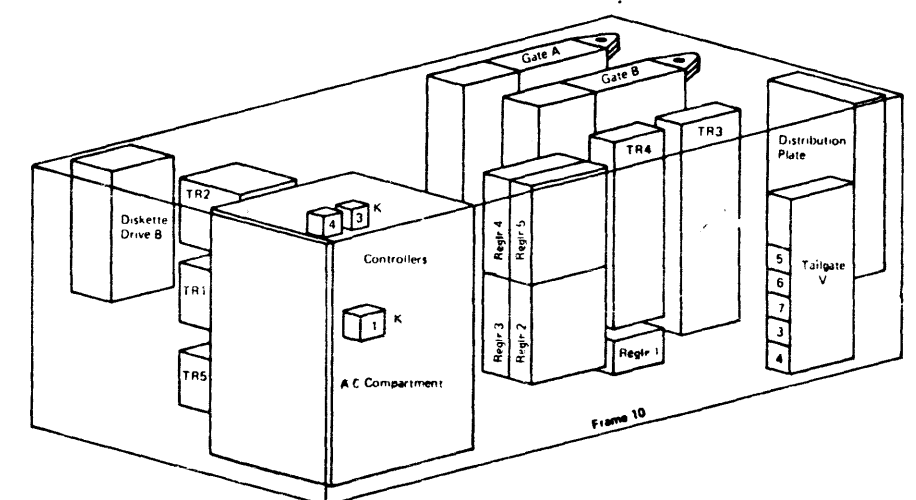
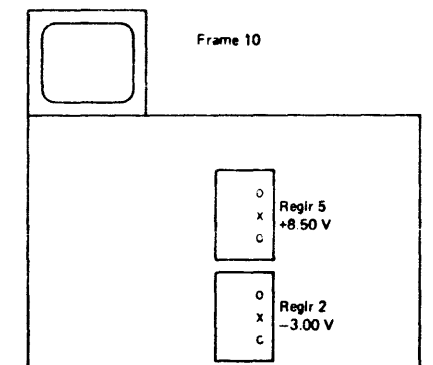
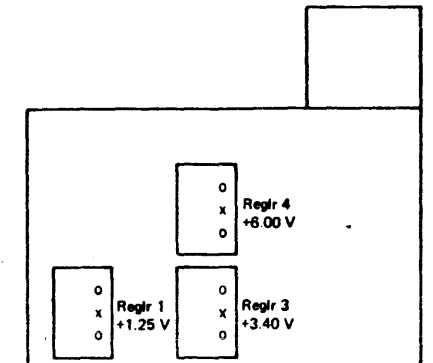
Adjust only the potentiometers marked with an X in the figures. Do not adjust any potentiometers that are sealed.

12. Test the LEDs on the CRT bezel and the hand-held indicator box by pressing the IMPL pushbutton for the station being tested.

Supply	Voltage	Tolerance (mV)	Test Points	
			From	To
TR1	+5.0	±500	11C-A1 bus (on the end of gate C)	11C-A2 bus
TR2	+18.0	±2,160	TR2 TB2-3	TB2-6
	+5.0	± 400	TR2 TB2-3	TB2-5
	-5.0	+ 1,000 -500	TR2 TB2-3	TB2-1
TR3	-4.0	±320	Pin B06 on all boards except 11C-A1	Pin D08
	-4.0	±320		
	-4.0	±320		
TR4	+12	±1,200	TR4 TB3-3	TB3-2
	-12	±1,200	TR4 TB3-3	TB3-6
	+24	±2,880	TR4 TB2-8	TB2-7
	-5	± 500	10A-A1U2G08	Pin D08
	+5	± 500	TR4 TB2-3	TB2-1
TR5	+34	±3,400	TR5 TB2-1	TB2-2
Reglr 1	+1.25	±20	10A-A1K2M11	10A-A1K2D08
Reglr 2	-3.0	± 50	10A-A1H2S09	10A-A1H2D08
Reglr 3	+3.4	± 50	10A-B1B2U12	10A-B1B2D08
			10B-A1B2U12 <sup>1</sup>	10B-A1B2D08
Reglr 4	+6.0	± 100	10A-B1T2G11	10A-B1T2D08
			10B-A1T2G11 <sup>1</sup>	10B-A1T2D08
Reglr 5	+8.5	± 50	10A-B1B2U07	10A-B1B2D08
			10B-A1B2U07	10B-A1B2D08

<sup>1</sup> Balance voltage settings between the two test points.

*Note:* The TR supplies have no adjustment potentiometer. Change the transformer taps to adjust the TR supply output voltage. (See ALD page YD047.)



Console Power Components

3033	Part 8271821	EC No. Date	276474 20Jan78	276707 3May78	278367 19Jul78	278891 17Nov78	388162 23Feb79	388692 10Aug79	208332 1Mar80	208335 1Jun80	211786 5Jan81
------	-----------------	----------------	-------------------	------------------	-------------------	-------------------	-------------------	-------------------	------------------	------------------	------------------

Console Microdiagnostic Tests

- |   |                                     |
|---|-------------------------------------|
| 1. Insert the console diagnostic diskettes into diskette drive A and drive B. | <input type="checkbox"/>            |
| 2. Set the Operator Console on IMPL switch to A.                              | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> |
| 3. Press the IMPL A pushbutton.   | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> |

Note: The following codes are set in the sequence indicators:

Code	Meaning
0	Successful load of tracks 0 and 1
1	Unsuccessful branch to 24k addressing (SAR bits 0 and 1 not equal to 11)
2	Cannot read track 1
3	No diskette mounted (not ready)
4	Security key off
5	Cannot read track 0
6	Start looking for index
7	Start looking for strobe (read data is ready)

Details on the console microdiagnostic tests are in MM Volume 1.

Station A or B will enter maintenance operator (MO) state and begin running console microdiagnostic tests. The station not in MO state will display OTHER STATION HAS ASSUMED ALL CONSOLE FUNCTIONS message and will be in the maintenance service (MS) state.

CAUTION

Power to the processor complex must be turned off before loading the diagnostic program into the service support station. No power microcode is loaded.

4. Execute the following tests:

Name	Function
01 Basic test	Data flow test
02 Parity test	Error checking circuitry test
03 Storage test	Self-explanatory
04 Timer test	Self-explanatory
05 File test	Self-explanatory
06 Interrupt test	Self-explanatory
07 Keyboard test	Self-explanatory
08 Align patterns	Self-explanatory
09 Communication register test	Communication register test must be loaded on service support station at the same time
10 Modem test	Station B only
11 Clock test	Self-explanatory
12 Panel test	Self-explanatory
13 3056 tests	If remote console RPQ is installed

- |  |                                     |
|--|-------------------------------------|
| 5. Set the Operator Console on IMPL switch to B.                 | <input type="checkbox"/>            |
| 6. Press the IMPL B pushbutton.                                  | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> |
| 7. Execute the tests listed under step 4.                        | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> |
| 8. Insert the operational diskette into diskette drives A and B. | <input type="checkbox"/>            |

Test the Unit Emergency Switch

- |  |                                     |
|--|-------------------------------------|
| 1. Set the Power Select switch to Console.   | <input type="checkbox"/>            |
| 2. Turn off the console power; press the Power Off pushbutton.   | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> |
| 3. Set the Unit Emergency switch to Power Off.   | <input type="checkbox"/>            |
| 4. Attempt a power-on sequence. The console should not power up.   | <input type="checkbox"/>            |
| 5. Release the mechanical interlock to reset the Unit Emergency switch. Reengage the mechanical interlock. (The control panel swings down from the top.) | <input type="checkbox"/>            |
| 6. Repeat steps 1-5 to test the Unit Emergency switch on the PDU, frame 04, and directors.   | <input type="checkbox"/>            |
| 7. Return to the work flow chart for team A (INST 60).   | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> |

Install the Batteries

- |  |                          |                                    |
|--|--------------------------|------------------------------------|
|  | Step                     | Tray Pack                          |
|  | Cplt                     | (See INST 50)                      |
| Install the batteries (part 1582546) in the control panel. | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> 255 D (2) |

Part	EC No.	276474	276707	388162	388692	208335	213545
8271622	Date	20Jan78	3May78	23Feb79	10Aug79	1Jun80	15Jun81

# INSTALLATION PROCEDURES

## Install the 3033 Processor

### CAUTION

When bolting the frames together, ensure that no cables are pinched between the frames.

- If the processor has adjustable outriggers, adjust them for 2-3/4 inches (70 mm) from the bottom of the frames to the floor. Remove covers as required for frame-to-frame connections.
- Place frame 02.

*Note:* The frames are adjusted for an even line across the top housings. Do *not* install the leveling pads at this time.

- A** 3. Set the top of frame 08 (part 4873266) on the frame 02 pins and connect the angle bracket to frame 02 with bolt (part 59658), washers (part 161351), and nut (part 25793).
- |                        |
|------------------------|
| XXX <sup>1</sup> D (1) |
| XXX <sup>1</sup> A (2) |
| XXX <sup>1</sup> H (1) |

If you are installing a second processor to frame 09, align frame 08 to frame 09.

- A** 4. Place frame 03 and connect the top of frame 08 to frame 03 with bolt (part 59658), washers (part 161351), and nut (part 25793).
- |                        |
|------------------------|
| XXX <sup>1</sup> D (1) |
| XXX <sup>1</sup> A (2) |
| XXX <sup>1</sup> H (1) |

- B** 5. Place the bottom of frame 08 between frames 02 and 03. (Bring the frame up from the bottom.) Attach the angle brackets to frames 02 and 03 as was done for the top of frame 08.
- |                        |
|------------------------|
| XXX <sup>1</sup> D (2) |
| XXX <sup>1</sup> A (4) |
| XXX <sup>1</sup> H (2) |

6. Remove the cable connectors with the shipping holder from frame 02.
- Note:* Do not remove the cable holders if they are permanently mounted (bolted to the frames).

- C** 7. Connect the flat brackets from frame 08 to frames 02 and 03 with screws (part 438622). Use the alignment gauge to align the frames. To provide correct frame clearance, lower frame 02 onto the leveling pads, if necessary.
- |                        |
|------------------------|
| XXX <sup>1</sup> I (4) |
|------------------------|

If installing the second processor of an AP or MP complex, see INST 255 for frame 09 attachment. Do steps 3 through 9 and return here.

The couplers are used to control the top frame-to-frame clearance. The frame alignment gauge is used to adjust the bottom frame-to-frame clearance.

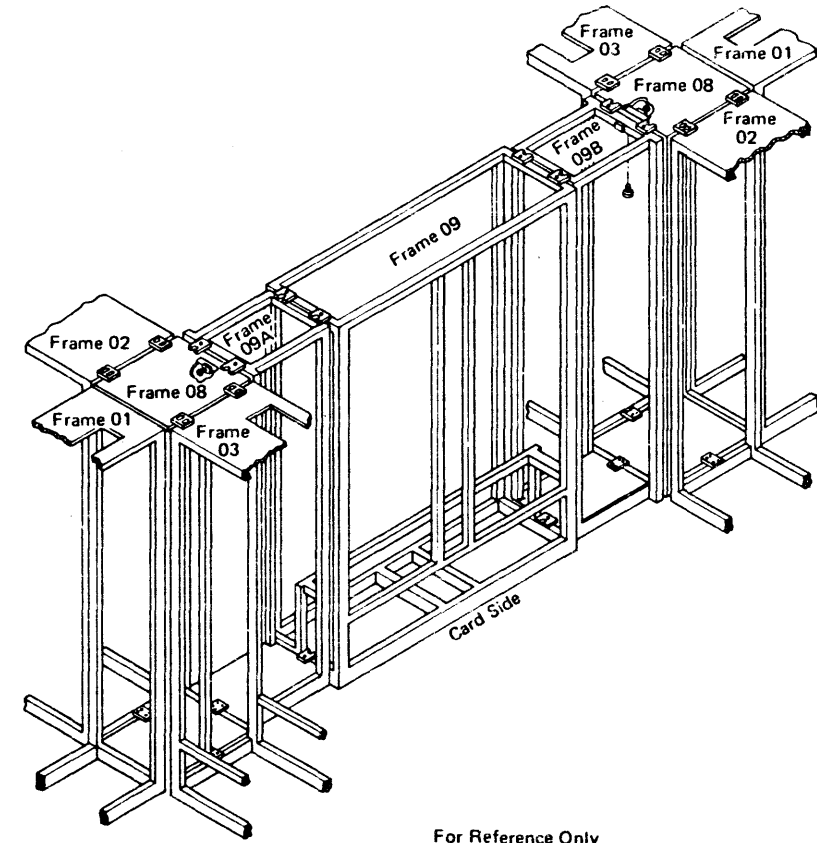
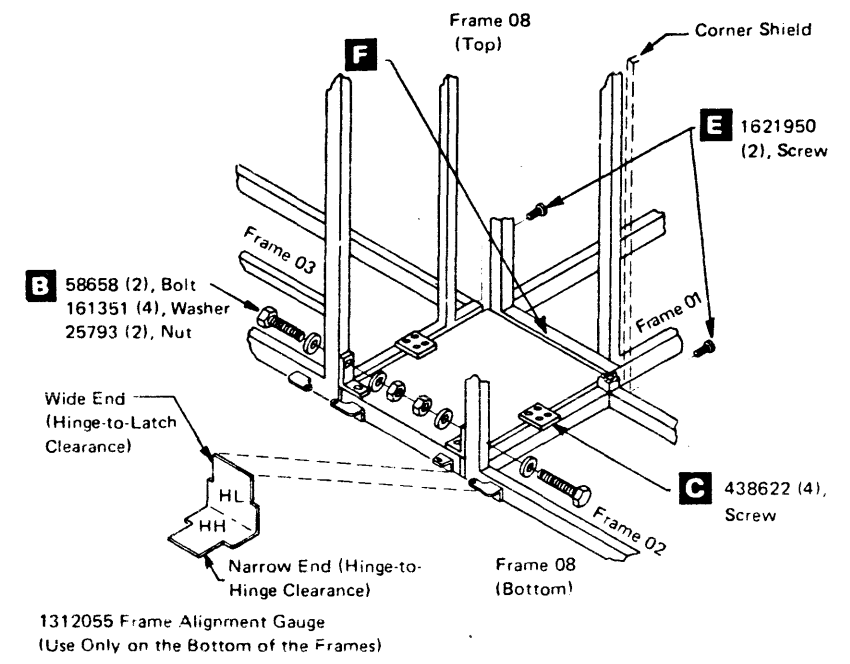
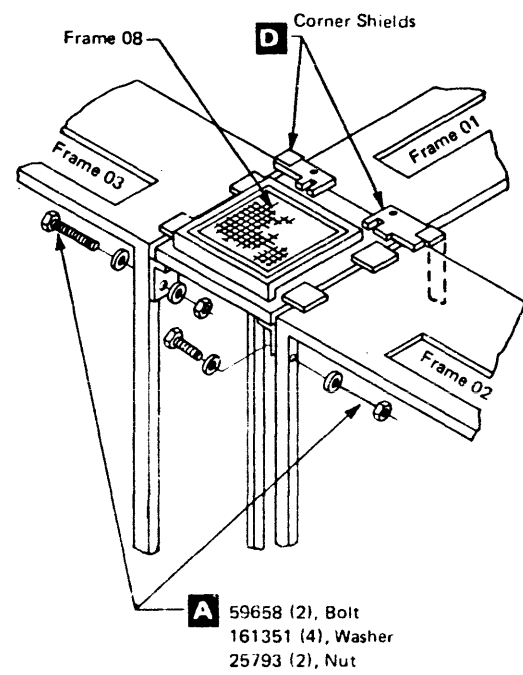
Insert the frame alignment gauge between the hinge and latch (or hinge and hinge), and tighten the nut until the gauge is snug.

- D** 8. Place frame 01 so that the corner shields on frame 01 are aligned with the pins in frame 08. Use the outriggers (adjustable outriggers only) to adjust the frame, if necessary.

- E** 9. Connect the shields on frame 01 to the bottom of frames 02 and 03 with screws (part 1621950).
- |                        |
|------------------------|
| XXX <sup>1</sup> C (2) |
|------------------------|

<sup>1</sup>XXX is 056 for 3042 Model 1.  
690 for 3042 Model 2.  
300 for 3033.

3033	Part	EC No.	276474	276707	278891	388692	388707	208332	211786	213562
	8271623	Date	20Jan78	3May78	17Nov78	10Aug79	1Dec79	1Mar80	5Jan81	4Sep81



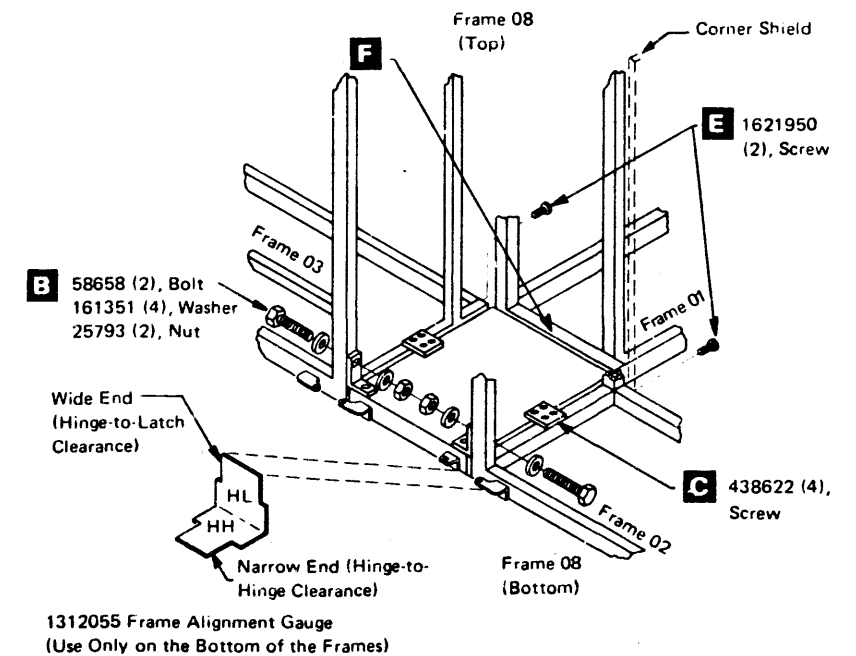
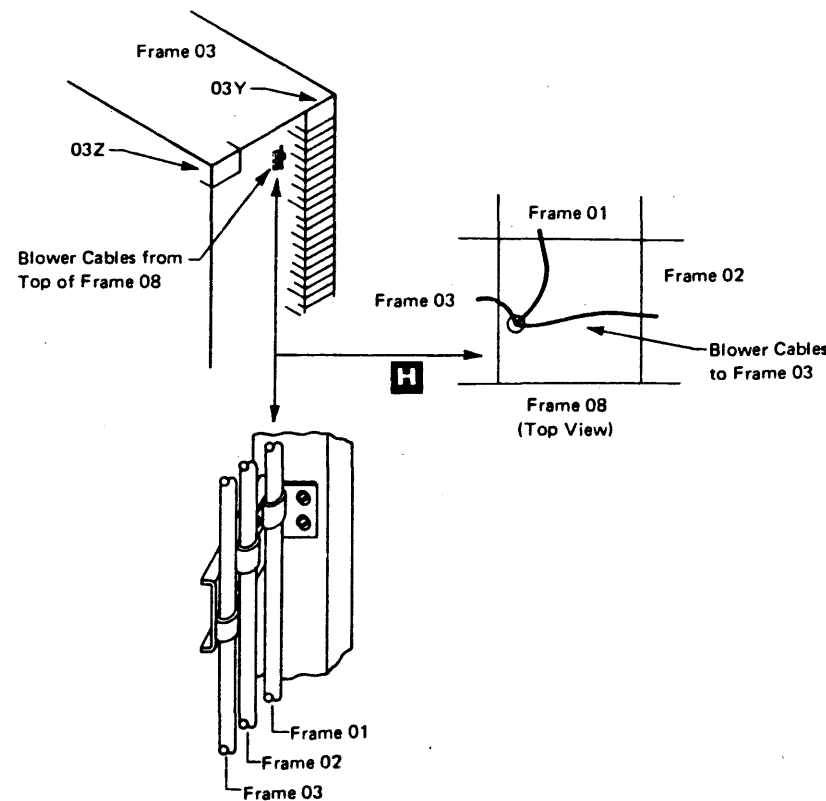
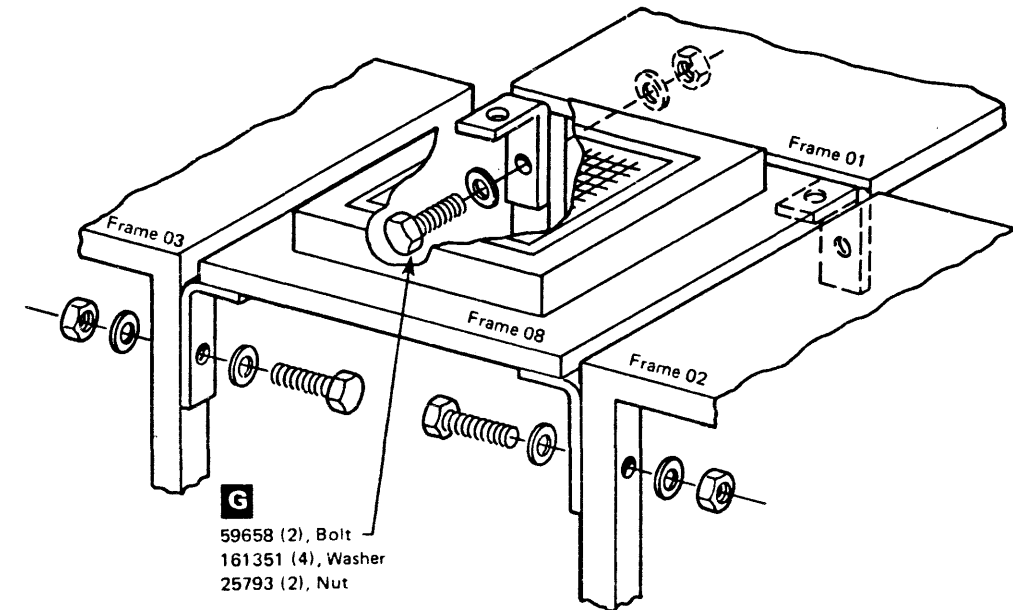
For Reference Only

# INSTALLATION PROCEDURES

## Install the 3033 Processor (Continued)

- |          |     |                          |   |
|----------|-----|--------------------------|---|
|          |     | Step                     | Tray Pack   |
|          |     | Cplt                     | (See INST 50)   |
| <b>F</b> | 10. | <input type="checkbox"/> | Use the leveling pads as necessary to get the lower frame clearance. (Seals touching and frames aligned).   |
| <b>G</b> | 11. | <input type="checkbox"/> | Connect the top of frame 08 to frame 01 using angle brackets with bolts (part 59658), washers (part 161351), and nuts (part 25793).                     |
| <b>H</b> | 12. | <input type="checkbox"/> | Route and connect the blower cables as shown.   |
|          | 13. | <input type="checkbox"/> | Check the alignment of frames 01 and 02 and frames 03 and 02.   |
|          |     |                          | check visually along the top housings.  |
|          |     |                          | <i>Note:</i> Leveling pads are to be installed if EC 275469 is not installed. (Frames 01, 02, and 03 have permanent casters if EC 275469 is installed.) |
|          | 14. | <input type="checkbox"/> | Install and tighten the leveling pads (part 5584215) if the frames are not aligned at the top.  |
|          | 15. | <input type="checkbox"/> | Remove the outriggers. The instructions are on INST 240.  |

XXX<sup>1</sup> D (2)  
XXX<sup>1</sup> A (4)  
XXX<sup>1</sup> H (2)



<sup>1</sup>XXX is 056 for 3042 Model 1.  
690 for 3042 Model 2.  
300 for 3033.

<b>3033</b>	Part 8271677	EC No. Date	388692 10Aug79	208332 1Mar80	211788 5Jan81	213562 4Sep81
-------------	-----------------	----------------	-------------------	------------------	------------------	------------------

# INSTALLATION PROCEDURES

## Install Frame 04

*Note:* Skip this page if you are installing the second processor of an attached processor complex.

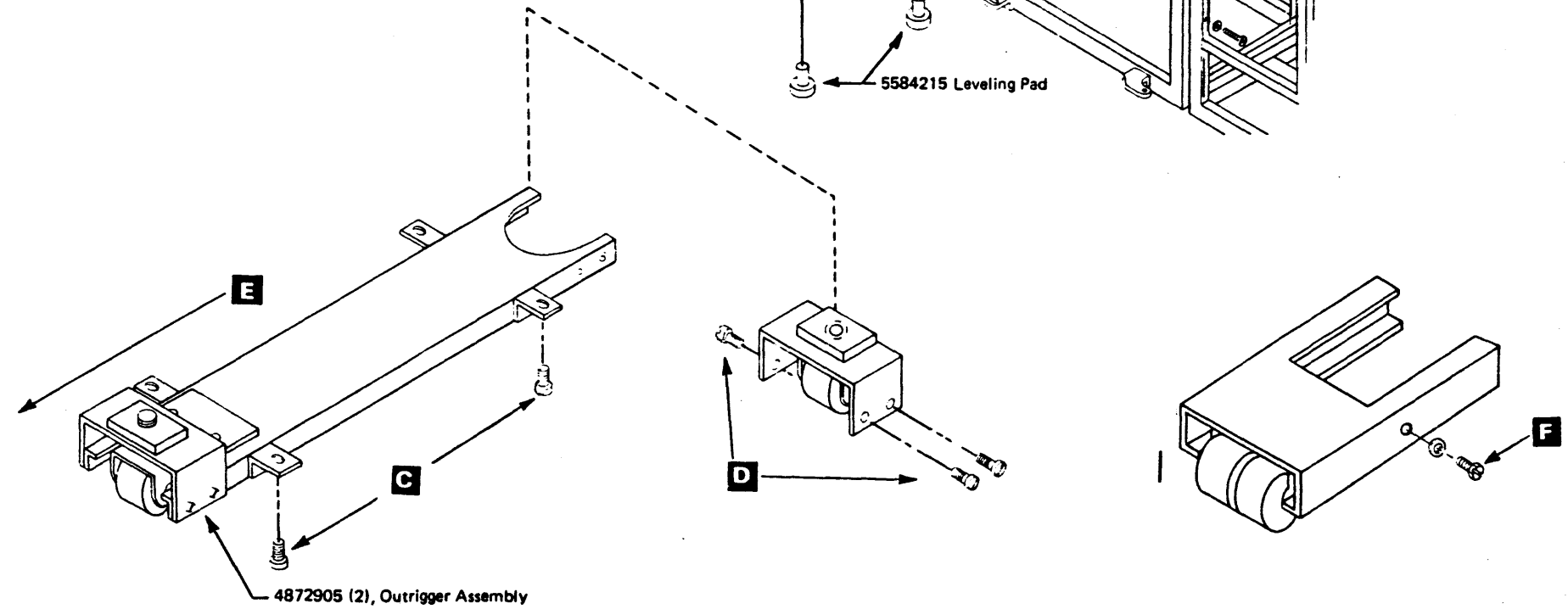
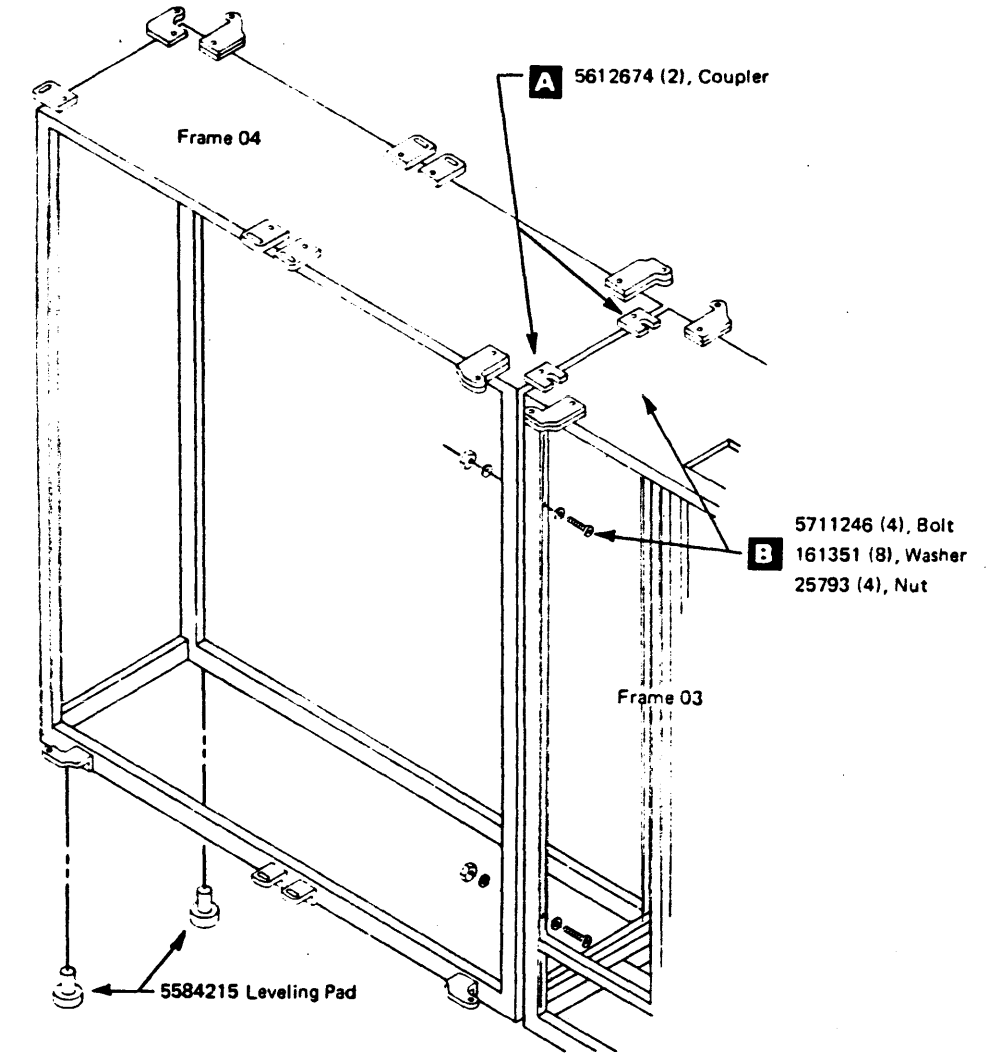
- |           | Step  | Tray Pack   |           |           |           |
|-----------|---|---|-----------|-----------|-----------|
|           | Cplt  | (See INST 50)   |           |           |           |
| <b>A</b>  | 1. Push frame 04 to engage the couplers (part 5612674) with the pins in frame 03. Use the outriggers to adjust the height, if necessary (only if frame has adjustable outriggers).  | <input type="checkbox"/>  |           |           |           |
| <b>B</b>  | 2. Install bolts (part 5711246), washers (part 161351), and nuts (part 25793) to connect frame 04 to frame 03. The upper bolts are tightened fully. The lower bolts are tightened to the frame alignment gauge. (See INST 230.) | <input type="checkbox"/> <table border="1" style="display: inline-table; vertical-align: middle;"> <tr><td>300 L (4)</td></tr> <tr><td>300 A (8)</td></tr> <tr><td>300 H (4)</td></tr> </table> | 300 L (4) | 300 A (8) | 300 H (4) |
| 300 L (4) |   |   |           |           |           |
| 300 A (8) |   |   |           |           |           |
| 300 H (4) |   |   |           |           |           |
|           | 3. Visually check alignment of the top of the frames. If the frames are not even, install and tighten the leveling pads (part 5584215).   | <input type="checkbox"/>  |           |           |           |
|           | <i>Note:</i> Install the leveling pads if EC 275525 is not installed and if the floor is not level.   | <input type="checkbox"/>  |           |           |           |
|           | 4. Remove the outriggers.   | <input type="checkbox"/>  |           |           |           |

### REMOVE THE OUTRIGGERS

Two styles of outriggers may be installed on the processor. To remove the first style:

- |          |   |                          |
|----------|---|--------------------------|
| <b>C</b> | 1. Remove the four screws from the frame.   | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| <b>D</b> | 2. Remove the four screws from one side of the outrigger.   | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| <b>E</b> | 3. Slide out the outrigger and assemble it so that the parts will not be misplaced.                               | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| <b>F</b> | To remove the other style, remove the two screws and lockwashers from each outrigger and slide out the outrigger. | <input type="checkbox"/> |

*Note:* Assemble the outriggers and put them in the shipping group.



3033	Part	EC No.	276474	276707	388707	214694
	8271624	Date	20Jan78	3May78	1Dec79	9Apr82

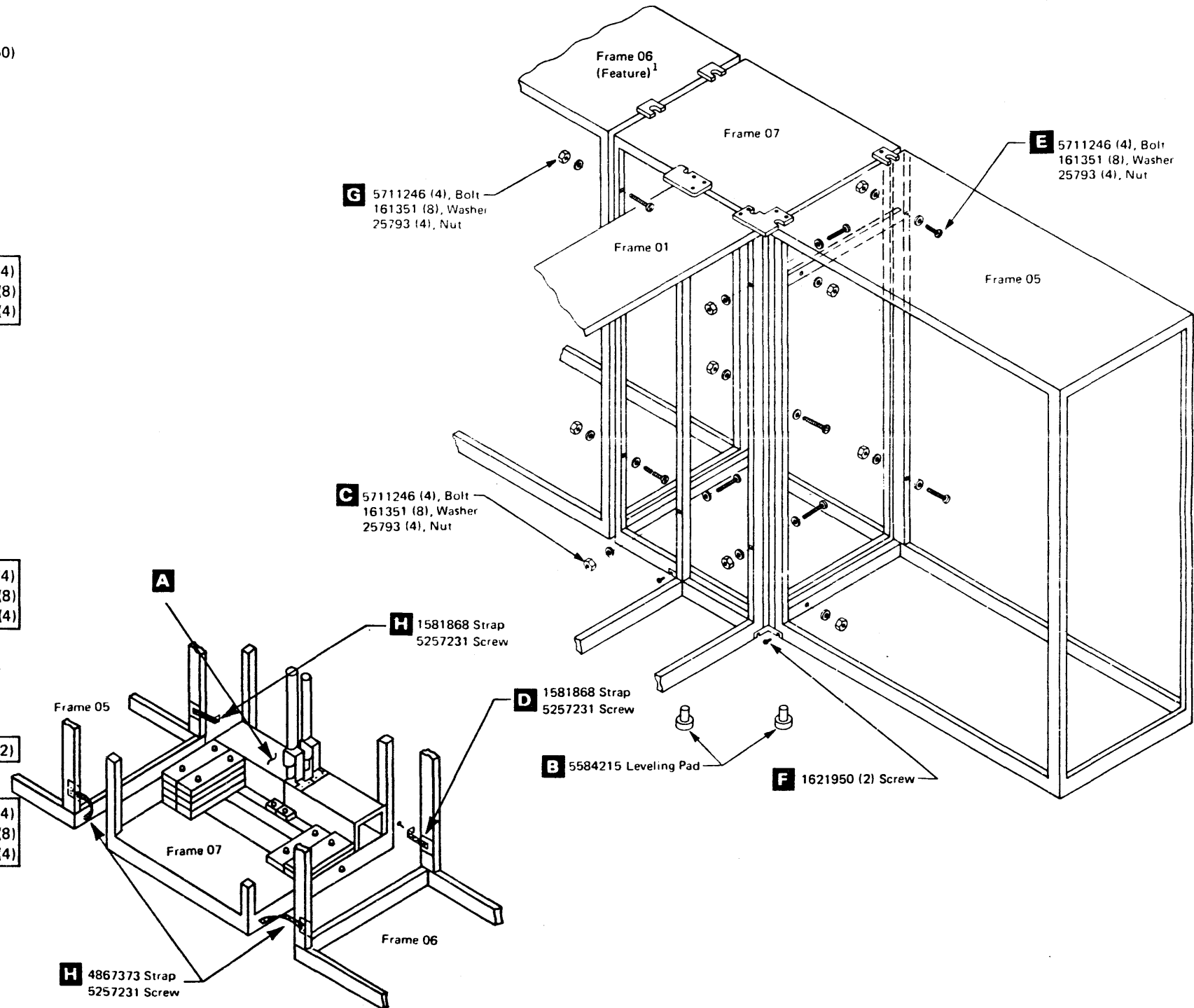


# INSTALLATION PROCEDURES

## Install the Channels

**Note:** If you are installing a 3042 Model 2 or a 3033, continue with this page. Skip this page if you are installing a 3042 Model 1.

- |          |  |  |                          |
|----------|--|--|--------------------------|
|          | Step   | Tray Pack  |                          |
|          | Cplt   | (See INST 50)  |                          |
| <b>A</b> | 1. Remove the cable-entry hole covers from frame 07.   |  | <input type="checkbox"/> |
|          | 2. Remove the connectors with the shipping holder from frame 01.   |  | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| <b>B</b> | 3. Place the leveling pads (part 5584215) under frame 07.  |  | <input type="checkbox"/> |
|          | <i>Note:</i> Install the leveling pads only if the floor is not level.   |  |                          |
|          | 4. Align frames 07 and 01 by adjusting the leveling pads.  |  | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| <b>C</b> | 5. Connect frame 01 to frame 07 with bolts (part 5711246), washers (part 161351), and nuts (part 25793).   | XXX <sup>2</sup> L (4)<br>XXX <sup>2</sup> A (8)<br>XXX <sup>2</sup> H (4) | <input type="checkbox"/> |
|          | 6. Place frame 05 on frame 07 by pushing the couplers into the pins.   |  | <input type="checkbox"/> |
|          | 7. Place the leveling pads (part 5584215) under frame 05, if necessary. Align frames 05 and 07 by adjusting the leveling pads if the floor is not level or if the frames are not aligned.  |  | <input type="checkbox"/> |
|          | <i>Note:</i> To install the bottom frame member bolt (part 5711246) in the following step, loosen the frame 07 counterweight mounting bolts and shift the counterweights toward the center of the frame.   |  |                          |
| <b>D</b> | 8. If frames 05 and 07 were shipped disconnected, install the ground strap between frame 05 and 07.  |  | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| <b>E</b> | 9. If frames 05 and 07 were shipped disconnected, connect frame 05 to frame 07 with bolts (part 5711246), washers (part 161351), and nuts (part 25793). Use the frame alignment gauge to adjust the clearance between the bottom of frames 05 and 07. (Gauge usage is described on INST 80.) | XXX <sup>2</sup> L (4)<br>XXX <sup>2</sup> A (8)<br>XXX <sup>2</sup> H (4) | <input type="checkbox"/> |
|          | 10. Shift the counterweights back into place and tighten the counterweight mounting bolts.   |  | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| <b>F</b> | 11. Connect the shields on frame 01 to the bottom of frames 05 and 07 with screws (part 1621950).  | XXX <sup>2</sup> C (2)   | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| <b>G</b> | 12. Install frame 06 (feature) <sup>1</sup> in the same manner as frame 05 using bolts (part 5711246), washers (part 161351), and nuts (part 25793).   | XXX <sup>2</sup> L (4)<br>XXX <sup>2</sup> A (8)<br>XXX <sup>2</sup> H (4) | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| <b>H</b> | 13. Install the ground straps (parts 1581868 and 4867373) with screws (part 5257231). Screws are in the frame.   |  | <input type="checkbox"/> |



<sup>1</sup>Frame 06 is not available on the 3033 Processor Model Group S or 3042 Model 2.

<sup>2</sup>XXX is 690 for 3042 Model 2. 300 for 3033.

3033	Part	EC No.	276474	276707	278357	278891	279895	388707	208332	208335	211786	213545	213562
	8271625	Date	20Jan78	3May78	19Jul78	17Nov78	26Jan79	1Dec79	1Mar80	1Jun80	5Jan81	15Jun81	4Sep81

Install the Spacer Frame for AP or MP

Notes:

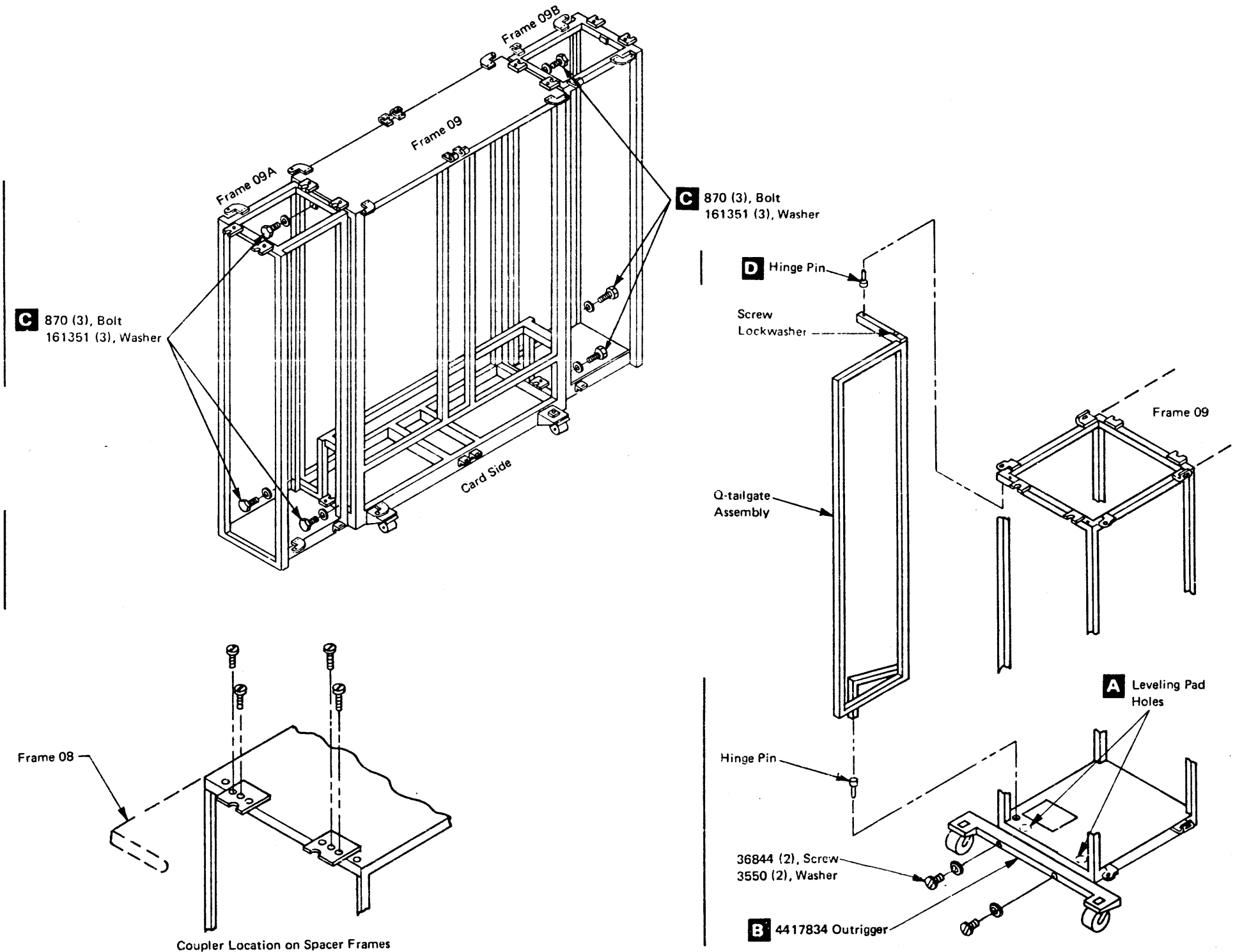
1. If special handling was required for frame 09, the Q-tailgates will be shipped in the spacer frames. This will require the tri-lead cables from frame 09 to be connected to the Q-tailgates.
2. If frame 09 is to be installed between two preset processors, attach one spacer frame. Attach the other spacer frame after frame 09 is attached to one processor.

CAUTION

Steps 4-8 require two CEs.

Install the spacer frame as follows:

- |   |                          |  |
|---|--------------------------|--|
|   | Step                     |  |
|   | Cplt                     |  |
| 1. Remove the covers from the spacer frames.  | <input type="checkbox"/> |  |
| <b>A</b> 2. Position leveling pads in the holes under the spacer frames. The leveling pads will support the spacer frames while the outriggers are removed.   | <input type="checkbox"/> |  |
| <b>B</b> 3. Remove the outriggers from the spacer frames.   | <input type="checkbox"/> |  |
| 4. Lift the spacer frames from the leveling pads and place the frames on the floor.   | <input type="checkbox"/> |  |
| 5. Unbolt the spacer frames from each other.  | <input type="checkbox"/> |  |
| <b>C</b> 6. Using leveling pads to support and to adjust the height of the spacer frames, attach the spacer frame with the hardware as shown. The spacer frames are identical, and they can be installed on either end of frame 09. | <input type="checkbox"/> |  |
| <b>D</b> 7. Remove the two hinge pins in the Q-tailgate mounted in frame 09, and move the tailgate into the spacer frame. Reinstall the hinge pins.   | <input type="checkbox"/> |  |
| 8. If attaching both spacer frames, attach the other spacer frame to frame 09.  | <input type="checkbox"/> |  |



3033

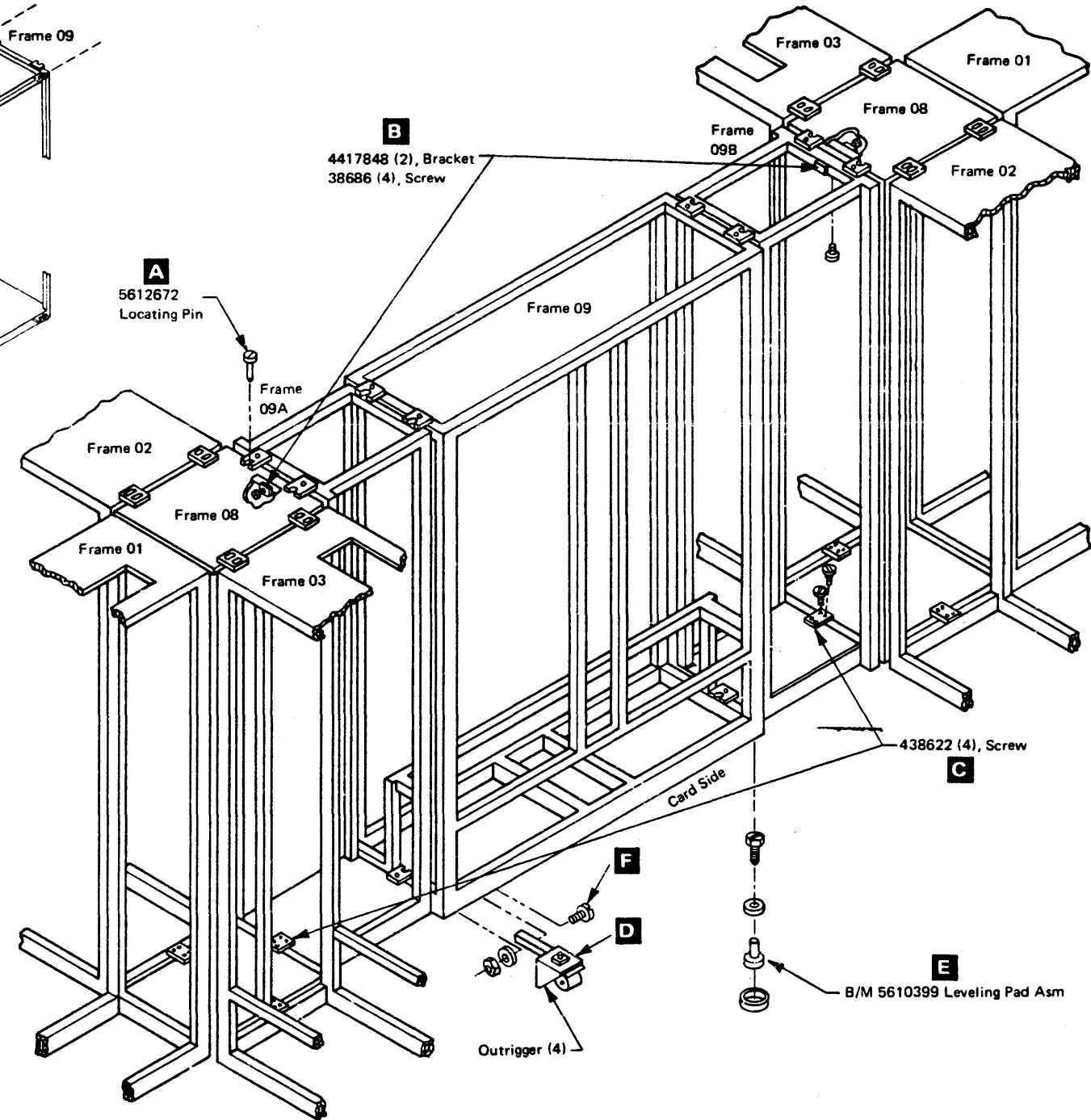
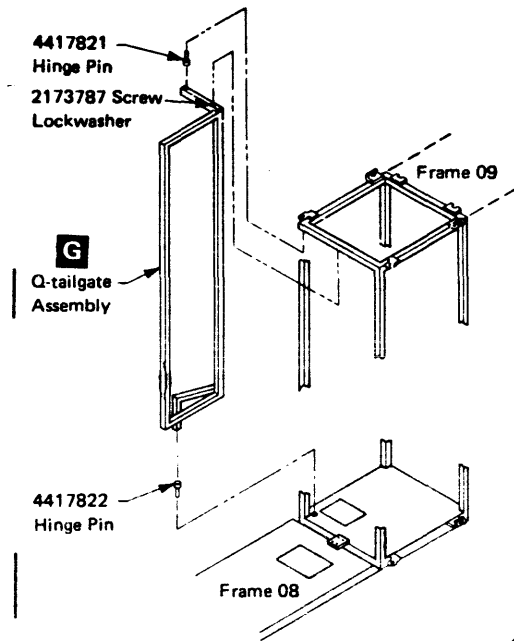
Part	EC No.	388692	388707	213545	
8271678	Date	10Aug79	1Dec79	15Jun81	

# INSTALLATION PROCEDURES

## Install Frame 09 to Frame 08 for AP or MP

Notes: Pins (part 5612672) are supplied in the 3038 shipping group.

- |  |                          |  |
|--|--------------------------|--|
|  | Step                     |  |
|  | Cplt                     |  |
| 1. Install locating pins (part 5612672) in frame 08.   | <input type="checkbox"/> |  |
| <i>Note: When installing frame 09 for an AP complex, position frame 09 so that the A-side of frame 09 is toward the 3033.</i>  |                          |  |
| <b>A</b> 2. Position frame 09. Engage the couplers of the spacer frame to the pins on frame 08. Adjust the outriggers on frame 09 as required to engage the pins in the top of frame 08.                         | <input type="checkbox"/> |  |
| <b>B</b> 3. Attach the top of the spacer frame to frame 08 using bracket (part 4417848) and screws (part 38686).   | <input type="checkbox"/> |  |
| <b>C</b> 4. Attach the bottom of frame 09 to frame 08 using screws (part 438622). The bottom of frame 08 may be adjusted up or down if necessary.  | <input type="checkbox"/> |  |
| <b>D</b> 5. Adjust the outriggers so that the top couplers engage the pins and the bottom seals are compressed. The gaps at the top and bottom should be equal, and the tops of the frames should be equal also. | <input type="checkbox"/> |  |
| <b>E</b> 6. Install the leveling pads.   | <input type="checkbox"/> |  |
| <b>F</b> 7. Remove the outriggers.   | <input type="checkbox"/> |  |
| <b>G</b> 8. Pivot the Q-tailgate into frame 08.  | <input type="checkbox"/> |  |
| Remove the two lower mounting screws that mount the bottom bracket of the 03J tailgate. Slide the 03J tailgate to the inner side of frame 08.  |                          |  |
| <i>Note: Be careful not to damage the 03J cables and frame 09 tri-leads.</i>   |                          |  |
| Remove screw (part 2173787) and pivot the Q-tailgate into frame 08. Replace the screw in the Q-tailgate.   |                          |  |
| Reinstall the 03J tailgate.  |                          |  |
| 9. Connect the clock panel tri-lead to 01A-B3H2D05.  | <input type="checkbox"/> |  |



3033

Part	EC No.	388692	388707	208335	211786
8271679	Date	10Aug79	1Dec79	1Jun80	5Jan81

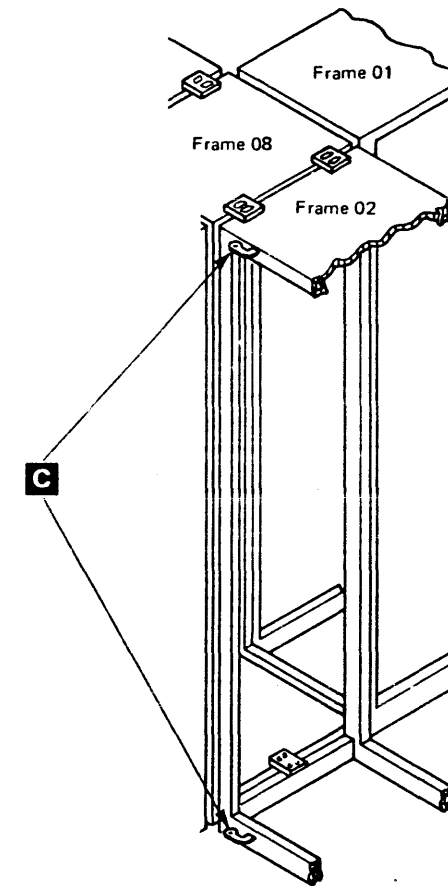
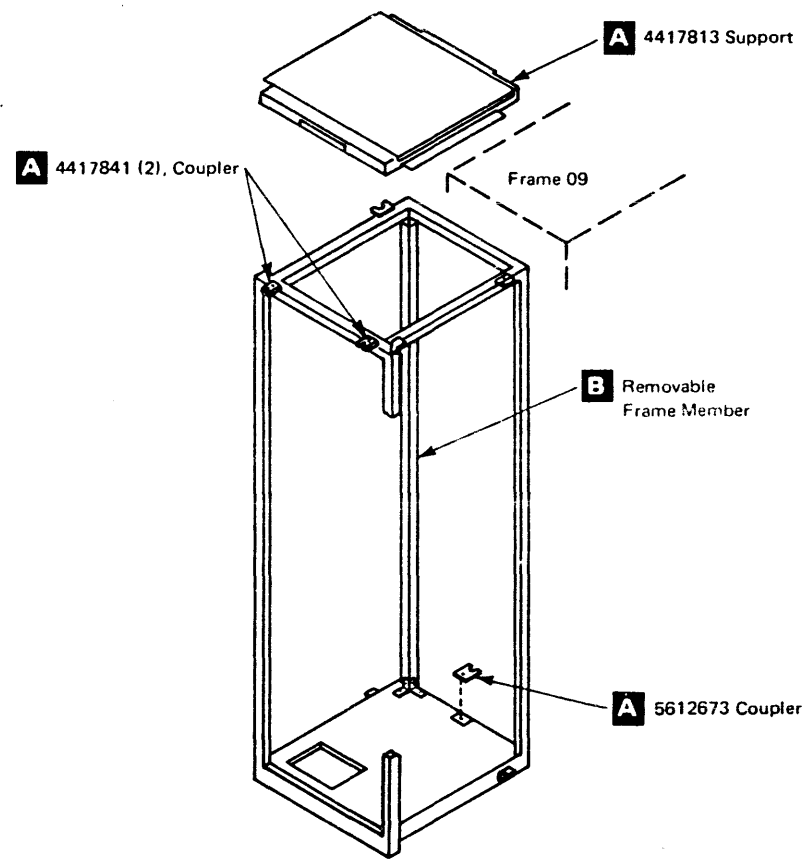
© Copyright International Business Machines Corporation 1979

# INSTALLATION PROCEDURES

## Install the Remaining Spacer Frame for AP or MP

This procedure is used when converting a 3033 Processor to a Model A or a Model M in the field, with two processors previously set in place (89.75 inches [2 279.65 mm] apart).

- |          |  |                          |
|----------|--|--------------------------|
|          |  | Step                     |
|          |  | Cplt                     |
| <b>A</b> | 1. Remove the hardware from the spacer frame as shown. Retain all parts removed.     | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| <b>B</b> | 2. Remove the frame member from the spacer frame as shown. Retain all parts removed. | <input type="checkbox"/> |
|          | 3. Remove the frame 02 cover (next to frame 08).                                     | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| <b>C</b> | 4. Remove the cover hardware from frame 02.  | <input type="checkbox"/> |
- Continued on INST 257.



3033

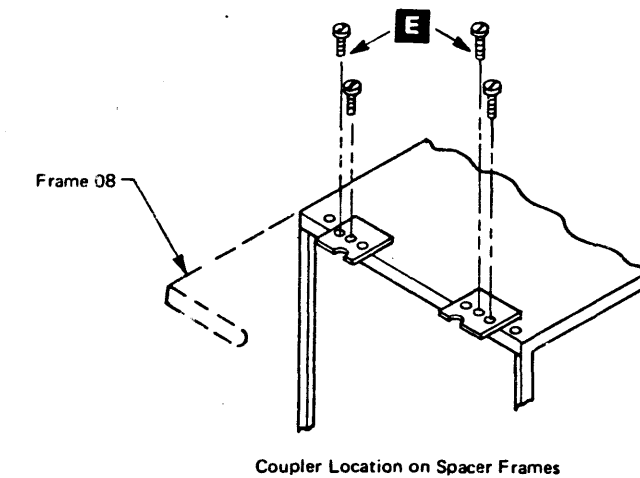
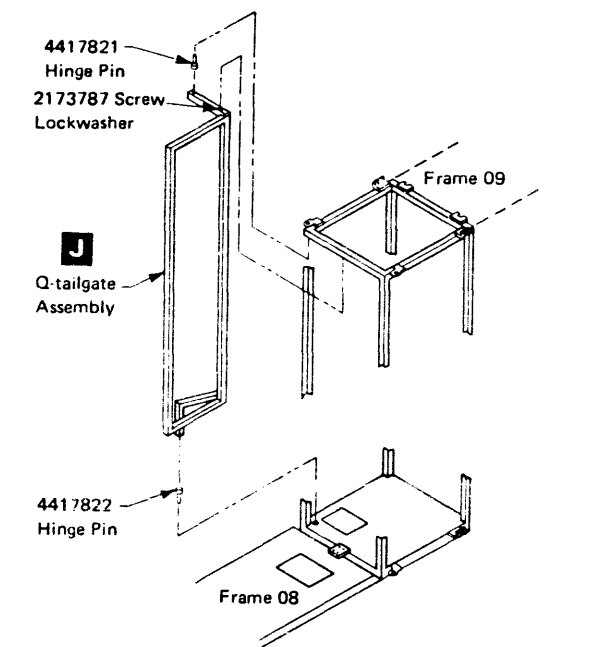
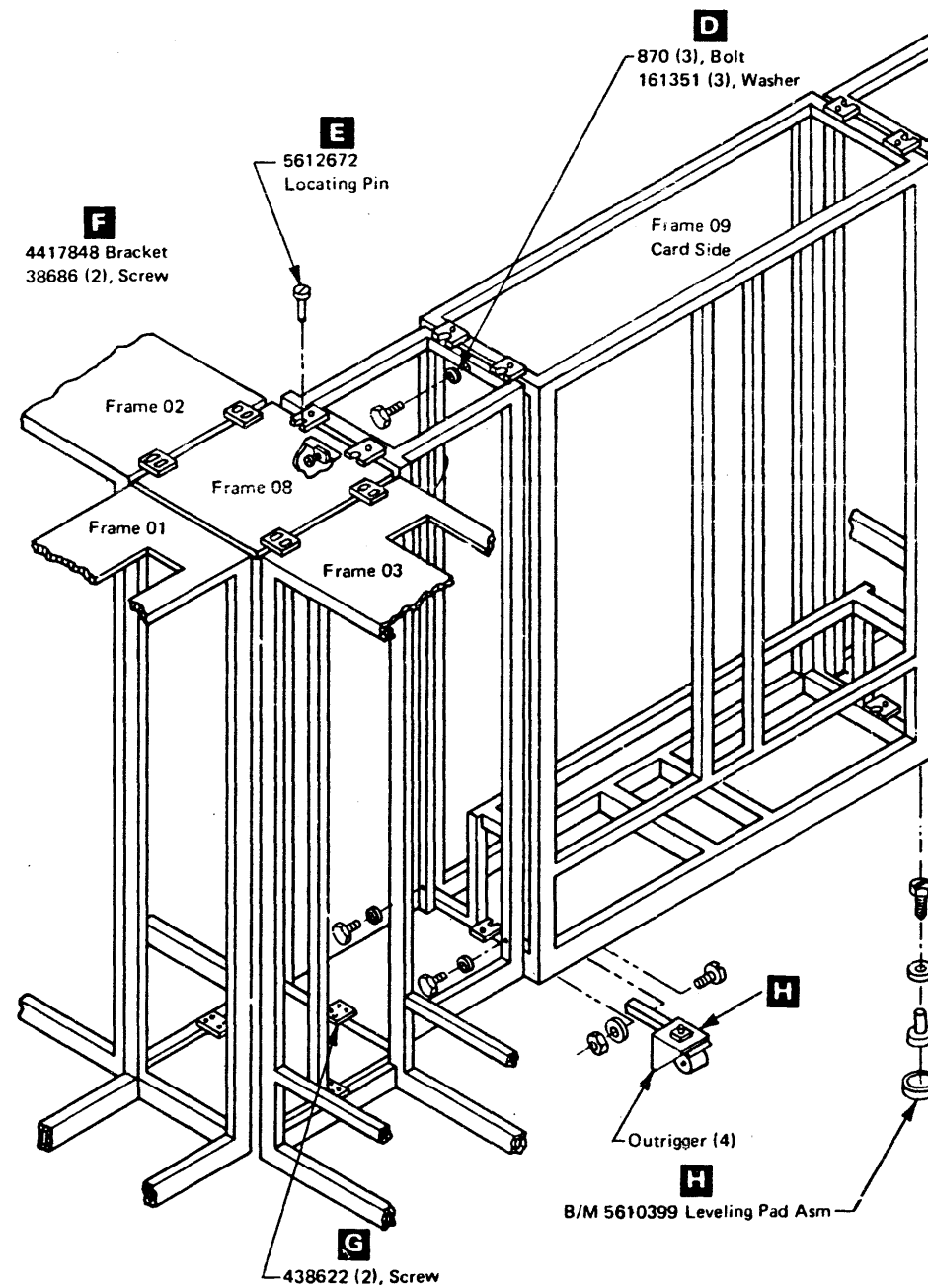
Part	EC No.	213562			
4439504	Date	4Sep81			

© Copyright International Business Machines Corporation 1981

# INSTALLATION PROCEDURES

## Install the Remaining Spacer Frame for AP or MP (Continued)

- |          |   |                          |
|----------|---|--------------------------|
|          | Step  |                          |
|          | Cplt  |                          |
| <b>D</b> | 5. Insert the spacer frame between frame 09 and frame 08. Connect frame 09 to the spacer frame with bolts (part 870) and washers (part 161351).   | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| <b>E</b> | 6. Install pin (part 5612672) in frame 08. Pins are supplied in the 3038 shipping group.  | <input type="checkbox"/> |
|          | 7. Install the previously removed couplers in the spacer frame and engage the pins on frame 08. Adjust the outriggers on frame 09 so that the pins on the top of frame 08 engage.   | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| <b>F</b> | 8. Attach the top of the spacer frame to frame 08 using bracket (part 4417848) and screws (part 38686).   | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| <b>G</b> | 9. Attach the bottom of frame 09 to frame 08 using the previously removed bracket and screws (part 438622). The bottom of frame 08 may be adjusted up or down if necessary.   | <input type="checkbox"/> |
|          | 10. Adjust the outriggers so that the top couplers engage the pins and the bottom seals are compressed. The gaps at the top and bottom should be equal, and the tops of the frames should be equal also.  | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| <b>H</b> | 11. Install the leveling pads and remove the outriggers from frame 09.  | <input type="checkbox"/> |
|          | 12. Reinstall the parts removed in steps 1 and 2.   | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| <b>J</b> | 13. Pivot the Q-tailgate into frame 08.<br>Remove the two lower mounting screws that mount the bottom bracket to the 03J tailgate. Slide the 03J tailgate to the inner side of frame 08.<br><i>Note:</i> Be careful not to damage the 03J cables and frame 09 tri-leads.<br>Remove screw (part 2173787) and pivot the Q-tailgate into frame 08. Replace the screw in the Q-tailgate.<br>Reinstall the 03J tailgate. | <input type="checkbox"/> |



3033

Part	EC No.	388692	388707	213545	213562
8271680	Date	10Aug79	1Dec79	15Jun81	4Sep81

© Copyright International Business Machines Corporation 1979

# INSTALLATION PROCEDURES

## Install Frames 14 and 33

### CAUTION

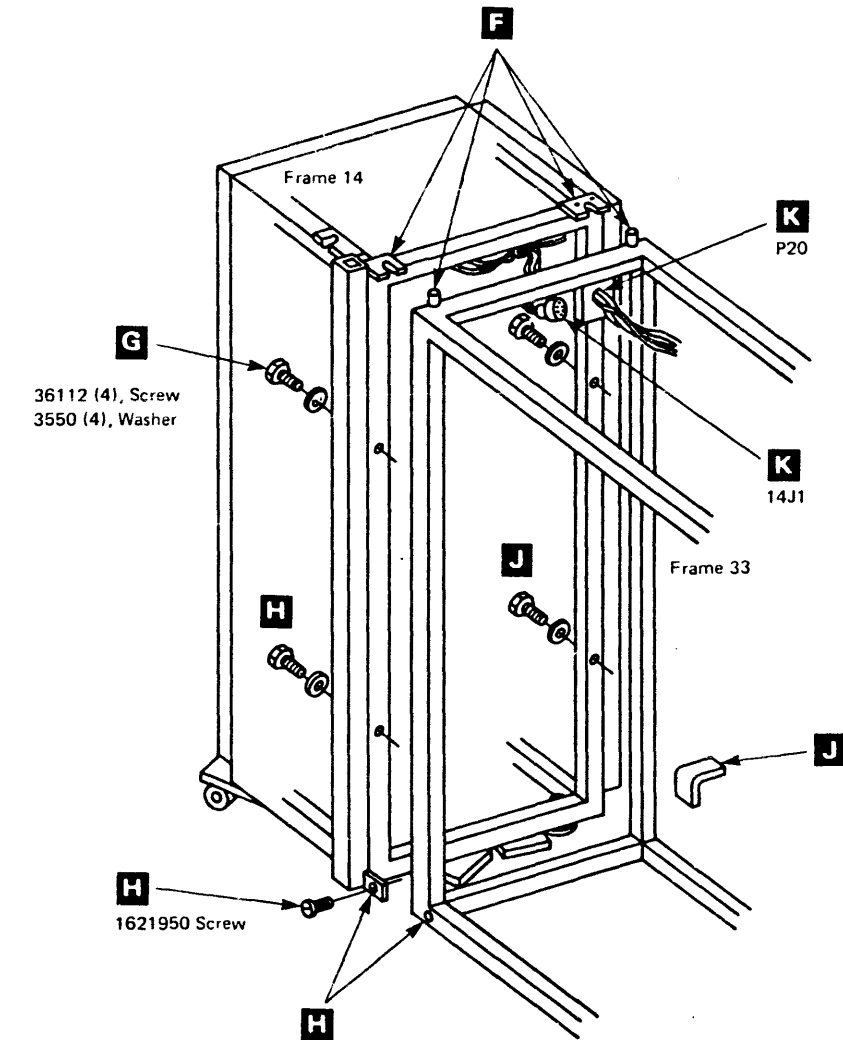
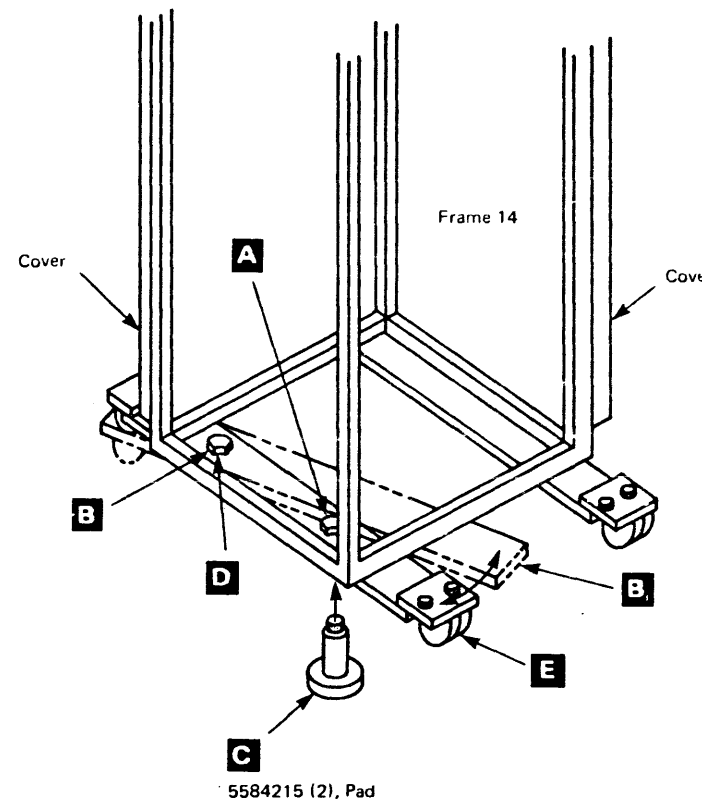
Steps 1 through 6 require two CEs. One CE should support frame 14 to keep it steady.

### REPOSITION OUTRIGGERS

- |          |   |                          |
|----------|---|--------------------------|
| <b>A</b> | 1. Remove the screw holding the outrigger to the bottom of frame 14.  | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| <b>B</b> | 2. Loosen the other screw just enough to allow swinging in the outriggers as shown. Swing the outrigger into the center just enough to clear the hole for the leveling pad. | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| <b>C</b> | 3. Install the leveling pad (part 5584215).   | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| <b>D</b> | 4. Swing the outrigger to the approximate center of the frame. Tighten the screw so that the outrigger does not swing back and forth freely.                                | <input type="checkbox"/> |
|          | 5. Repeat steps 1 through 4 for the other outrigger.  | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| <b>E</b> | 6. Remove the casters from this end of the outriggers only.   | <input type="checkbox"/> |

### CONNECT FRAME 33 TO FRAME 14

- |          |   |                          |
|----------|---|--------------------------|
| <b>F</b> | 1. Move frame 33 to engage the pins to the couplers in frame 14. Use the leveling pads to adjust the height of frame 14, if necessary.  | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| <b>G</b> | 2. Install four screws (part 36112) and four washers (part 3550) to connect frame 33 to frame 14. The upper screws are tightened fully.   | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| <b>H</b> | 3. Tighten the lower screw which is closest to the corner shield so that the screw hole at the bottom of the corner shield aligns with the threaded hole in frame 33, and install the corner shield screw (part 1621950). | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| <b>J</b> | 4. Tighten the lower screw on the other side of frame 14 to the frame alignment gauge (part 1312055).   | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| <b>K</b> | 5. Connect 14J1 of cable assembly (part 4452712) to connector P20 in frame 33.  | <input type="checkbox"/> |
|          | 6. Remove the leveling pads from frame 14.  | <input type="checkbox"/> |



3033

Part	EC No.	388692	388707	208335	213562
8271681	Date	10Aug79	1Dec79	1Jun80	4Sep81

# INSTALLATION PROCEDURES

## Install Frames 14 and 33 (Continued)

### CONNECT FRAMES 33 AND 14 TO FRAME 04

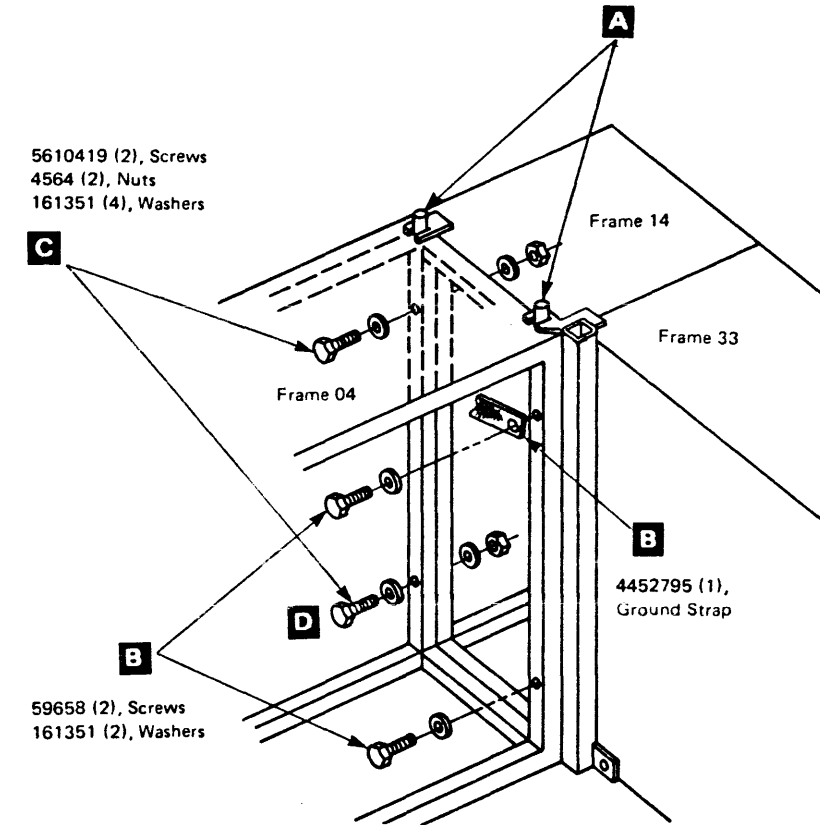
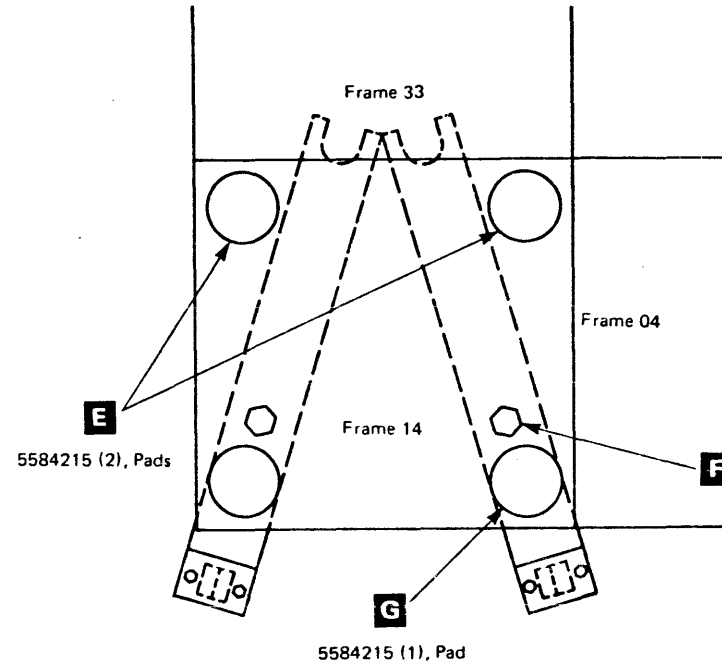
- A** 1. Move frames 14 and 33 to engage the couplers on frame 14 with the pins in frame 04.
- B** 2. Install screws (part 59658), and washers (part 161351). Connect the ground strap (part 4452795) to frame 04. Use the large hole in the strap.
- C** 3. Install screws (part 5610419), washers (part 161351), and nuts (part 4564).
- D** 4. Tighten the two screws (part 59658) and the top screw (part 5610419) fully. Tighten the lower screw (part 5610419) to the frame alignment gauge (part 1312055).

### REMOVE OUTRIGGERS

- E** 1. Install leveling pads (part 5584215) in frame 14 in the two holes closest to frame 33.
- F** 2. Remove the remaining screw from the outrigger closest to frame 04. Slide the outrigger out from under frame 14.
- G** 3. Install a leveling pad (part 5584215) under frame 14.
- 4. Repeat steps 2 and 3 for the other outrigger.

Step  
Cplt

<input type="checkbox"/>
<input type="checkbox"/>
<input type="checkbox"/>
<input type="checkbox"/>
<input type="checkbox"/>
<input type="checkbox"/>
<input type="checkbox"/>
<input type="checkbox"/>
<input type="checkbox"/>
<input type="checkbox"/>



3033

Part	EC No.	213562			
4439503	Date	4Sep81			

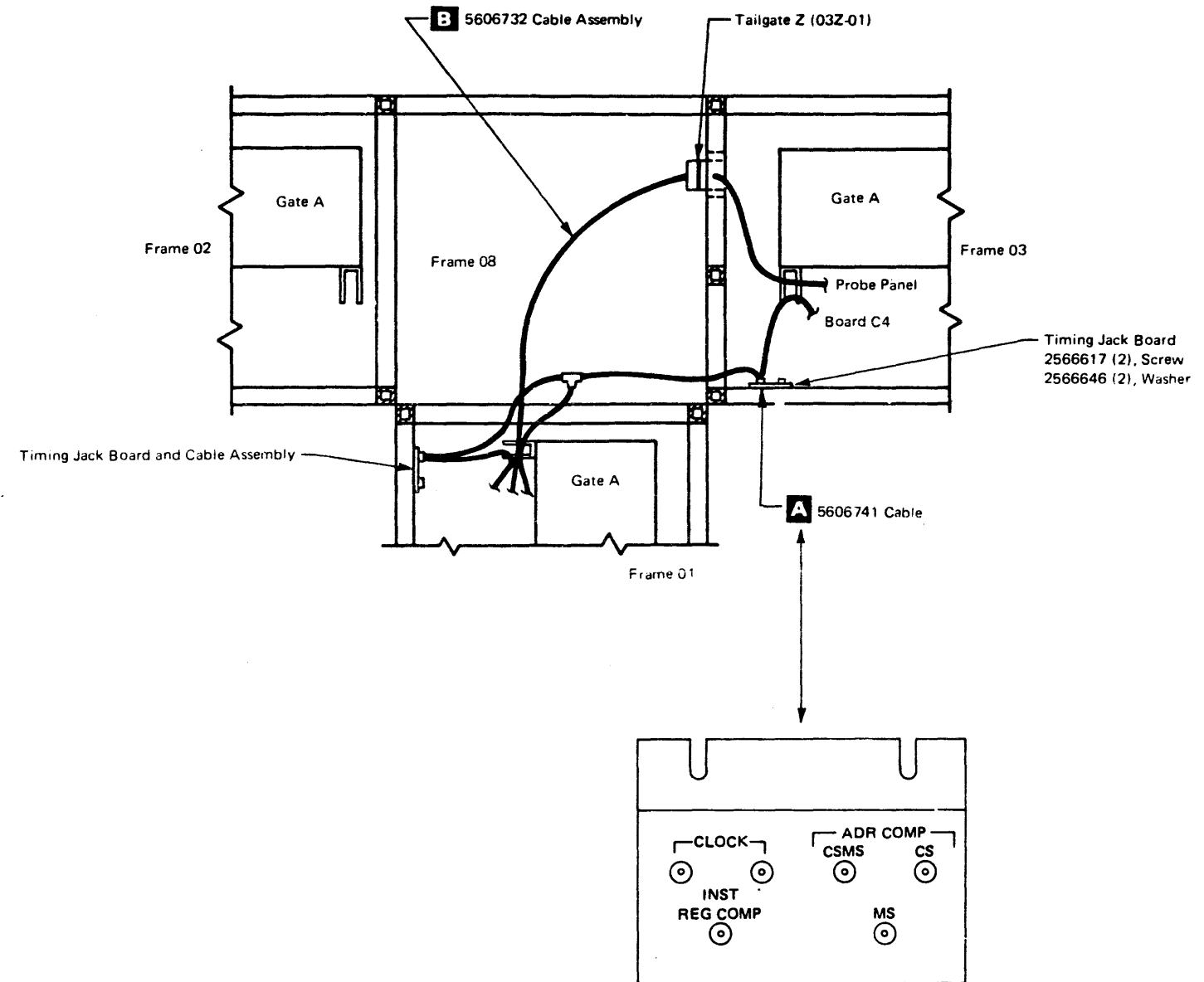
# INSTALLATION PROCEDURES

## Install the Trace Probe and Scope Assembly

- A** 1. Route cable (part 5606741) from frame 01 through frame 08 and terminate in frame 03. See the following chart.
2. Attach cable to frame 03 with screws (part 2566617) and washers (part 2566646) in the position shown.

Test Board Lead No.	Test Board Jack Location	Logic Board Pin Location
5	MS	03A-C4S6A04
6	CS	03A-C4U6D04
7	CSMS	03A-C4T6B02
8	INST REG COMP	03A-C4U6A04

- B** 3. Cable (part 5606732) is plugged into tailgate 03Z-01.



3033

Part	EC No.	276474	276707	211786
8271826	Date	20Jan78	3May78	5Jan81



# INSTALLATION PROCEDURES

## Interframe Connections on Frame 08 for UP and Model Groups N and S

**Notes:**

1. If an MP is being installed, go to INST 271.
2. If an AP is being installed, go to INST 275.

- A** 1. Route and connect the blower cables at the bottom of the frames.  Step Cplt
- B** 2. Plug the convenience outlet cord into the frame 03 outlet.

### CONNECT CABLES TO TAILGATES

- C** 1. Connect the tailgate connectors. Start at the top of the frame and work down to the bottom. Use the handle and the hex-head driver in the tray pack.

**Notes:**

1. Seat the connector by hand. Do not use the screw to pull the connector into position.
2. This procedure is for assistance only; the cables to be installed depend on the options installed. All the cables are marked.

**Cables from Frame 01 to:**

03Y2  
09 through 13  
16 through 20  
23 through 39  
43 through 48  
61 through 63

**Cables from Frame 02 to:**

01X2	03Y2
01 through 04	01 through 08
09 and 10	14 and 15
13	21 and 22
18 through 22	40 through 42
26 and 27	49 through 60
29 and 30	
32 through 35	
43 through 48	

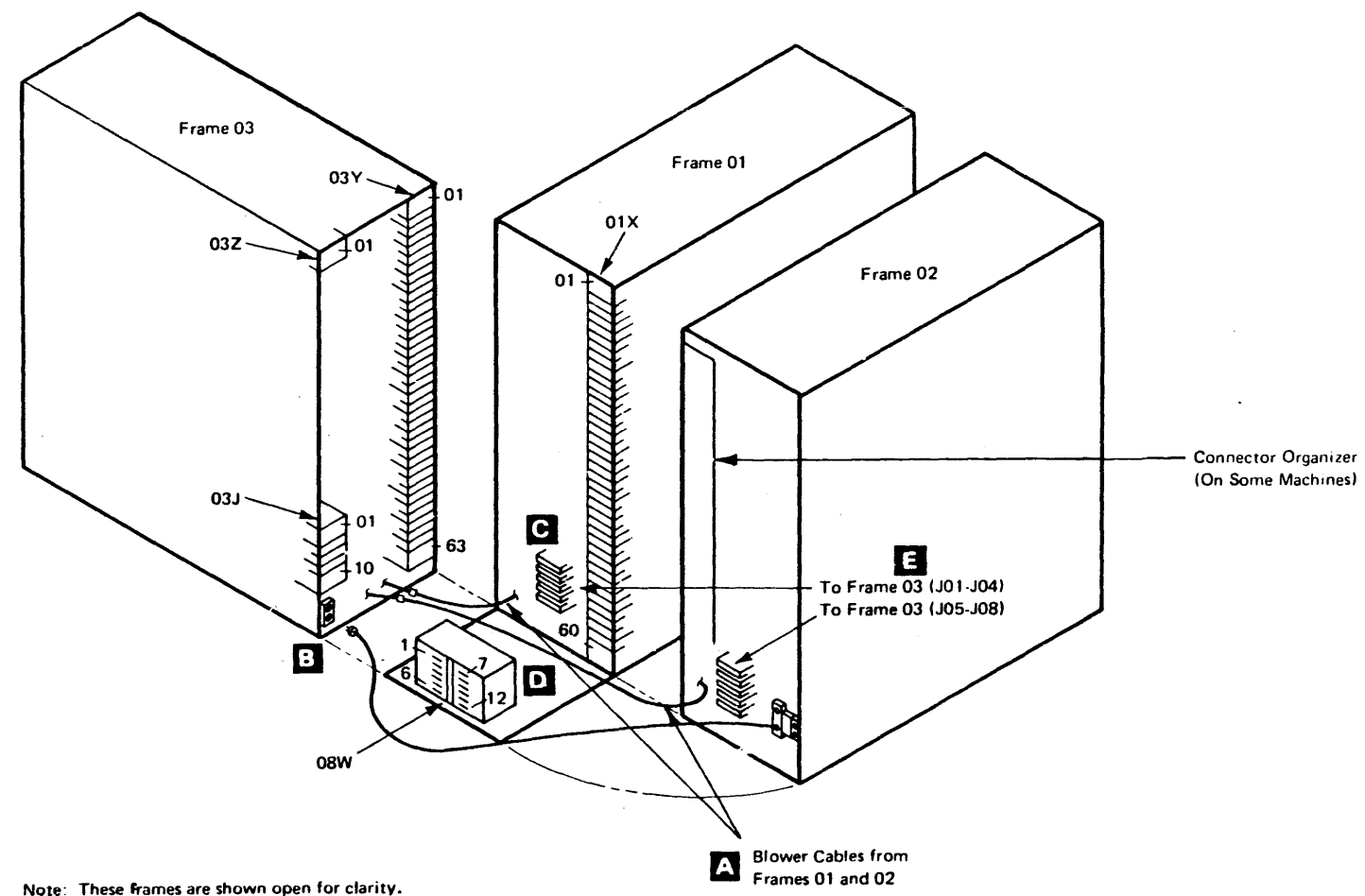
2. Route the following cables through the connector organizer to relieve the strain on the tri-lead cables:

**Cables from Frame 02 to:**

01X2  
38 through 44  
53 through 55

### INSTALL FRAME 08 CABLES

- D** 1. Install the following cables into tailgate W. Install the lower cables first.  Step Cplt
- |        |        |
|--------|--------|
| 01W-11 | 02W-12 |
| 02W-06 | 03W-01 |
| 02W-05 | 01W-02 |
- E** 2. Install the cables into tailgate 03J.



Note: These frames are shown open for clarity.

3033	Part	EC No.	276474	276707	279895	388692	388707	208332	211786	213545	213562
	8271627	Date	20Jan78	3May78	26Jan79	10Aug79	1Dec79	1Mar80	5Jan81	15Jun81	4Sep81

Interframe Connections on Frame 08 for MP or AP

Notes:

1. If a UP is being installed, go to INST 270.
2. If a 3042 is being installed, go to INST 275.

- A** 1. Route and connect the blower cables at the bottom of the frames.  Step Cplt
- B** 2. Plug the convenience outlet cord into the frame 03 outlet.  Step Cplt

CONNECT CABLES TO TAILGATES

- C** 1. Connect the tailgate connectors. Start at the top of the frame and work down to the bottom. Use the handle and the hex-head driver in the tray pack.  Step Cplt

Notes:

1. Set the connector by hand. Do not use the screw to pull the connector into position.
2. This procedure is for assistance only; the cables to be installed depend on the options installed. All the cables are marked.
3. See INST 277 for suggested routing of cables.

<i>Cables from Frame 01 to:</i>	<i>Cables from Frame 02 to:</i>	<i>Cables from Frame 09 to:</i>
<b>03Y2</b> 10 through 12 16 through 20 25 38 and 39 43 through 48 61 through 63	<b>01X2</b> 09 and 10 13 18 through 21 29 and 30 32 through 35 43 through 48	<b>03Y2</b> 09 and 13 23 and 24 26 through 37
<b>08Q2</b> 09 and 13 21 and 24 26 through 37	<b>03Y2</b> 01 through 08 14 and 15 21 and 22 40 through 42 49 through 60	<b>01X2</b> 01 through 04 11 and 12 23 through 25 28 and 31 36 and 37 41
	<b>08Q2</b> 01 through 04 22 and 23 25 and 41	<b>09R</b> 01 and 02

2. Route the following cables through the connector organizer to relieve the strain on the tri-lead cables:

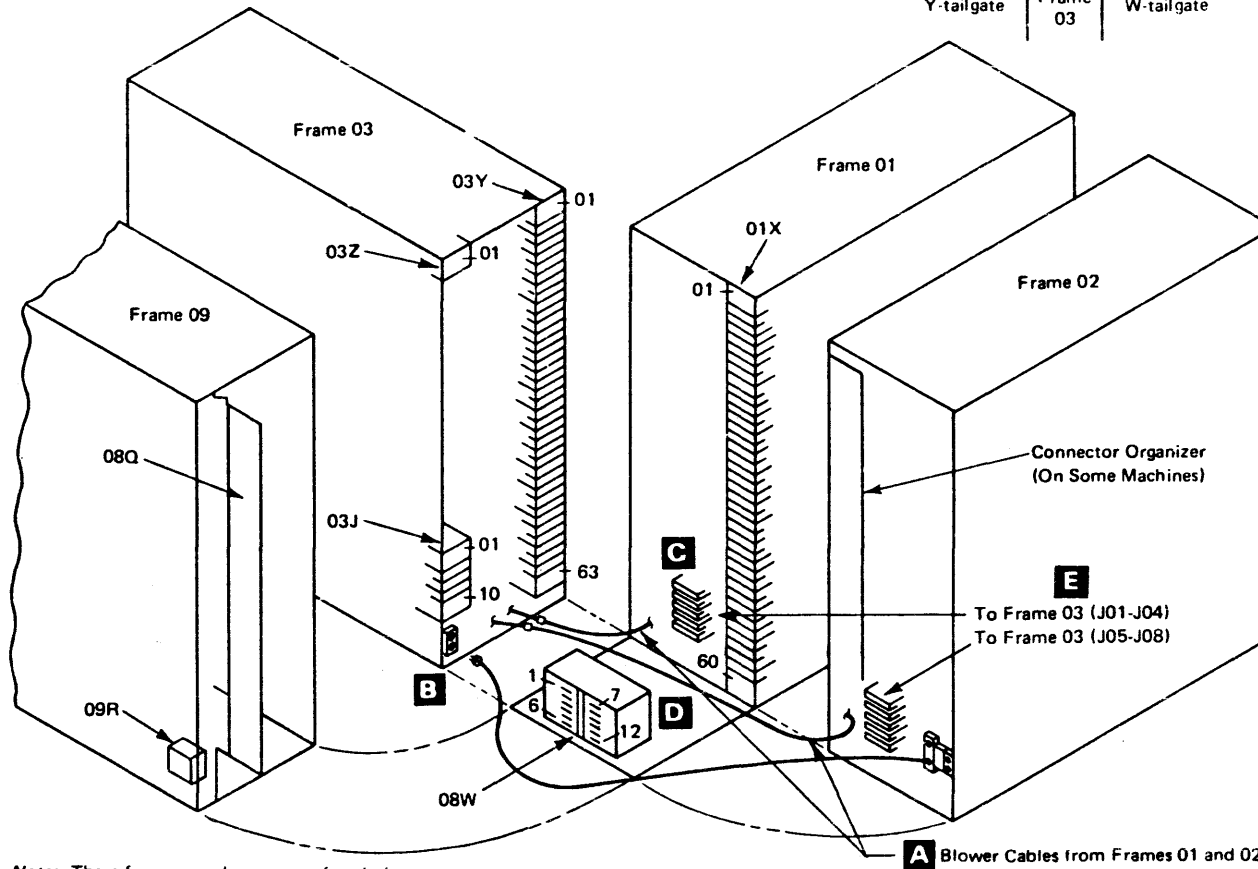
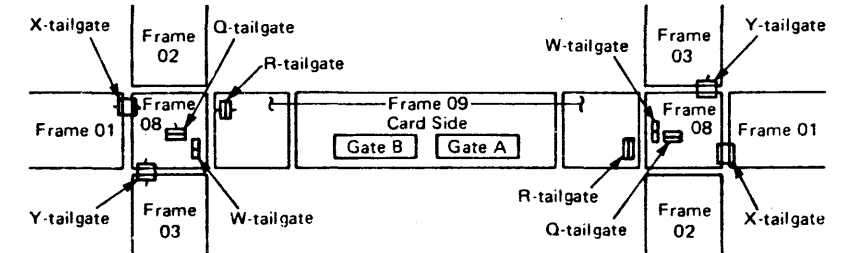
*Cables from Frame 02 to:*

**01X2**  
38 through 40  
53 through 55

INSTALL FRAME 08 CABLES

- D** 1. Install the following cables into tailgate W. Install the lower cables first.  Step Cplt
- |        |        |
|--------|--------|
| 01W-11 | 02W-12 |
| 02W-06 | 03W-01 |
| 02W-05 | 01W-02 |
- E** 2. Install the cables into tailgate 03J.  Step Cplt

3. Connect the frame 09 clock panel tri-lead to 01A-B3H2D05.  Step Cplt
4. Route the J32 cable (part 4417796) from frame 04 through frame 03 and into the base of frame 08.  Step Cplt
5. Plug the J32 cable into cable connector J32 A or B in the base of frame 08.  Step Cplt



Note: These frames are shown open for clarity.

3033	Part	EC No.	388692	388707	208332	211786	213545	213562
	8271682	Date	10Aug79	1Dec79	1Mar80	5Jan81	15Jun81	4Sep81

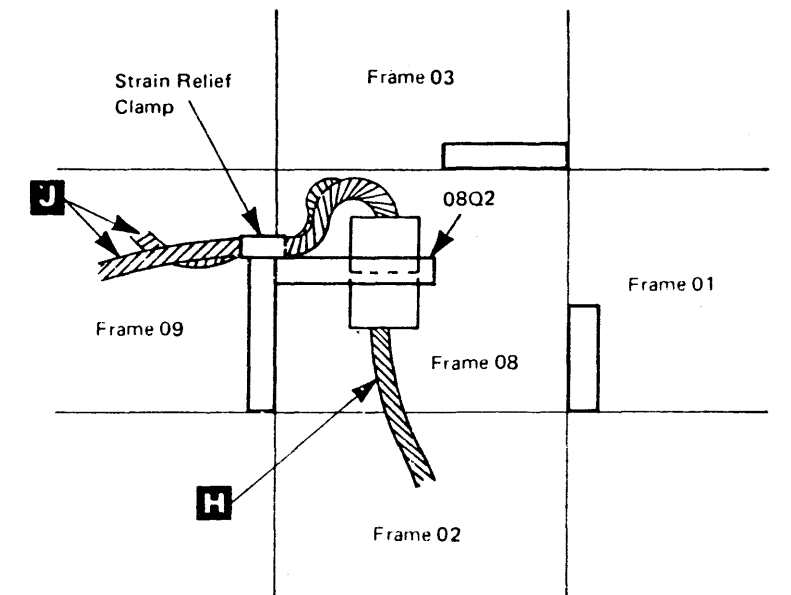
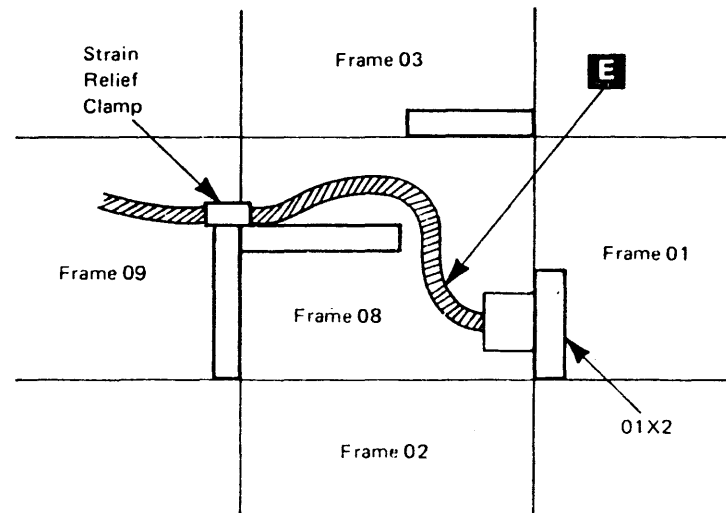
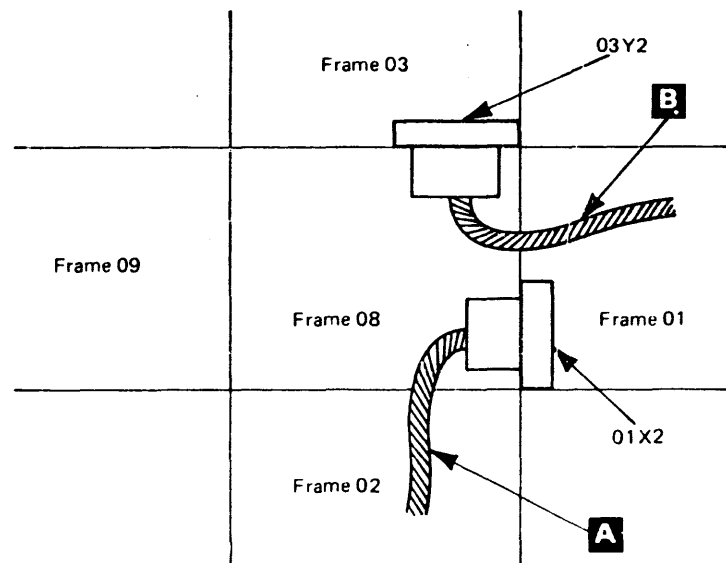
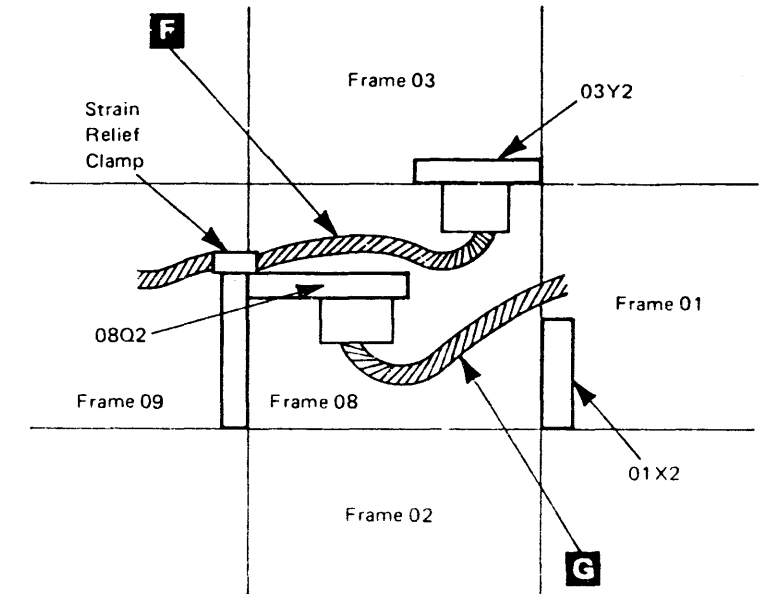
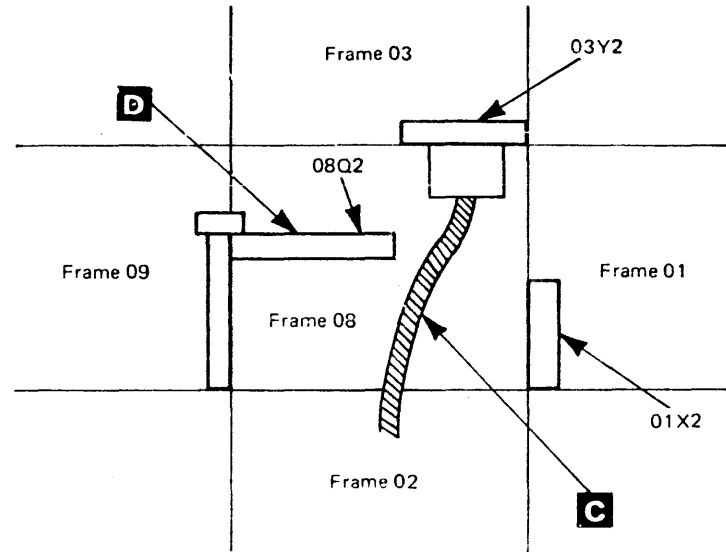


Route and Install Interframe Cables

Note: The figures show the suggested routing of the interframe cables, not the actual connector positions on the tailgates.

Connect the interframe cables in the following sequence:

- |   |   |
|---|---|
| <p><b>A</b> 1. Connect the cables from frame 02 to tailgate 01X2.</p> <p><b>B</b> 2. Connect the cables from frame 01 to tailgate 03Y2.</p> <p><b>C</b> 3. Connect the cables from frame 02 to tailgate 03Y2.</p> <p><b>D</b> 4. Position tailgate 08Q2 into frame 08.</p> <p><b>E</b> 5. Connect the cables from frame 09 to tailgate 01X2. Use the strain relief clamps on tailgate 08Q2.</p> <p><b>F</b> 6. Connect the cables from frame 09 to tailgate 03Y2. Use the strain relief clamps on tailgate 08Q2.</p> <p><b>G</b> 7. Connect the cables from frame 01 to tailgate 08Q2.</p> <p><b>H</b> 8. Connect the cables from frame 02 to tailgate 08Q2.</p> <p><b>J</b> 9. Connect the cables from frame 09 to tailgate 08Q2. Use the strain relief clamps on tailgate 08Q2.</p> | <p>Step</p> <p>Cpit</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/></p> <p><input type="checkbox"/></p> <p><input type="checkbox"/></p> <p><input type="checkbox"/></p> <p><input type="checkbox"/></p> <p><input type="checkbox"/></p> <p><input type="checkbox"/></p> <p><input type="checkbox"/></p> <p><input type="checkbox"/></p> <p><input type="checkbox"/></p> |
|---|---|



3033

Part	EC No.	213545			
4439501	Date	15Jun81			

© Copyright International Business Machines Corporation 1981

Install Interframe Cables from Frame 03 to Frame 33

Step  
Cplt

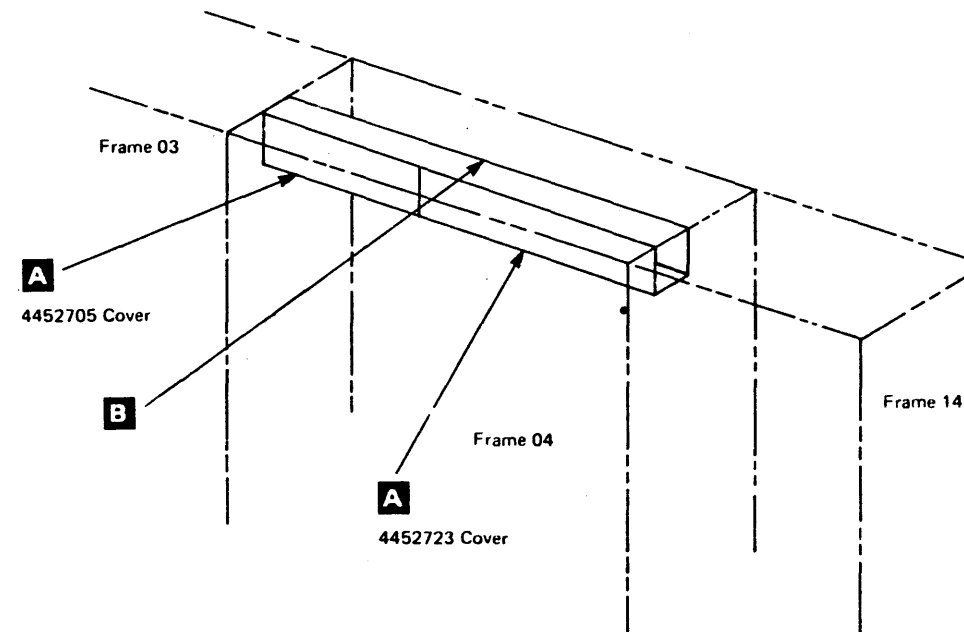
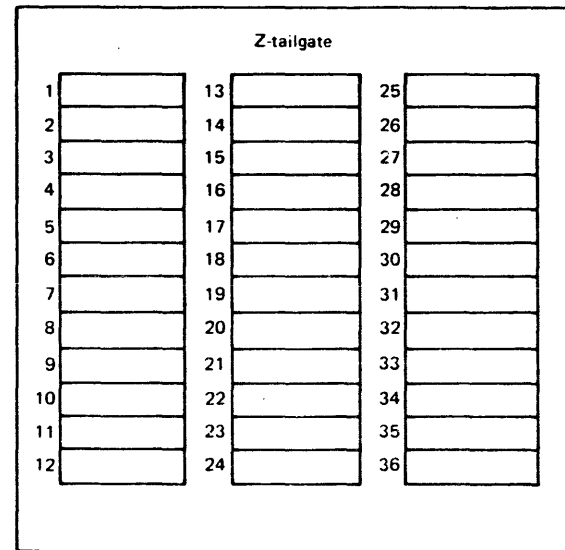
- A** 1. Remove the cable trough covers in frame 04.
- 2. Remove the 29 cables from the tri-lead raceways in frame 03.
- B** 3. Route the cables through the cable trough in frame 04.
- C** 4. Connect the cables in frame 33 tailgate 33Z2. See the following chart:

Sequence	Part	To 33Z2	From 03A	Cplt
1	4452731	34, 35, 36	B4	
2	4452730	31, 32, 33	A4	
3	4452729	28, 29, 30	B5	
4	4452728	25, 26, 27	A5	
5	4452746	22, 24	C3	
6	4452744	21, 23	C3	
7	4452740	18	See Notes	
8	4452727	10, 11, 12	B1	
9	4452726	7, 8, 9	A1	
10	4452725	4, 5, 6	B2	
11	4452724	1, 2, 3	A2	

Notes:

- 1. This cable connects to boards 03A-A1, A2, A3, A4, B1, B2, B3, and B4.
- 2. The leads marked T are ground connections.

- 5. Reinstall the cable trough covers.



3033

Part 4439505	EC No. Date	213562 4Sep81			
-----------------	----------------	------------------	--	--	--

# INSTALLATION PROCEDURES

## Install UEPO and Power Adapter Cables

### INSTALL UEPO CABLE IN FRAME 04

- A** 1. Remove the screws and washers that hold TB3 in place in frame 04 and turn TB3 180° so that it extends into frame 14. Reinstall TB3 on frame 04 using the same screws.
- B** 2. Remove the UEPO cable (part 4452712) from the frame 14 frame member and connect the wires to TB3 as shown in the following chart:

Wire	TB Tab	Cplt
6	2	
2	3	
5	5	
4	6	

- C** 3. Secure the cable to TB3 using the cable clamp.

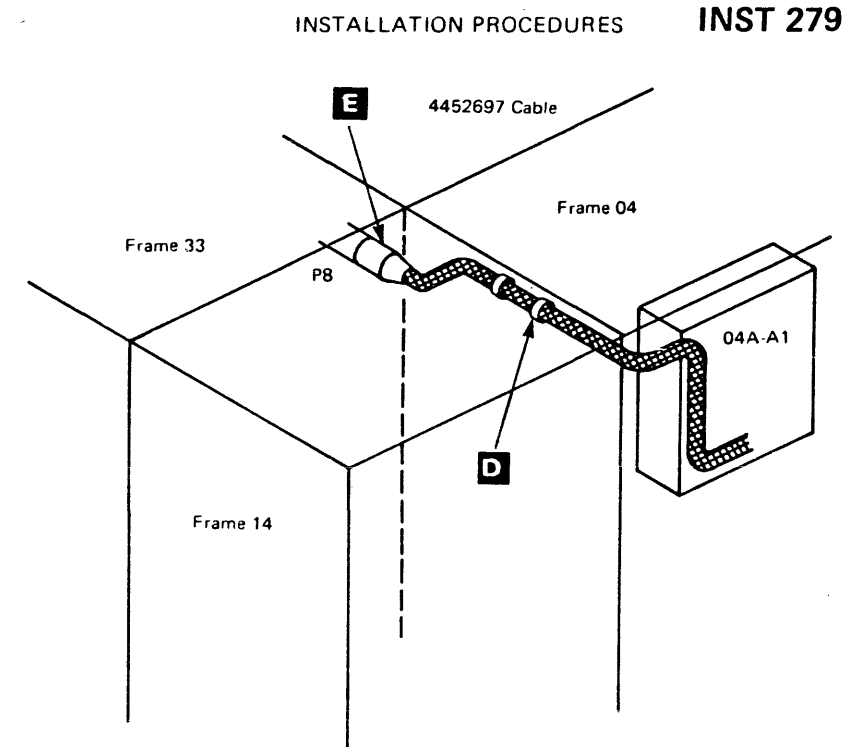
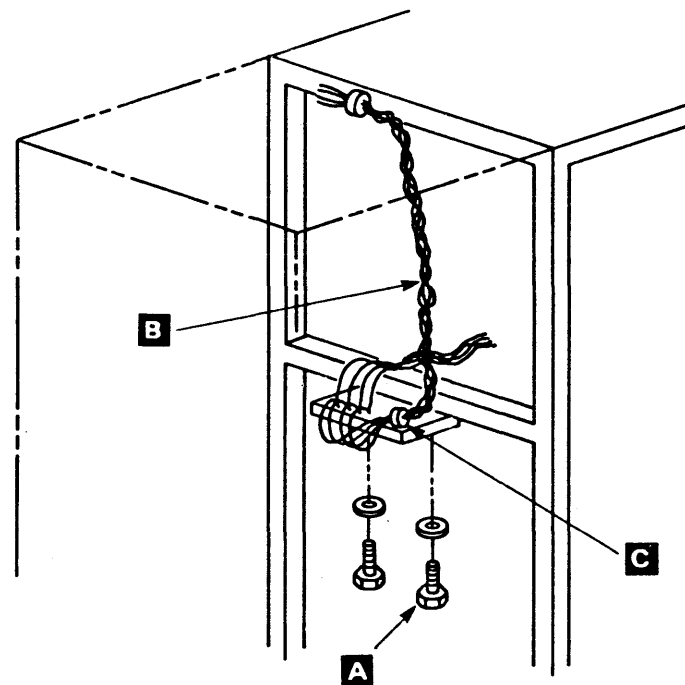
### INSTALL POWER ADAPTER CABLE FROM FRAME 04 TO FRAME 33

- D** 1. Locate the power adapter cable (part 4452697) in frame 04 and route the cable through frame 14 to frame 33.
- E** 2. Connect the cable to P8 in frame 33.

Step  
Cplt







3033

Part 4439506	EC No. Date	213562 4Sep81			
-----------------	----------------	------------------	--	--	--

© Copyright International Business Machines Corporation 1981.



# INSTALLATION PROCEDURES

## INSTALL CTCA CABLES

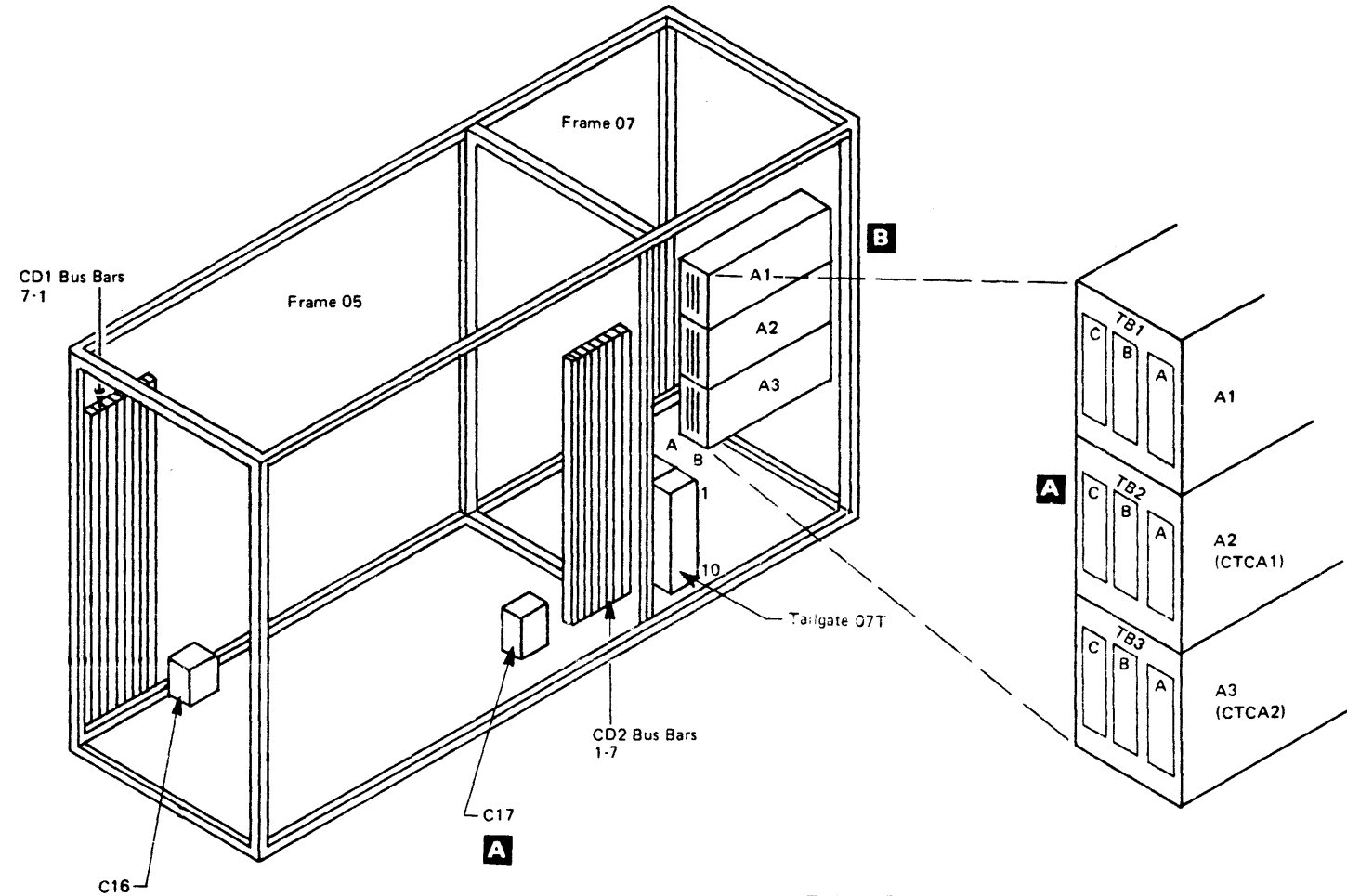
Step  
Cplt

- A** 1. Connect the following cables if CTCA1 and/or CTCA2 feature is installed:

Part	From	To	Feature	Cables Stored in Frame
4867341	CD1 BB07	07A-TB2 A	CTCA1	05
4867342	CD1 BB06	07A-TB2 B	CTCA1	05
4867262	CD1 BB05	07A-TB2 C	CTCA1	05
4867343	07A A2	05 C16 +	CTCA1	07
4867339	CD2 BB07	07A-TB3 A	CTCA2	05
4867338	CD2 BB06	07A-TB3 B	CTCA2	05
4867263	CD2 BB05	07A-TB3 C	CTCA2	05
4867340	07A A3	05 C17 +	CTCA2	07

- B** 2. Connect the tri-lead cables (six pack) if CTCA1 and/or CTCA2 feature is installed:

Part	From	To	Feature	Cables Stored in Frame
2457155	50X-B4M6E04	07A-A2L1D13	CTCA1	07
2457155	50X-A1B2B08	07A-A2M6E04	CTCA1	07
2457155	50X-B4M6E04	07A-A3L1D13	CTCA2	07
2457155	50X-A1B2B08	07A-A3M6E04	CTCA2	07



Tailgate Functions for CTCA Feature

Tailgate 07T	Function	Feature
B2	Y-tag in	CTCA1
A2	Y-tag out	CTCA1
B3	Y-bus in	CTCA1
A3	Y-bus out	CTCA1
B4	X-tag in	CTCA1
A4	X-tag out	CTCA1
B5	X-bus in	CTCA1
A5	X-bus out	CTCA1
B6	Y-tag in	CTCA2
A6	Y-tag out	CTCA2
B7	Y-bus in	CTCA2
A7	Y-bus out	CTCA2
B8	X-tag in	CTCA2
A8	X-tag out	CTCA2
B9	X-bus in	CTCA2
A9	X-bus out	CTCA2

3033

Part	EC No.	278357	278891	279895
8271664	Date	19Jul78	17Nov78	26Jan79

© Copyright International Business Machines Corporation 1978



INS. A-10

# INSTALLATION PROCEDURES

## Install Cables from Frame 04 Having B/M 4400900 to Frame 03

**Note:** This page applies to frame 04 having B/M 4400900. See INST 291 for Model Groups N and S and for machines having B/M 8261501 or B/M 8261502.

- A** 1. Connect the regulators and the power supplies to the frame 03 bus bars. Note that the bus bars are divided into five sections. The section and bus bar are marked on each cable. The figure will assist in locating the correct position. If two arrows appear next to a cable in the figure, two wires are connected to the same bus bar. Connect the cables by using the cable chart and step 2.

**Note:** The label on the cables shows the bus bar only, not the section on the bus bar.

The mounting screws are in the dc bus on frame 03.

- B** 2. Clamp cables (parts 4873706 and 4873707) to frame 04 as shown.

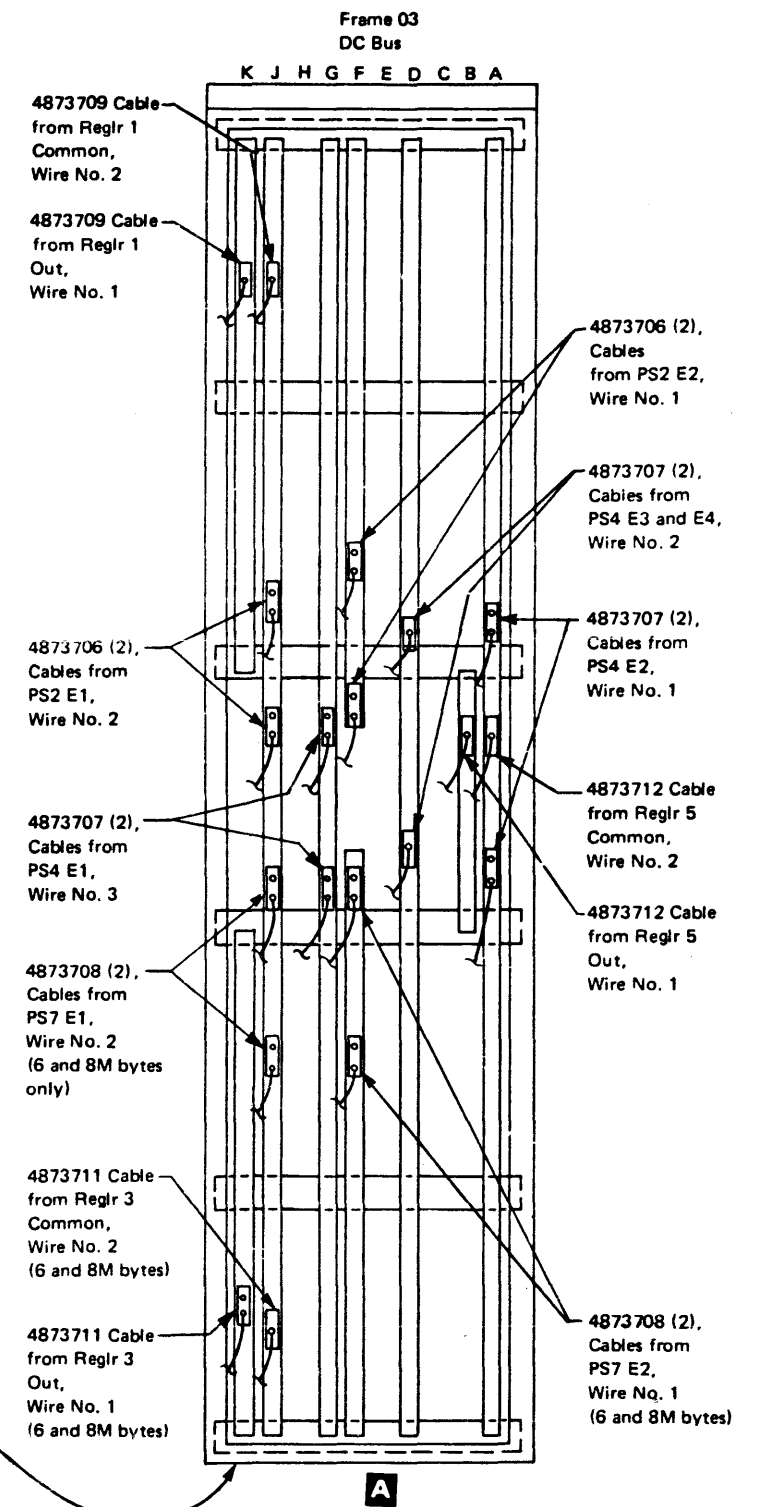
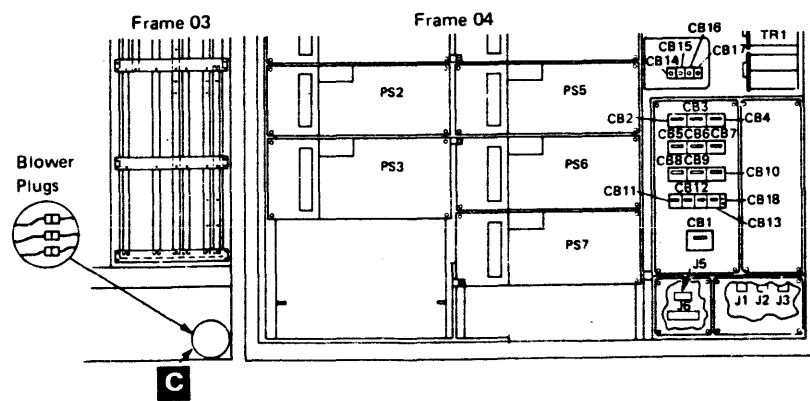
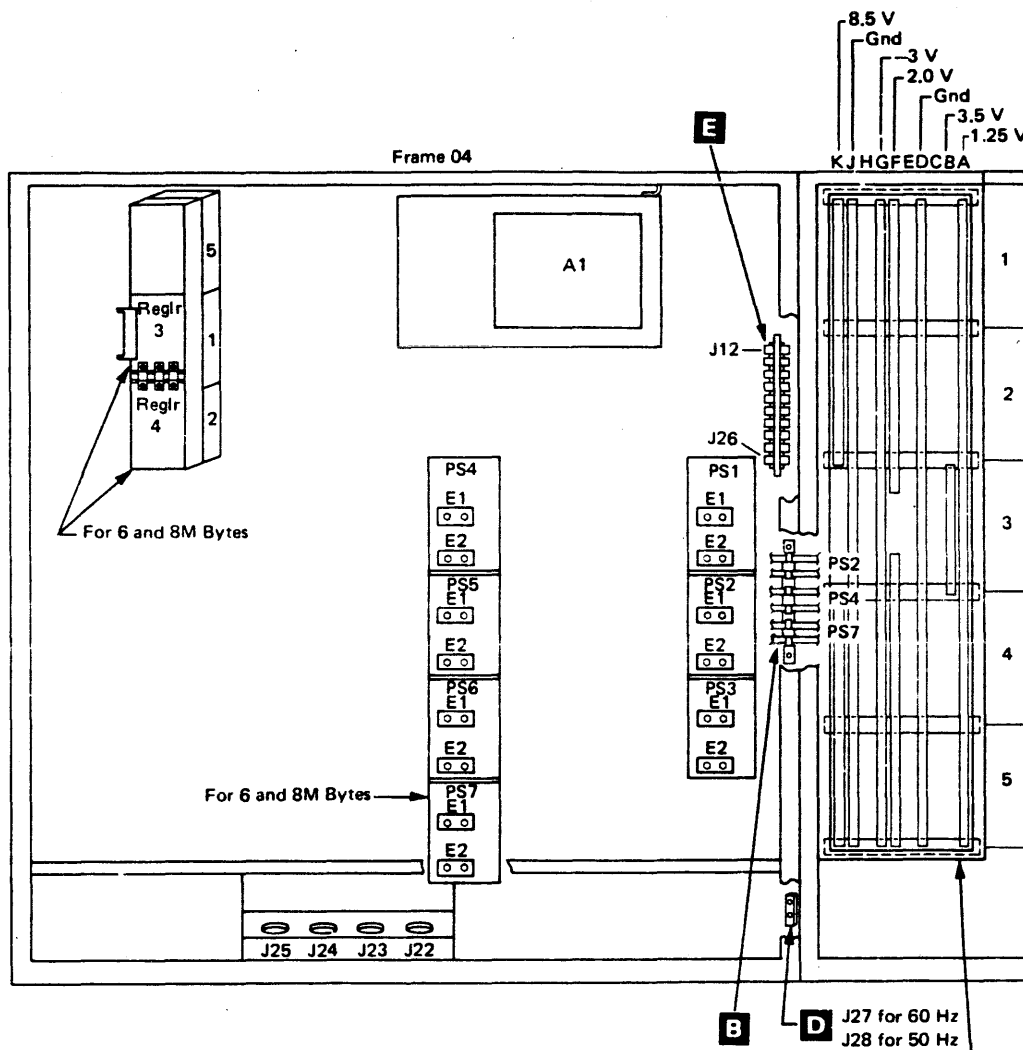
Cable Chart

From Frame 04	To Frame 03 Bus Bars	Installed By	Checked By
PS2 E1	J2		
PS2 E1	J3		
PS2 E2	F2		
PS2 E2	F3		
PS4 E1	G3		
PS4 E1	G3		
PS4 E2	A2		
PS4 E2	A3		
PS7 E1	J3	Feature	
PS7 E1	J4	Feature	
PS7 E2	F3	Feature	
PS7 E2	F4	Feature	
Reglr 3 Common	J5	Feature	
Reglr 3 Out	K5	Feature	
PS4 E3	D2		
PS4 E4	D3		
Reglr 1 Common	J1		
Reglr 1 Out	K1		
Reglr 5 Common	A3		
Reglr 5 Out	B3		

- C** 3. Route the three bottom blower cables (part 4400845) from frame 04 into frame 03 and plug the cables into the mating cables (part 4400983).

- D** 4. Plug the convenience outlet cable (part 4400994, 50 Hz or part 4400995, 60 Hz) from frame 03 into the outlet box on frame 04 (J27 or J28).

- E** 5. Connect the power sense cables from frame 03 to the tailgate connector on frame 04 (J12 through J26).



3033	Part 8271629	EC No. Date	276474 20 Jan 78	276707 3 May 78	278357 19 Jul 78	278891 17 Nov 78	279895 26 Jan 79	388707 1 Dec 79	211786 5 Jan 81
------	-----------------	----------------	---------------------	--------------------	---------------------	---------------------	---------------------	--------------------	--------------------

# INSTALLATION PROCEDURES

## Install Cables from Frame 04 Having B/M 8261501, B/M 8261502, or B/M 5867725 to Frame 03

Note: This page applies to frame 04 having B/M 8261501, B/M 8261502, or B/M 5867725 (Model Group S). This page also applies to frame 04 on a Model Group N. See INST 290 for machines having B/M 4400900.

- A** 1. Connect the regulators and the power supplies to the frame 03 bus bars. Note that the bus bars are divided into five sections. The section and bus bar are marked on each cable. The figure will assist in locating the correct position. If two arrows appear next to a cable in the figure, two wires are connected to the same bus bar. Connect the cables by using the cable chart and step 2.

Note: The label on the cables shows the bus bar only, not the section on the bus bar.

The mounting screws are in the dc bus on frame 03.

- B** 2. Connect cable (part 1312659) to connector J20. Connect cable (part 1312663) to connector J21 (feature). Clamp the cables from PS1, PS5, and PS8 to frame 03 as shown.

Cable Chart

From Frame 04	To Frame 03 Bus Bars	Installed By	Checked By
PS1 E1	G3		
PS1 E1	G3		
PS1 E2	A2		
PS1 E2	A3		
PS1 TB4	D3		
PS1 TB4	D3		
PS5 E1	J2		
PS5 E1	J3		
PS5 E2	F2		
PS5 E2	F3		
PS8 E1	J3	Feature	
PS8 E1	J4	Feature	
PS8 E2	F3	Feature	
PS8 E2	F4	Feature	

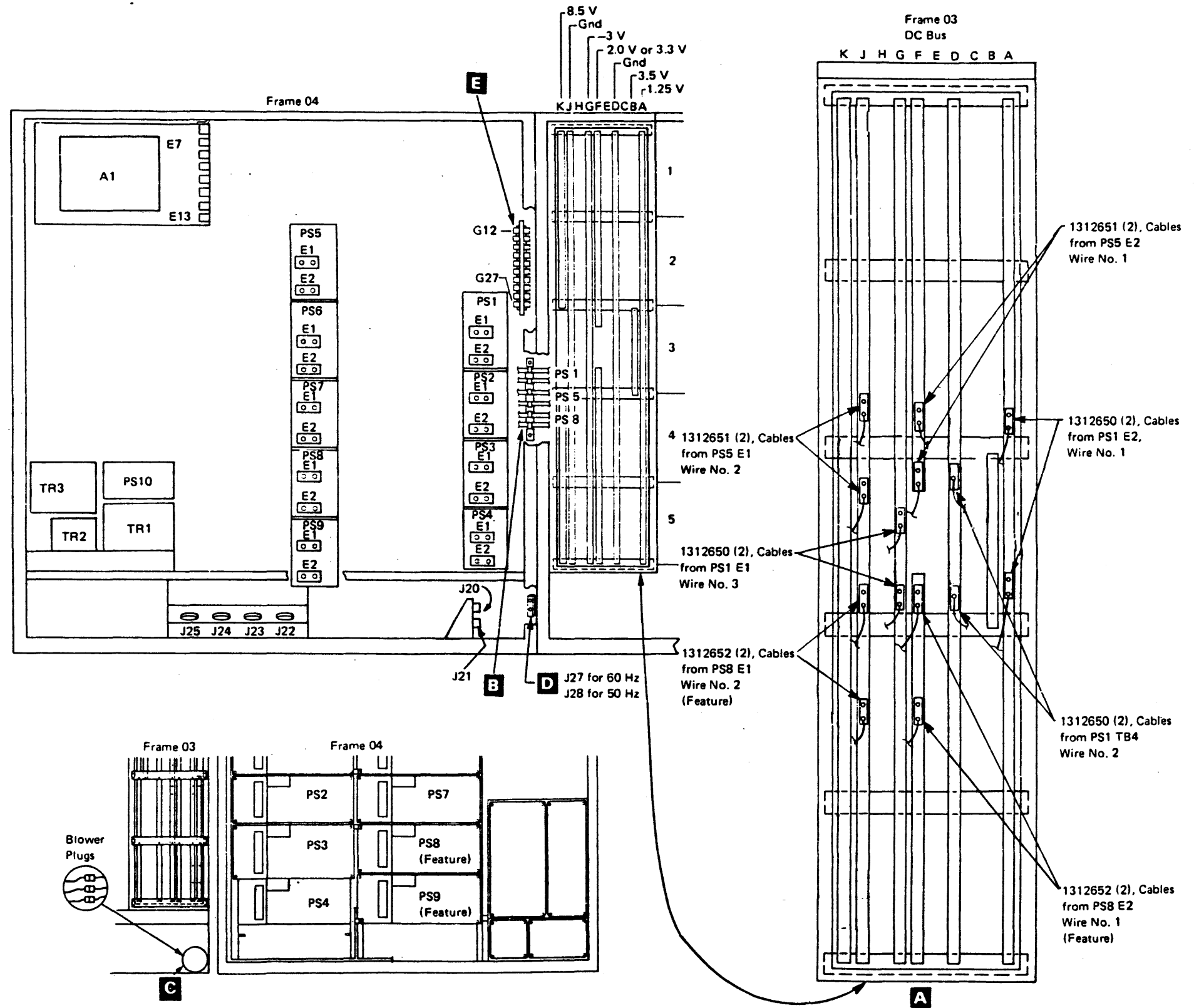
- C** 3. Route the three bottom blower cables (part 4400845) from frame 04 into frame 03 and plug the cables into the mating cables (part 4400983).
- D** 4. Plug the convenience outlet cable (part 4400994, 50 Hz or part 4400995, 60 Hz) from frame 03 into the outlet box on frame 04 (J27 or J28).
- E** 5. Connect the power sense cables from frame 03 to the tailgate connector on frame 04 (G12 through G27).

Note: PS3 and PS6 are not available on 3033 Processor Model Group S.

Step Cplt







3033	Part	EC No.	278357	278891	279895	388162	388692	388707	208335	211786	214694
	8271668	Date	19Jul78	17Nov78	26Jan79	23Feb79	10Aug79	1Dec79	1Jun80	5Jan81	9Apr82

Interface Cable Chart

Note: The procedures on this page are used to install external cables.

Step  
Cplt

Skip this procedure if I/O equipment is not available and return to INST 70 for team B.

FRAME 05 TAILGATE

05T-A1	Tag channel 3	05T-B1	Bus channel 3
05T-A2	Tag channel 4	05T-B2	Bus channel 4
05T-A3	Tag channel 5	05T-B3	Bus channel 5
05T-C1	Tag channel 0	05T-D1	Bus channel 0
05T-C2	Tag channel 1	05T-D2	Bus channel 1
05T-C3	Tag channel 2	05T-D3	Bus channel 2
05T-E2	Channel interface, group 1		
05T-E3	Two-byte interface, group 1		
05T-F1	Tag channel 9	05T-G1	Bus channel 9
05T-F2	Tag channel 10	05T-G2	Bus channel 10
05T-F3	Tag channel 11	05T-G3	Bus channel 11
05T-H1	Tag channel 6	05T-J1	Bus channel 6
05T-H2	Tag channel 7	05T-J2	Bus channel 7
05T-H3	Tag channel 8	05T-J3	Bus channel 8
05T-K2	Channel interface, group 2		
05T-K3	Two-byte interface, group 2		

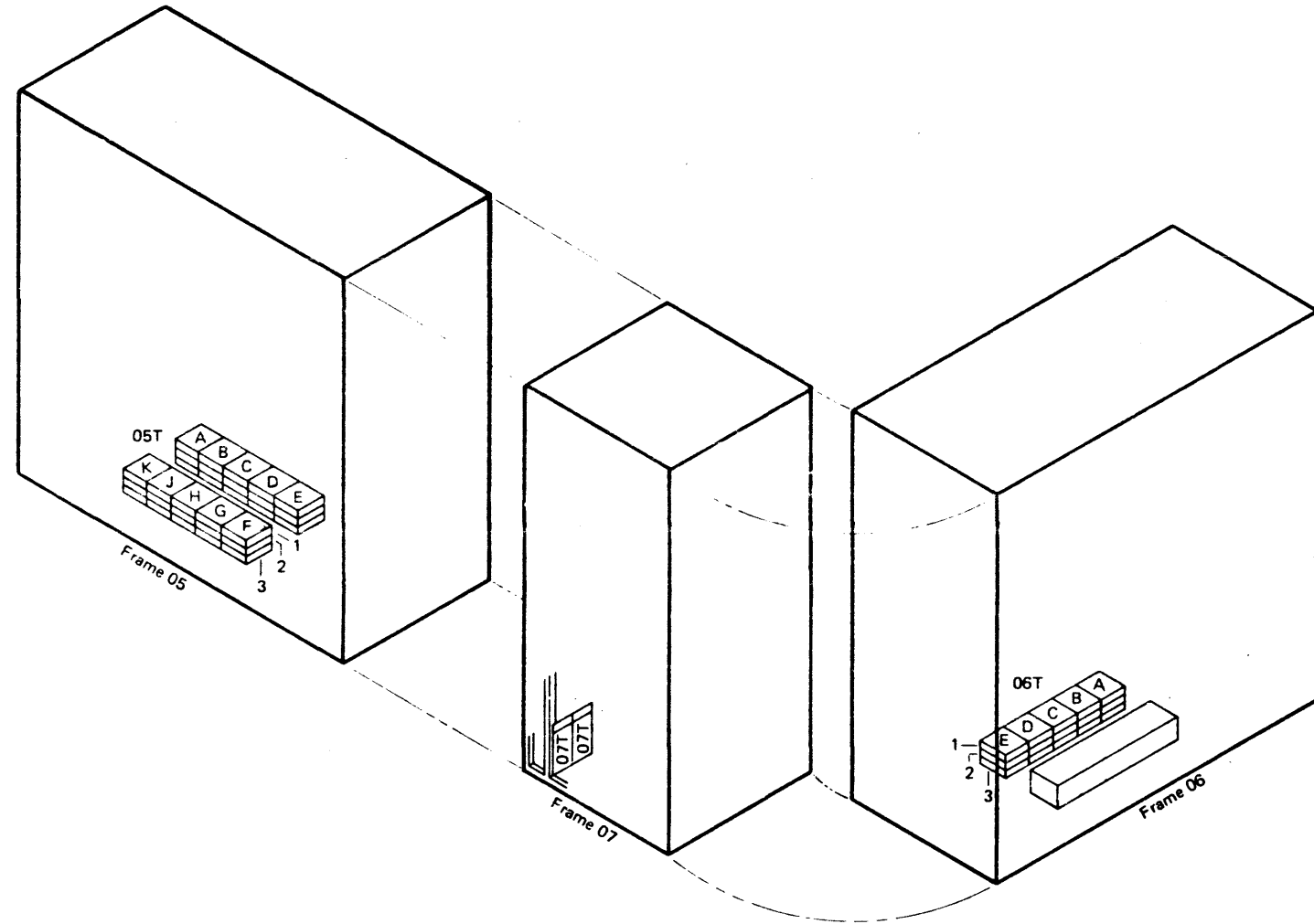
INTERFACE CABLES FOR FRAME 06

- Positions C1 and D1 are for the first byte-multiplexer channel feature.
- Positions A3 and B3 are for the four block-multiplexer channel optional feature.

06T-A2	Tag channel 14 or 15	06T-B2	Bus channel 14 or 15
06T-A3	Tag channel 15	06T-B3	Bus channel 15
06T-C1	Tag channel 12	06T-D1	Bus channel 12
06T-C2	Tag channel 12 or 13	06T-D2	Bus channel 12 or 13
06T-C3	Tag channel 13 or 14	06T-D3	Bus channel 13 or 14
06T-E2	Channel interface, group 3		
06T-E3	Two-byte interface, group 3		

Note: Channel 12 is either a byte-multiplexer channel or a block-multiplexer channel. Channels 13 through 15 are all block-multiplexer channels.

- Return to INST 70 for team B.



3033	Part	EC No.	276474	276707		
	8271630	Date	20Jan78	3May78		

Inspect Tri-Lead Connections

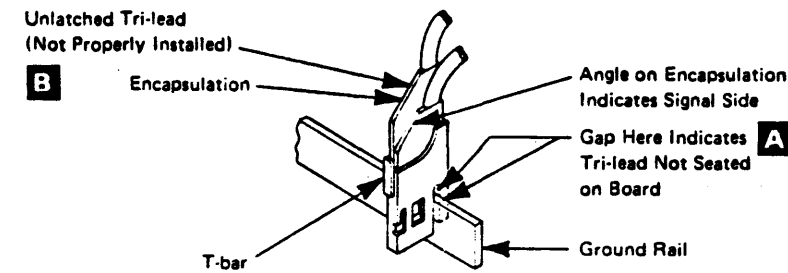
CAUTION

Because electrostatic discharge can damage logic and storage card modules, touch frame ground before handling the cards.

1. Inspect all tri-lead connections to the MST board to ensure that the tri-leads are properly seated. Use a high intensity lamp to perform the inspection. Record the location of all tri-leads that require reseating.

**A** a. Ensure that all tri-lead housings are aligned. Reseat any loose tri-leads.

**B** b. Ensure that the tuning forks are properly seated in the housings and that the angle of the slope of the encapsulation is the same for all tri-leads. If any tri-lead does not meet these conditions, remove the tri-lead and housing. Remove the tri-lead from the housing and inspect for tuning fork damage. If the tuning fork is damaged, replace the tri-lead. If there is no damage, insert the tuning fork into a new housing and replug the tri-lead.



Example of Unseated Tri-Lead

2. Be sure the tri-leads at the following positions are securely connected.

01A-B1	02A-A2	03A-C4	05A-A2
C4	A4		A3
C5	B4		B1
D3	B5		B2
D4	C5		B3
	D3		
	D5		

3. Check all boards for loose cards.

4. Go to INST 70.

Power Up Frames

1. Ensure that the following CBs are off (from INST 210):

Frame	CBs
15	1, 2, 3, and 11
04	3 through 11
05	501, 502, 503, 506, 507, and 508
06	605, 606, and 607

2. IMPL the operational diskettes. Select the PC frame on the operator station.

3. Power up the CDU. For example, key A2B1 and key X. The CDU pump should turn on, and a power fault message should be displayed.

*Note:* If the processor complex power-on sequence stops with address E44 bit 4 displayed on the console, the 415-Hz phasing is wrong. If it stops with E45 bit 0 displayed, the 50/60-Hz phasing is wrong. In either situation, two of the three phases must be changed by the customer.

4. List the power log (L1 option). Ensure that the power log indicates that CBs 1 and 3 are tripped in the PDU.

5. Turn on the CBs in the PDU.

6. Power up the processor and the directors in the same manner, ensuring that the microcode can indicate each of the tripped circuit breakers.

7. Verify that all the blowers in each machine are running when each machine is powered up. Blowers are on:

- a. Frames 01-03, above and below the MST boards.
- b. Frame 04, two above the TRs: one under the logic gate and one under PS7 (6 and 8M bytes).
- c. Frames 05 and 06, above the TRs on each end of the frames and below each gate.
- d. Frame 07, under the gate.
- e. Frame 15, in ac compartment.
- f. Frame 09 AP or MP if installed.

8. Go to INST 355 for team B and INST 312 for team A.

3033

Part	EC No.	276474	276707	278357	278891	388162	388692	388707	208335	213792	214694
8271631	Date	20Jan78	3May78	19Jul78	17Nov78	23Feb79	10Aug79	1Dec79	1Jun80	11May81	9Apr82

Final MG Adjustment

WITHOUT PROPORTIONAL SUPPLY

Step  
Cplt

*Note:* The customer is responsible for the final adjustment of the MG.

1. Measure the ac voltage at the MG output voltage terminals with the MG set for remote sensing.
2. Turn off the system power.
3. Set the MG for local sensing. Use the MG local ac voltage control to increase the MG ac voltage output until it is 9-10% above the ac voltage measured in step 1.
4. Reduce the MG overvoltage trip adjustment until the MG ac output voltage drops (overvoltage trip).
5. Decrease the local ac voltage slightly and reset the MG from the overvoltage condition. Adjust the MG ac output to the voltage measured in step 1. (This condition allows for a line voltage drop if the MG is used later in a local sense operation.)
6. Set the MG for remote sensing. Turn on the system power and readjust the MG remote output control for  $+50 \pm 1$  V at PDU 50 V dc test points.
7. Lock the MG remote output adjustment potentiometer and leave the MG set for remote sensing.

WITH PROPORTIONAL SUPPLY

Step  
Cplt

**DANGER**

The voltage level at the test point is potentially hazardous. Avoid contacting the metal portion of the PDU 50 V dc test point.

*Note:* The customer is responsible for the adjustments of the MG.

1. Measure the ac voltage at the MG output voltage terminals with the MG set for local sensing.
2. Turn off the system power.
3. Use the MG local ac voltage control to increase the MG ac voltage output until it is 9 to 10% above the ac voltage measured in step 1.
4. Reduce the MG overvoltage trip adjustment until the MG ac output voltage drops (overvoltage trip).
5. Decrease the local ac voltage slightly and reset the MG from the overvoltage condition. Adjust the MG ac output to the voltage measured in step 1. (This condition allows for the line voltage drop when the MG is used in a local sense operation.)
6. Turn on the system power and readjust the MG local output control for  $+50 \pm 1$  V at the PDU 50 V dc test point.
7. Lock the MG output adjustment potentiometer and leave the MG set for local sensing.

3033

Part 4439502	EC No. Date	213792 11May81	214694 9Apr82		
-----------------	----------------	-------------------	------------------	--	--

© Copyright International Business Machines Corporation 1981

# INSTALLATION PROCEDURES

## Voltage Adjustments for Processor Frames

If any voltage is adjusted, the OV/UV and the OC LEDs must be adjusted.

### CAUTION

Do not adjust any potentiometers that are factory sealed.

Step  
Cplt

The OV/UV and OC LED adjustments are identical:

- If the LED is off, turn the potentiometer clockwise slowly until the LED just turns on.
- If the LED is on, turn the potentiometer counterclockwise until the LED turns off and then turn the potentiometer clockwise slowly until the LED just turns on.

For additional information about the power supplies, see Diagram 7-101 in MM Volume 2.

Use the voltage monitor test points, if present on frames 01, 02, 03, and 09, to check the following power supplies and regulators.

Note: Before setting any voltages, check the accuracy of the digital voltmeter (DVM).

- Adjust the output voltages of the board-mounted dual regulators listed in the following chart to the voltages specified:

Frame 01		Frame 02		Frame 03		3042 Frame 03		Frame 09			
B1	C2	D2	A2*	B1	C1	D1	B3	C1	C1	A2	B2
B3	C3	D3	A3	B2	C2	D5	C2	C2	C2	A3	B3
B5	C4*	D5	A4	B3	C3		C3	C4	C4	A4	B4
	C5		A5	B4	C4		C4	C5	C5	A5	B5
				B5	C5						

\*Does not apply to Model Group S  
\*\*Model Group S only

If the dual-level regulator supplies input to the physically lowest populated board (not necessarily located in row 5), its output should be set to:	Nominal Voltage	Remote Sense Point	Tolerance	
			when Setting Voltage (mV)	when Checking Voltage (mV)
	+ 1.266	L2J10	± 2	± 12
	- 3.020	L2G06	± 10	± 20
All others	+ 1.250	L2J10	± 2	± 12
	- 3.000	L2G06	± 10	± 20

Measure the voltages as close as possible to the remote sense connections on the board at L2J10 and L2G06.

### Notes:

- For AP frame 03, see INST 325.
- For Model Group N, see INST 322.

## FRAME 04 VOLTAGE ADJUSTMENTS

Check the machine history for installed B/Ms or part number of power supply 5 before making frame 04 voltage adjustments. Refer to the following chart for the frame 04 voltage adjustment page:

B/M Installed	Part Number Power Supply 5	Frame 04 Voltage Adjustment Page
4400900	5606380 or 4401010	INST 320
8261501	5589220	INST 321
8261502 and Model Group N	5606390	INST 322
5867725 (Model Group S)	5606390	INST 324

### Frame 04 Voltage Adjustments for Machines Having B/M 4400900

For machines having B/M 4400900, follow the adjustment order given in the following text.

#### Order of Adjustment

Adjust the power supplies in the order given:

- Monitor 02A-D3E2J10 and ground (E2G11). Adjust PS1 to +1.25 V ± 0.005 V.
- Monitor 02A-D3E2G06 and ground (E2G11). Adjust PS1 to -3 V ± 0.01 V.
- Monitor 01A-D4E2D04 and ground (E2B10). Adjust PS3 to +1.25 V ± 0.005 V.
- Monitor 01A-D4N2S06 and ground (N2S11). Adjust PS3 to -3 V ± 0.01 V.
- Monitor 02A-D2J2M02 and ground (J2M10). Adjust PS5 to +3.5 V ± 0.01 V.
- Monitor 01A-D4J2M02 and ground (J2M10). Adjust PS6 to +3.5 V ± 0.01 V.
- Monitor 03A-B2L4D03 and ground (L4D08). Adjust PS4 to +1.25 V ± 0.005 V.
- Monitor 03A-B2L4B06 and ground (L4D08). Adjust PS4 to -3 V ± 0.01 V.
- Note the +1.25 V on boards 03A-A1, A2, A4, and A5 and 03A-B1, B2, B4, and B5 on L4D03 and ground (L4D08). On board 03A-A3, monitor L2J10 and ground (L2G11). Adjust PS4 so that all voltages on monitored boards read within ± 1.5% (0.019 V) of +1.25 V.
- Note the -3 V on boards 03A-A1, A2, A4, and A5 and 03A-B1, B2, B4, and B5 on L4B06 and ground (L4D08). On board 03A-A3, monitor L2G06 and ground (L2G11). Adjust PS4 so that all voltages on monitored boards read within ± 1% (0.02 V) of -3 V.
- Monitor 03A-B2L4D04 and ground (L4D08). Adjust regulator 1 to +8.5 V ± 0.01 V.
- Monitor 03A-B2L4B11 and ground (L4D08). Adjust PS2 to +2 V ± 0.01 V.

Step  
Cplt

- Monitor 03A-A3E2M02 and ground (M2B10). Adjust regulator 5 to +3.5 V ± 0.01 V.

### Additional Adjustments for 6M-Byte and 8M-Byte Storage Configurations

For 6M-byte and 8M-byte configurations, perform the following adjustments in addition to those required for 4M-byte configurations (preceding steps 1 through 13):

- Monitor 03A-B4L4B11 and ground (L4D08). Adjust PS7 to +2 V ± 0.01 V.
- Monitor 03A-B4L4D04 and ground (L4D08). Adjust regulator 3 to +8.5 V ± 0.01 V.

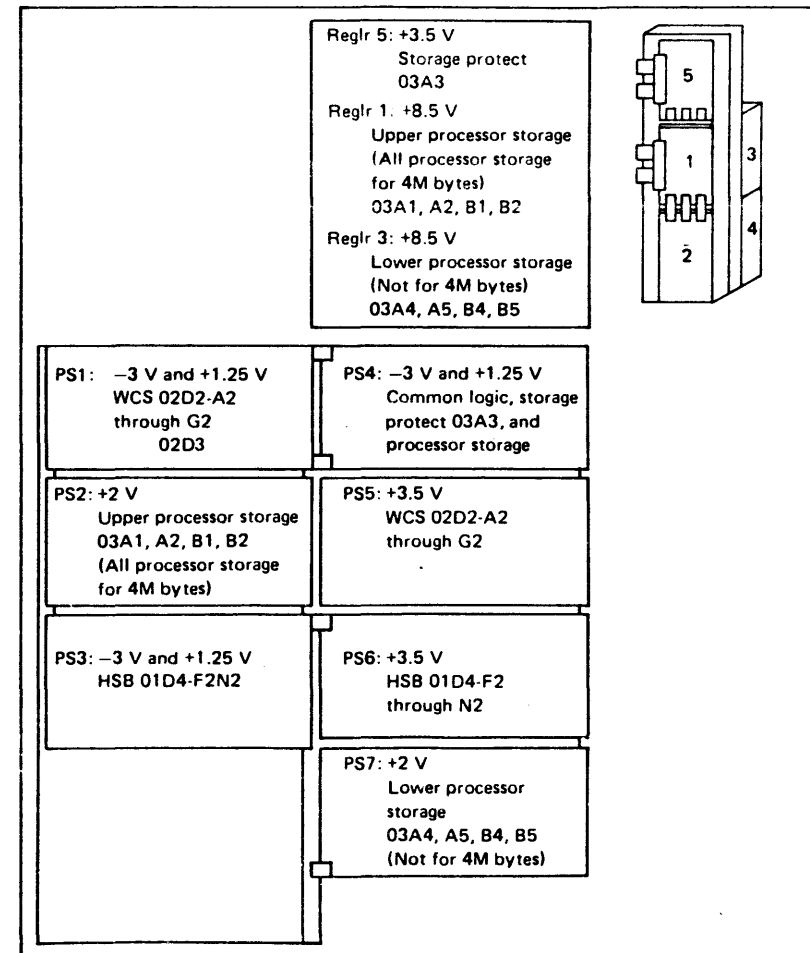


Figure A. Physical Layout of Frame 04 Power Supplies on Machines Having B/M 4400900

Part	EC No.	276474	276707	278357	278891	388162	388692	388707	208332	211786	213562
8271632	Date	20Jan78	3May78	19Jul78	17Nov78	23Feb79	10Aug79	1Dec79	1Mar80	5Jan81	4Sep81

# INSTALLATION PROCEDURES

## Frame 04 Voltage Adjustments for Machines Having B/M 8261501

If any voltage is adjusted, the OV/UV and the OC LEDs must be adjusted.

### CAUTION

Do not adjust any potentiometers that are factory sealed.

The OV/UV and OC LED adjustments are identical:

1. If the LED is off, turn the potentiometer clockwise slowly until the LED just turns on.
2. If the LED is on, turn the potentiometer counterclockwise until the LED turns off and then turn the potentiometer clockwise slowly until the LED just turns on.
3. In addition for power supplies 4 and 9, turn potentiometer 1 a full turn counterclockwise.

### Order of Adjustment

For machines having B/M 8261501, adjust the power supplies in the order given:

1. Monitor 02A-D3E2J10 and ground (E2G11). Adjust PS2 to  $+1.25\text{ V} \pm 0.005\text{ V}$ .
2. Monitor 02A-D3E2G06 and ground (E2G11). Adjust PS2 to  $-3\text{ V} \pm 0.01\text{ V}$ .
3. Monitor 01A-D4E2D04 and ground (E2B10). Adjust PS3 to  $+1.25\text{ V} \pm 0.005\text{ V}$ .
4. Monitor 01A-D4N2S06 and ground (N2S11). Adjust PS3 to  $-3\text{ V} \pm 0.01\text{ V}$ .
5. Monitor 02A-D2J2M02 and ground (J2M10). Adjust PS7 to  $+3.5\text{ V} \pm 0.01\text{ V}$ .
6. Monitor 01A-D4J2M02 and ground (J2M10). Adjust PS6 to  $+3.5\text{ V} \pm 0.01\text{ V}$ .

Step  
Cplt

7. Monitor 03A-B2L4D03 and ground (L4D08). Adjust PS1 to  $+1.25\text{ V} \pm 0.005\text{ V}$ .
8. Monitor 03A-B2L4B06 and ground (L4D08). Adjust PS1 to  $-3\text{ V} \pm 0.01\text{ V}$ .
9. Note the  $+1.25\text{ V}$  on boards 03A-A1, A2, A4, and A5 and 03A-B1, B2, B4, and B5 on L4D03 and ground (L4D08). On board 03A-A3, monitor L2J10 and ground (L2G11). Adjust PS1 so that all voltages on monitored boards read within  $\pm 1.5\%$  ( $0.019\text{ V}$ ) of  $+1.25\text{ V}$ .
10. Note the  $-3\text{ V}$  on boards 03A-A1, A2, A4, and A5 and 03A-B1, B2, B4, and B5 on L4B06 and ground (L4D08). On board 03A-A3, monitor L2G06 and ground (L2G11). Adjust PS1 so that all voltages on monitored boards read within  $\pm 1\%$  ( $0.02\text{ V}$ ) of  $-3\text{ V}$ .
11. Monitor 03A-B2L4D04 and ground (L4D08). Adjust PS4 to  $+8.5\text{ V} \pm 0.01\text{ V}$ .
12. Monitor 03A-B2L4B11 and ground (L4D08). Adjust PS5 to  $+2\text{ V} \pm 0.01\text{ V}$ .
13. Monitor 03A-A3E2M02 and ground (M2B10). Adjust PS10 to  $+3.5\text{ V} \pm 0.01\text{ V}$ .

### Additional Adjustment for 6M-Byte Storage Configurations

For 6M-byte configurations, perform the following adjustment in addition to those required for 4M-byte configurations (preceding steps 1 through 13):

Monitor 03A-B4L4B11 and ground (L4D08). Adjust PS8 to  $+2\text{ V} \pm 0.01\text{ V}$ .

### Additional Adjustment for 8M-Byte Storage Configurations

For 8M-byte configurations, perform the following adjustment in addition to those required for 4M- and 6M-byte configurations:

Monitor 03A-B4L4D04 and ground (L4D08). Adjust PS9 to  $+8.5\text{ V} \pm 0.01\text{ V}$ .

Step  
Cplt

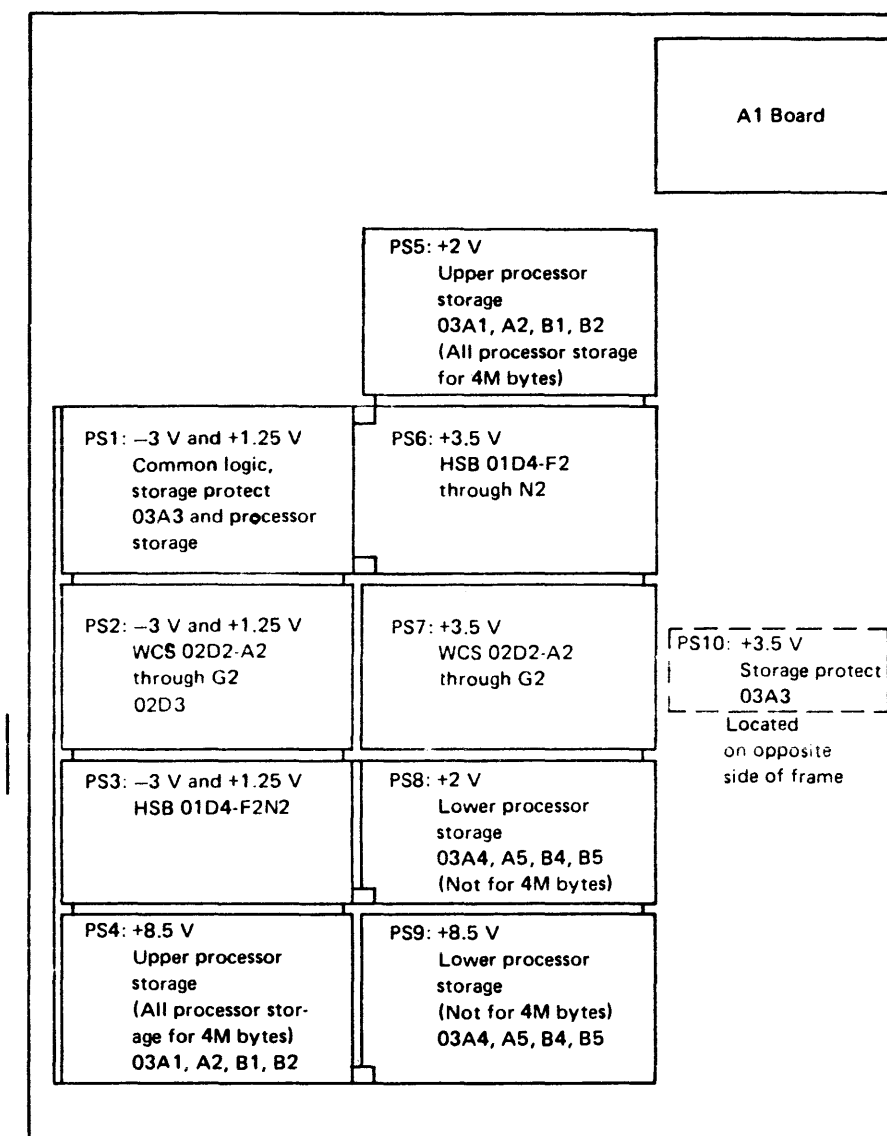


Figure A. Physical Layout of Frame 04 Power Supplies for Machines Having B/M 8261501

Part	EC No.	278367	278891	279895	388162	388692	388707	208335
8271670	Date	19Jul78	17Nov78	26Jan79	23Feb79	10Aug79	1Dec79	1Jun80

# INSTALLATION PROCEDURES

## Frame 04 Voltage Adjustments for Machines Having B/M 8261502

*Note:* This page also applies to frame 04 on a Model Group N.

If any voltage is adjusted, the OV/UV and the OC LEDs must be adjusted.

### CAUTION

Do not adjust any potentiometers that are factory sealed.

The OV/UV and OC LED adjustments are identical:

1. If the LED is off, turn the potentiometer clockwise slowly until the LED just turns on.
2. If the LED is on, turn the potentiometer counterclockwise until the LED turns off and then turn the potentiometer clockwise slowly until the LED just turns on.

### Order of Adjustment

For machines having B/M 8261502, adjust the power supplies in the order given.

1. Monitor 02A-D3E2J10 and ground (E2G11). Adjust PS2 to  $+1.25\text{ V} \pm 0.005\text{ V}$ .
2. Monitor 02A-D3E2G06 and ground (E2G11). Adjust PS2 to  $-3\text{ V} \pm 0.01\text{ V}$ .
3. Monitor 01A-D4E2D04 and ground (E2B10). Adjust PS3 to  $+1.25\text{ V} \pm 0.005\text{ V}$ .
4. Monitor 01A-D4N2S06 and ground (N2S11). Adjust PS3 to  $-3\text{ V} \pm 0.01\text{ V}$ .
5. Monitor 02A-D2J2M02 and ground (J2M10). Adjust PS7 to  $+3.5\text{ V} \pm 0.01\text{ V}$ .
6. Monitor 01A-D4J2M02 and ground (J2M10). Adjust PS6 to  $+3.5\text{ V} \pm 0.01\text{ V}$ .

*Note:* For Model Group N, go to INST 323 to complete adjustments.

7. Monitor 03A-B2L4D03 and ground (L4D08). Adjust PS1 to  $+1.25\text{ V} \pm 0.005\text{ V}$ .
8. Monitor 03A-B2L4B06 and ground (L4D08). Adjust PS1 to  $-3\text{ V} \pm 0.01\text{ V}$ .
9. Note the  $+1.25\text{ V}$  on boards 03A-A1, A2, A4, and A5 and 03A-B1, B2, B4, and B5 on L4D03 and ground (L4D08). On board 03A-A3, monitor L2J10 and ground (L2G11). Adjust PS1 so that all voltages on monitored boards read within  $\pm 1.5\%$  ( $0.019\text{ V}$ ) of  $+1.25\text{ V}$ .
10. Monitor 03A-B2L4D04 and ground (L4D08). Adjust PS4 to  $+8.5\text{ V} \pm 0.01\text{ V}$ .
11. Monitor 03A-B2L4B11 and ground (L4D08). Adjust PS5 to  $+3.3\text{ V} \pm 0.01\text{ V}$ .
12. Monitor 03A-A3E2M02 and ground (M2B10). Adjust PS10 to  $+3.5\text{ V} \pm 0.01\text{ V}$ .

### Additional Adjustments for 12M- and 16M-Byte Configurations

For 12M- and 16M-byte configurations, perform the following adjustments in addition to those required for 4M- and 8M-byte configurations (see preceding steps 1 through 13):

1. Monitor 03A-B4L4B11 and ground (L4D08). Adjust PS8 to  $+3.3\text{ V} \pm 0.01\text{ V}$ .
2. Monitor 03A-B4L4D04 and ground (L4D08). Adjust PS9 to  $+8.5\text{ V} \pm 0.01\text{ V}$ .

Step  
Cplt







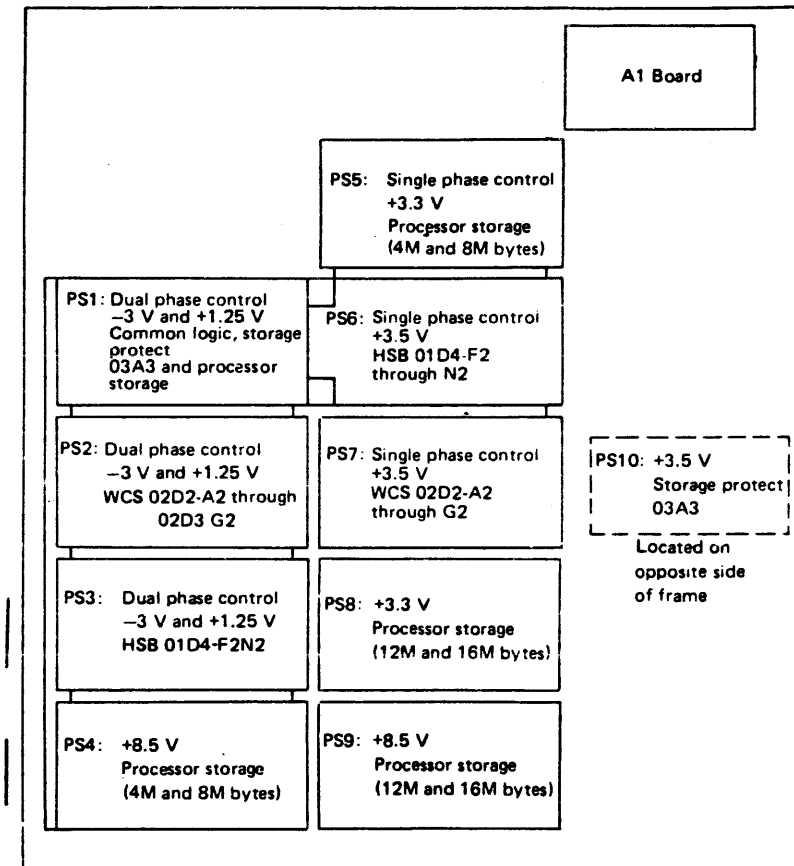



Figure A. Physical Layout of Frame 04 Power Supplies for Machines Having B/M 8261502

3033

Part	EC No.	278891	279895	388162	388692	388707	208332	208335	211786
8271871	Date	17Nov78	26Jan79	23Feb79	10Aug79	1Dec79	1Mar80	1Jun80	5Jan81

© Copyright International Business Machines Corporation 1978



# INSTALLATION PROCEDURES

## Frame 04 Voltage Adjustments for Machines Having B/M 8261502 (Continued)

### Model Group N with 4M and 8M Bytes

- |  |                          |
|--|--------------------------|
|  | Step<br>Cplt             |
| 7. Monitor 03A-B4L4D03 and ground (L4D08). Adjust PS1 to +1.25 V $\pm$ 0.005 V.  | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| 8. Monitor 03A-B4L4B06 and ground (L4D08). Adjust PS1 to -3 V $\pm$ 0.01 V.  | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| 9. Note the +1.25 V on boards 03A-A1, A4, and 03A-B1, B4, and on L4D03 and ground (L4D08). On board 03A-A3, monitor L2J10 and ground (L2G11). Adjust PS1 so that all voltages on monitored boards read within $\pm$ 1.5% (0.019 V) of +1.25 V. | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| 10. Monitor 03A-B4L4D04 and ground (L4D08). Adjust PS4 to +8.5 V $\pm$ 0.01 V.   | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| 11. Monitor 03A-B4L4B11 and ground (L4D08). Adjust PS5 to +3.3 V $\pm$ 0.01 V.   | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| 12. Monitor 03A-A3E2M02 and ground (M2B10). Adjust PS10 to +3.5 V $\pm$ 0.01 V.  | <input type="checkbox"/> |

### Model Group N with 12M and 16M Bytes

- |  |                          |
|--|--------------------------|
|  | Step<br>Cplt             |
| 7. Monitor 03A-B2L4D03 and ground (L4D08). Adjust PS1 to +1.25 V $\pm$ 0.005 V.  | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| 8. Monitor 03A-B2L4B06 and ground (L4D08). Adjust PS1 to -3 V $\pm$ 0.01 V.  | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| 9. Note the +1.25 V on boards 03A-A1, A2, A4, and A5 and 03A-B1, B2, B4, and B5 on L4D03 and ground (L4D08). On board 03A-A3, monitor L2J10 and ground (L2G11). Adjust PS1 so that all voltages on the monitored boards read within $\pm$ 1.5% (0.019 V) of +1.25 V. | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| 10. Monitor 03A-B2L4D04 and ground (L4D08). Adjust PS4 to +8.5 V $\pm$ 0.01 V.   | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| 11. Monitor 03A-B2L4B11 and ground (L4D08). Adjust PS5 to +3.3 V $\pm$ 0.01 V.   | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| 12. Monitor 03A-A3E2M02 and ground (M2B10). Adjust PS10 to +3.5 V $\pm$ 0.01 V.  | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| 13. Monitor 03A-B4L4B11 and ground (L4D08). Adjust PS8 to +3.3 V $\pm$ 0.01 V.   | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| 14. Monitor 03A-B4L4D04 and ground (L4D08). Adjust PS9 to +8.5 V $\pm$ 0.01 V.   | <input type="checkbox"/> |

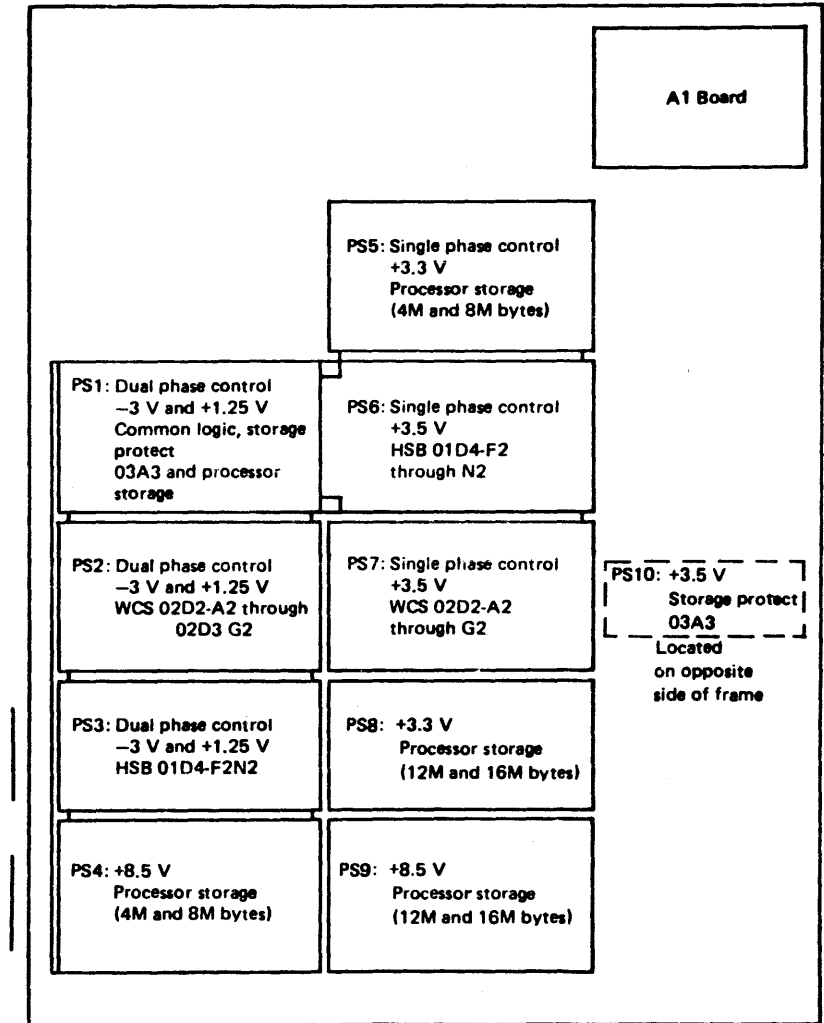


Figure A. Physical Layout of Frame 04 Power Supplies for Machines Having B/M 8261502

Part 4439499	EC No. Date	208335 1Jun80	211788 8Jan81		
-----------------	----------------	------------------	------------------	--	--

# INSTALLATION PROCEDURES

## Frame 04 Voltage Adjustments for Machines Having B/M 5867725 (Model Group S)

If any voltage is adjusted, the OV/UV and the OC LEDs must be adjusted.

### CAUTION

Do not adjust any potentiometers that are factory sealed.

The OV/UV and OC LED adjustments are identical:

1. If the LED is off, turn the potentiometer clockwise slowly until the LED just turns on.
2. If the LED is on, turn the potentiometer counterclockwise until the LED turns off, and then turn the potentiometer clockwise slowly until the LED just turns on.

### Order of Adjustment

For machines having B/M 5867725, adjust the power supplies in the order given.

1. Monitor 02A-D3E2J10 and ground (E2G11). Adjust PS2 to  $+1.25\text{ V} \pm 0.005\text{ V}$ .
2. Monitor 02A-D3E2G06 and ground (E2G11). Adjust PS2 to  $-3\text{ V} \pm 0.01\text{ V}$ .
3. Monitor 02A-D2J2M02 and ground (J2M10). Adjust PS7 to  $+3.5\text{ V} \pm 0.01\text{ V}$ .

Step  
Cplt

4. Monitor 03A-B4L4D03 and ground (L4D08). Adjust PS1 to  $+1.25\text{ V} \pm 0.005\text{ V}$ .

5. Monitor 03A-B4L4B06 and ground (L4D08). Adjust PS1 to  $-3\text{ V} \pm 0.01\text{ V}$ .

6. Note the  $+1.25\text{ V}$  on boards 03A-A1, A4, B1, and B4 on L4D03 and ground (L4D08). On board 03A-A3, monitor L2J10 and ground (L2G11). Adjust PS1 so that all voltages on monitored boards read within  $\pm 1.5\%$  ( $0.019\text{ V}$ ) of  $+1.25\text{ V}$ .

7. Monitor 03A-B4L4D04 and ground (L4D08). Adjust PS4 to  $+8.5\text{ V} \pm 0.01\text{ V}$ .

8. Monitor 03A-B4L4B11 and ground (L4D08). Adjust PS5 to  $+3.3\text{ V} \pm 0.01\text{ V}$ .

9. Monitor 03A-A3E2M02 and ground (M2B10). Adjust PS10 to  $+3.5\text{ V} \pm 0.01\text{ V}$ .

### Additional Adjustments for Model Group S for 12M- and 16M-Byte Configurations

10. Monitor 03A-B2L4D03 and ground (L4D08). Adjust PS1 to  $+1.25\text{ V} \pm 0.005\text{ V}$ .

11. Monitor 03A-B2L4B06 and ground (L4D08). Adjust PS1 to  $-3\text{ V} \pm 0.01\text{ V}$ .

12. Note the  $+1.25\text{ V}$  on boards 03A-A1, A2, A4, and A5 and 03A-B1, B2, B4, and B5 on L4D03 and ground (L4D08). On board 03A-A3, monitor L2J10 and ground (L2G11). Adjust PS1 so that all voltages on the monitored boards read within  $\pm 1.5\%$  ( $0.019\text{ V}$ ) of  $+1.25\text{ V}$ .

13. Monitor 03A-B2L4D04 and ground (L4D08). Adjust PS4 to  $+8.5\text{ V} \pm 0.01\text{ V}$ .

14. Monitor 03A-B2L4B11 and ground (L4D08). Adjust PS5 to  $+3.3\text{ V} \pm 0.01\text{ V}$ .

15. Monitor 03A-A3E2M02 and ground (M2B10). Adjust PS10 to  $+3.5\text{ V} \pm 0.01\text{ V}$ .

16. Monitor 03A-B4L4B11 and ground (L4D08). Adjust PS8 to  $+3.3\text{ V} \pm 0.01\text{ V}$ .

17. Monitor 03A-B4L4D04 and ground (L4D08). Adjust PS9 to  $+8.5\text{ V} \pm 0.01\text{ V}$ .

Step  
Cplt













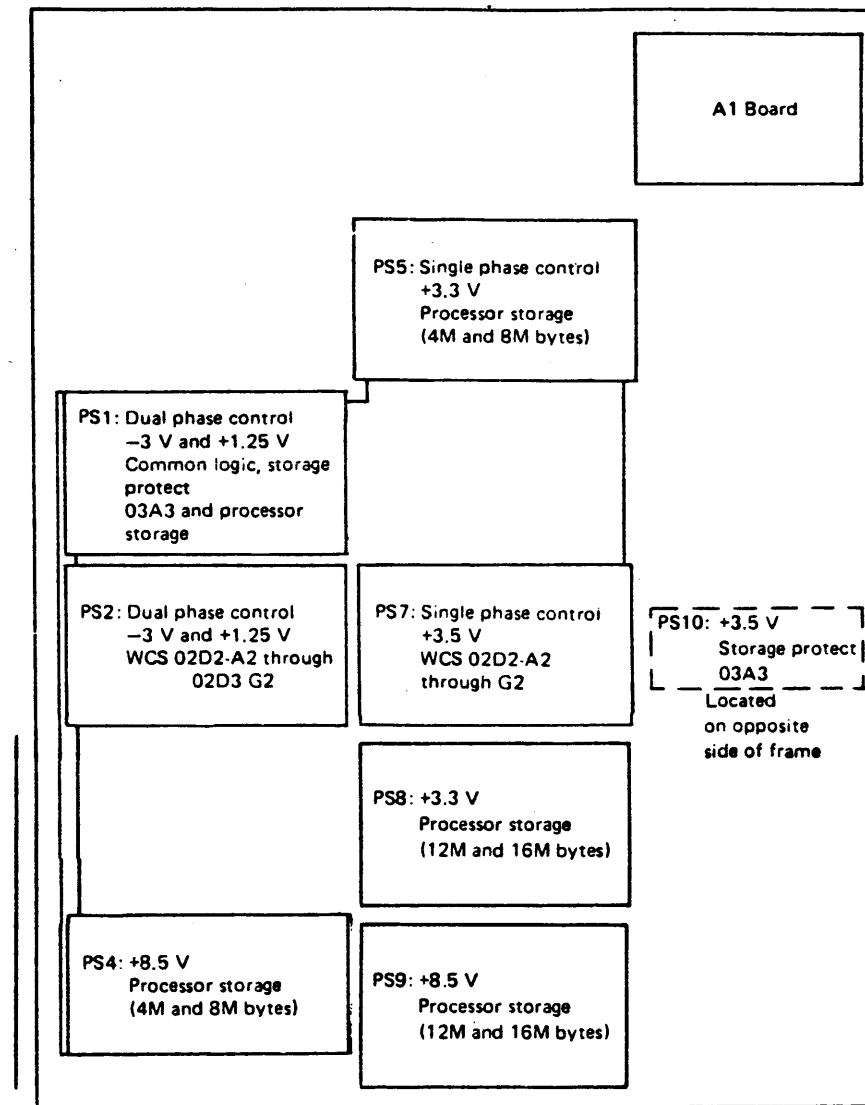



Figure A. Physical Layout of Frame 04 Power Supplies for Machines Having B/M 5867725

3033

Part	EC No.	211786	213545	214694
4439500	Date	5Jan81	15Jun81	9Apr82

© Copyright International Business Machines Corporation 1980

# INSTALLATION PROCEDURES

## FRAME 03 VOLTAGE ADJUSTMENTS FOR AP

Step  
Cplt

If any voltage is adjusted, the OV/UV and the OC LEDs must be adjusted.

**CAUTION**

Do not adjust any potentiometers that are factory sealed.

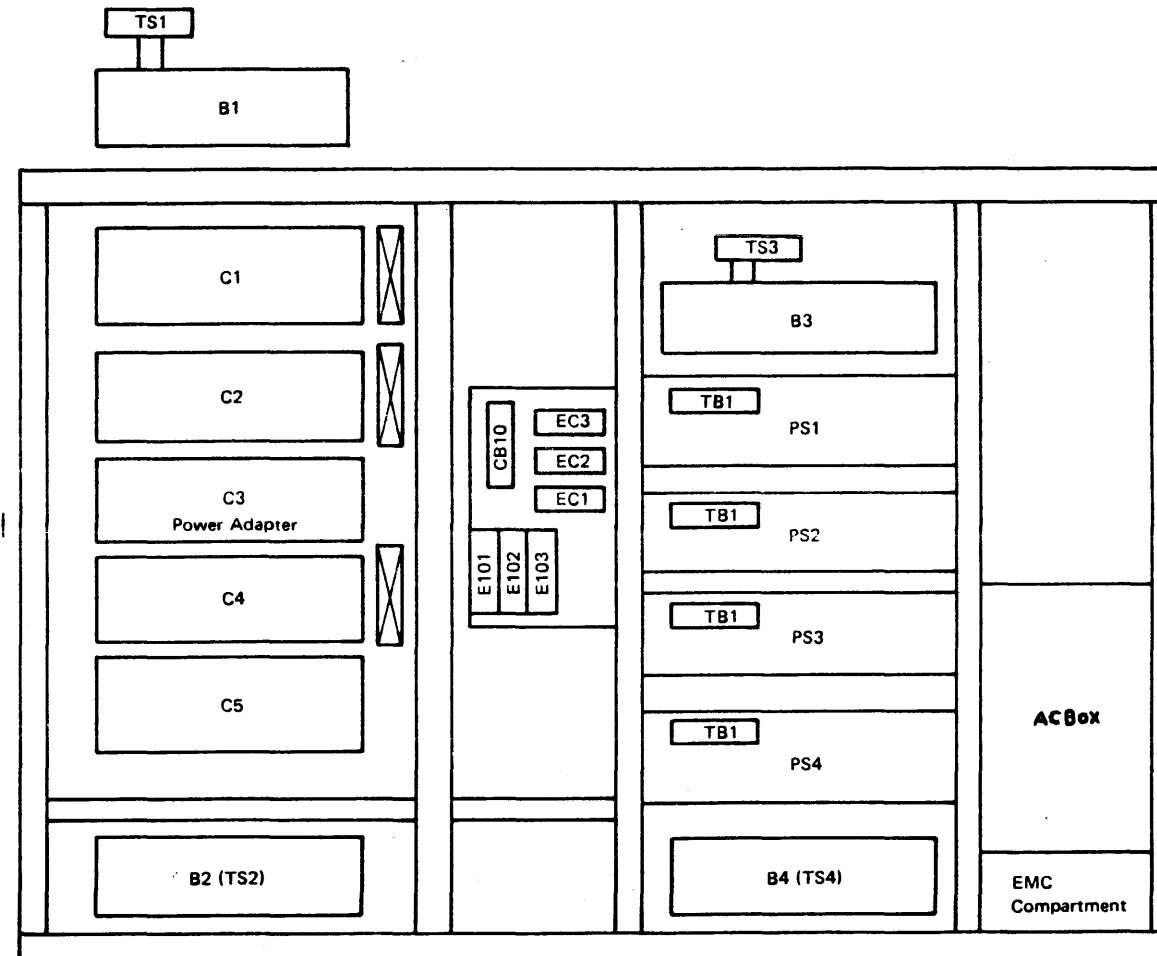
The OV/UV and OC LED adjustments are identical:

1. If the LED is off, turn the potentiometer clockwise slowly until the LED just turns on.
2. If the LED is on, turn the potentiometer counterclockwise until the LED turns off and then turn the potentiometer clockwise slowly until the LED just turns on.

*Order of Adjustment*

Adjust the power supplies in the order given:

1. Monitor 02A-D3E2J10 and ground (E2G11). Adjust PS4 to +1.25 V  $\pm$  0.005 V.
2. Monitor 02A-D3E2G06 and ground (E2G11). Adjust PS4 to -3V  $\pm$  0.01 V.
3. Monitor 01A-D4E2D04 and ground (E2B10). Adjust PS3 to +1.25 V  $\pm$  0.005 V.
4. Monitor 01A-D4N2S06 and ground (N2S11). Adjust PS3 to -3 V  $\pm$  0.01 V.
5. Monitor 02A-D2J2M02 and ground (J2M10). Adjust PS2 to +3.5 V  $\pm$  0.01 V.
6. Monitor 01A-D4J2M02 and ground (J2M10). Adjust PS1 to +3.5 V  $\pm$  0.01 V.



Frame 03, Pin Side

3033

Part	EC No.	388707	208332		
8271689	Date	1Dec79	1Mar80		

© Copyright International Business Machines Corporation 1979



Voltage Adjustments for Processor Channel Frames

Step  
Cplt

If any voltage is adjusted, the OV/UV and the OC LEDs must be adjusted as follows:

CAUTION

Do not adjust any potentiometers that are factory sealed.

The OV/UV and OC LED adjustments are identical:

1. If the LED is off, turn the potentiometer clockwise slowly until the LED just turns on.
2. If the LED is on, turn the potentiometer counterclockwise until the LED turns off and then turn the potentiometer clockwise slowly until the LED just turns on.
3. Adjust the channel power supplies according to the charts on this page.
4. Go to INST 210.

Channel Director 2 (Feature for 3033 Processor Model Groups N and S and 3042 Model 2)

Regulator (Power Supply)	Voltage (V)	Tolerance When Adjusting (mV)	Tolerance When Checking (mV)	Test Point
PS505	+1.25 -3.0 <sup>1</sup>	±1 ±10	±10 ±20	Monitor panel Monitor panel
PS506	+1.25 -3.0 <sup>1</sup>	±1 ±10	±10 ±20	Monitor panel Monitor panel
PS506 and PS507	+3.5 <sup>2</sup>	±10	±20	Monitor panel
PS508	+6.0	±10	±100	Monitor panel
PS507	+2.25	±10	±20	Monitor panel

<sup>1</sup> The negative voltage on PS505 and PS506 will read as a positive voltage on the meter.

<sup>2</sup> Adjust PS506 to +1.25 V before adjusting PS507.

Channel Director 3 (Feature for 3033 Processor; not available for 3033 Processor Model Group S and 3042 Model 2)

Regulator (Power Supply)	Voltage (V)	Tolerance When Adjusting (mV)	Tolerance When Checking (mV)	Test Point
PS605	+1.25 -3.0 <sup>1</sup>	±1 ±10	±10 ±20	Monitor panel Monitor panel
PS606	+1.25 -3.0 <sup>1</sup>	±1 ±10	±10 ±20	Monitor panel Monitor panel
PS606 and PS607	+3.5 <sup>2</sup>	±10	±20	Monitor panel
PS608	+6.0	±10	±100	Monitor panel
PS607	+2.25	±10	±20	Monitor panel

<sup>1</sup> The negative voltage on PS605 and PS606 will read as a positive voltage on the meter.

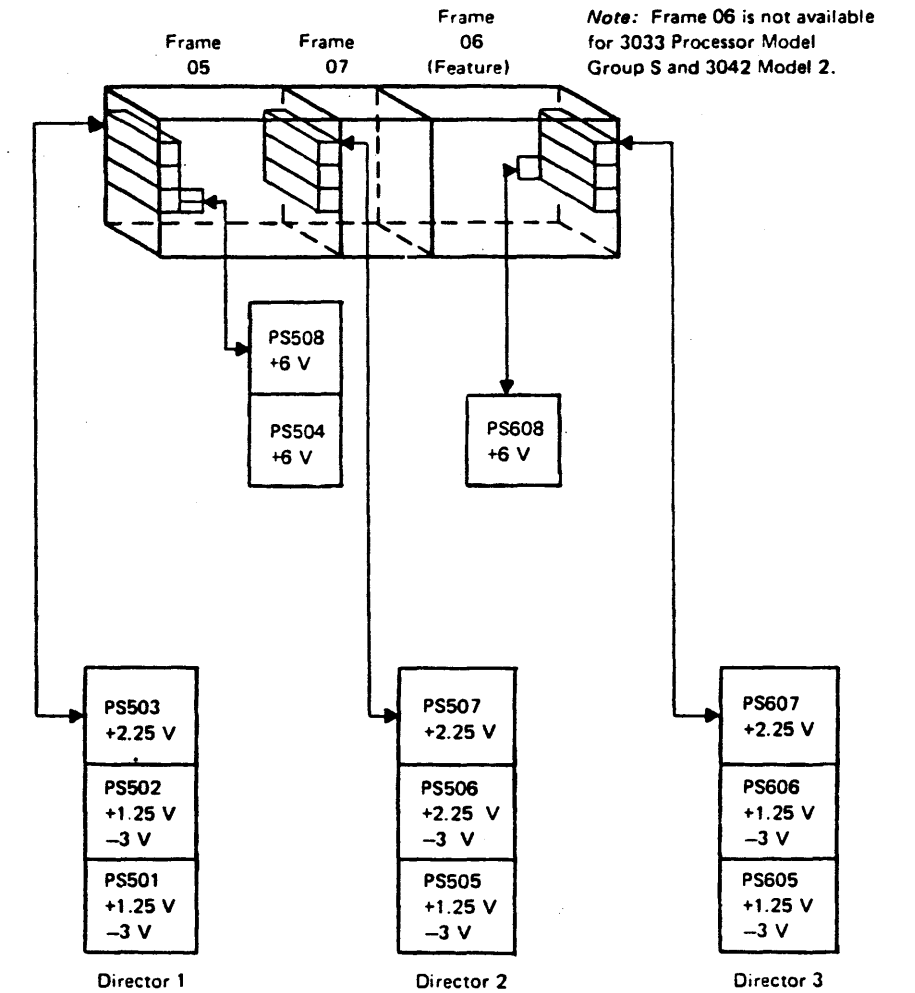
<sup>2</sup> Adjust PS606 to +1.25 V before adjusting PS607.

Channel Director 1

Regulator (Power Supply)	Voltage (V)	Tolerance When Adjusting (mV)	Tolerance When Checking (mV)	Test Point
PS504	+6.0	±10	±100	Monitor panel
PS501	+1.25 -3.0 <sup>1</sup>	±1 ±10	±10 ±20	Monitor panel Monitor panel
PS502	+1.25 -3.0 <sup>1</sup>	±1 ±10	±10 ±20	Monitor panel Monitor panel
PS502 and PS503	+3.5 <sup>2</sup>	±10	±20	Monitor panel
PS503	+2.25	±10	±20	Monitor panel

<sup>1</sup> The negative voltage on PS501 and PS502 will read as a positive voltage on the meter.

<sup>2</sup> Adjust PS502 to +1.25 V before adjusting PS503.



3033	Part 8271633	EC No. Date	276474 20Jan78	276707 3May78	279895 26Jan79	388162 23Feb79	388707 1Dec79	208335 1Jun80	211786 5Jan81	213545 15Jun81	214694 9Apr82
------	-----------------	----------------	-------------------	------------------	-------------------	-------------------	------------------	------------------	------------------	-------------------	------------------

Test Power-On Sequence

- Step Cplt
- When all power is up on the processor complex, press the Power Off pushbutton on the console. The Power On pushbutton should change from white to red and extinguish at the end of the power-off sequence.
 

Ensure that the system (including the console) power sequences down correctly. The processor and console blowers continue to run for approximately 30 seconds after all processor power has sequenced down.

If a director is in local mode and powered down, the backlight will remain red until all devices on the system have powered up.
  - Set the Power Select switch on the console to System and press the Power On pushbutton.
 

Check that the Power On pushbutton is backlighted white when power is sequenced on to all the frames.

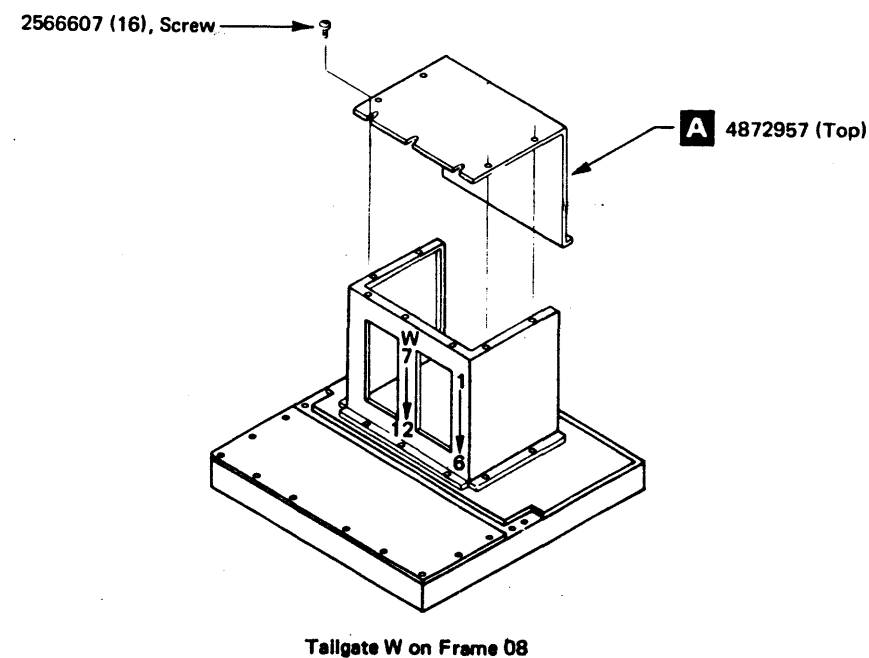
Install Covers on Frame 08 (From INST 350)

- Step Cplt
- A** 1. Install the EMC cover (part 4872957) in tailgate W on frame 08. Assemble the cover tightly with *all* screws provided. A loose cover will lower the machine's zap level.
 

2. Install the EMC covers as described on INST 342 and return to this procedure.
  3. Install the external cover on frame 08. (See INST 350 and INST 355.) If the cover does not latch, raise or lower frame 08 bottom as required. This is done by loosening the L-brackets that connect frame 08 to frames 02 and 03.
  4. Install any covers that were removed and clean the area. If the processor complex was shipped without covers, install them. (See INST 350 and INST 355.)
  5. Mark and keep the outriggers, casters, and other hardware used for shipping.
 

External Covers on Frame 08

Painted Assemblies (Includes Hardware)						
White	Rose	Blue	Yellow	Gray	Brown	Green
5609618	5609656	5609684	5609712	5612534	5612580	5612616



Dispose of Shipping Material

- Step Cplt
1. Dispose of all wooden braces and wooden protectors locally.
  2. Keep all shipping casters, tri-lead connector brackets, tray packs, and outriggers for relocation/removal.
  3. The fiberboard logic carts are for shipping purposes only and are not authorized for permanent use in a customer account. They are to be replaced with metal logic carts (part 453147 and part 453149). The fiberboard carts are to be disposed of locally.
  4. Return to INST 70.

Part	EC No.	276474	276707	278357	388707	208335
8271634	Date	20Jan78	3May78	19Jul78	1Dec79	1Jun80

# INSTALLATION PROCEDURES

## Install the EMC Covers (From INST 340)

**Note:** Assemble EMC covers tightly with *all* screws provided. Loose screws will lower the machine's zap level.

- A** 1. Use the following parts to attach the EMC covers over the cable entry holes in frames 01-04:

Frame	Part
01	6816646 cover 2566617 (8), screw 2575295 (8), screw
02	6816647 cover 2566617 (9), screw 2575295 (9), screw
03	6816648 cover 2566617 (4), screw 2575295 (4), screw
04	6816649 cover 2566617 (4), screw 2575295 (4), screw
09	4417849 (2), plate 2566604 (16), screw

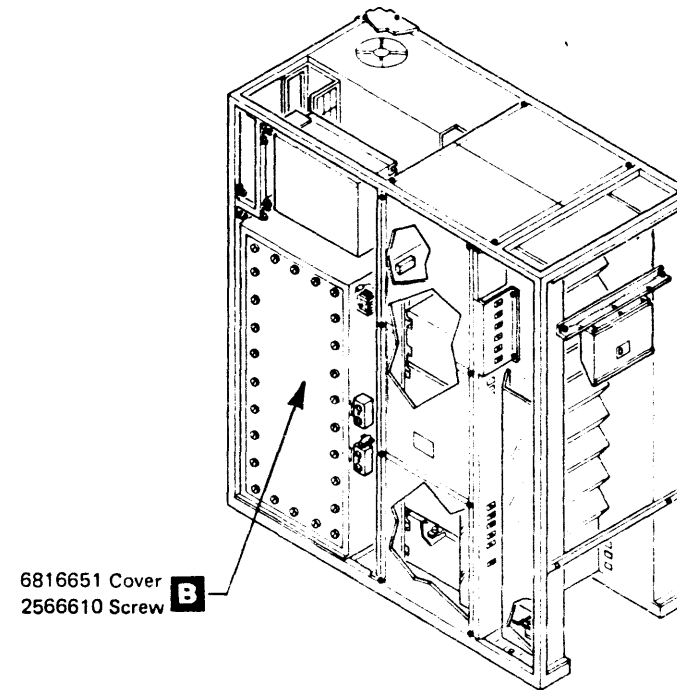
Step  
Cplt Tray Pack  
(See INST 50)

300 B (8)  
300 E (8)

300 B (9)  
300 E (9)

300 B (4)  
300 E (4)

300 B (4)  
300 E (4)



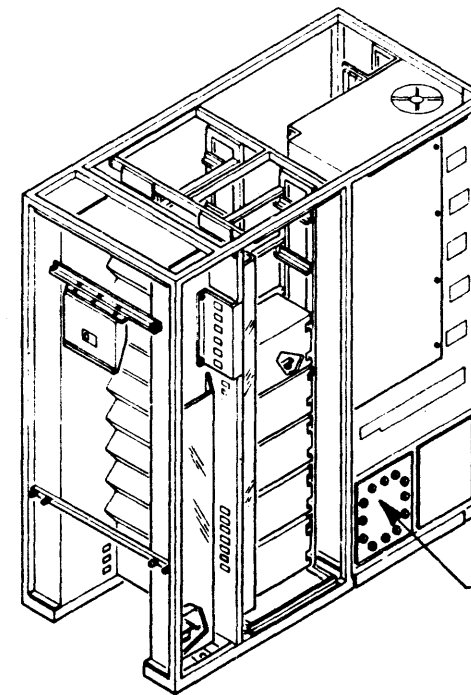
6816651 Cover  
2566610 Screw **B**

2. Use the following parts to attach the EMC covers in frame 15:

Frame	Part
15	<b>B</b> 6816651 cover 2566610 (28), screw
	<b>C</b> 6816650 cover 2566607 (12), screw

017 N (28)

017 M (12)



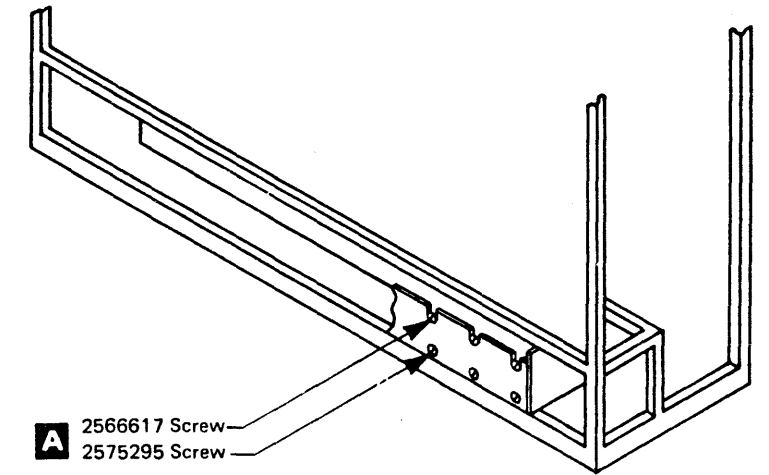
**C** 6816650 Cover  
2566607 Screw

Frame 15

3. Use the following parts to attach the console EMC cover over the cable entry compartment in frame 11.

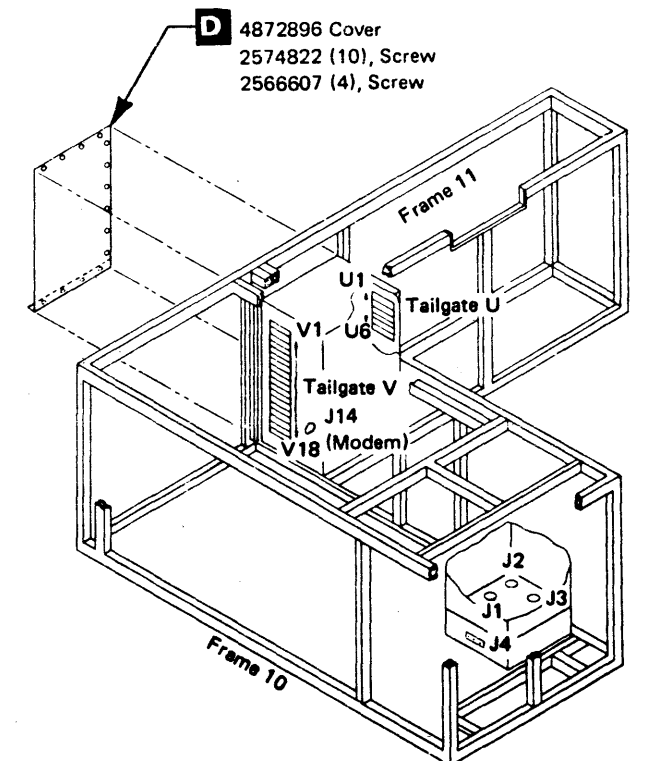
Frame	Part
15	<b>D</b> 4872896 cover 2574822 (10), screw 2566607 (4), screw

4. Return to INST 340.



**A** 2566617 Screw  
2575295 Screw

Typical mounting for frames  
01-04 and 09



**D** 4872896 Cover  
2574822 (10), Screw  
2566607 (4), Screw

3033	Part 8271663	EC No. Date	276707 3May78	279895 26Jan79	388707 1Dec79	208335 1Jun80
------	-----------------	----------------	------------------	-------------------	------------------	------------------

# INSTALLATION PROCEDURES

## Install the Kickplates on the Processor Complex (From INST 340)

*Note:* The kickplates cover the cable openings.

1. Connect the mount assemblies (part 4417838) to the base of the frames as shown in the figures.
2. Install the kickplates (part 4417839) as shown in Figure A.
3. Return to INST 340.

Step  
Cplt

- 
- 
- 

Figure B

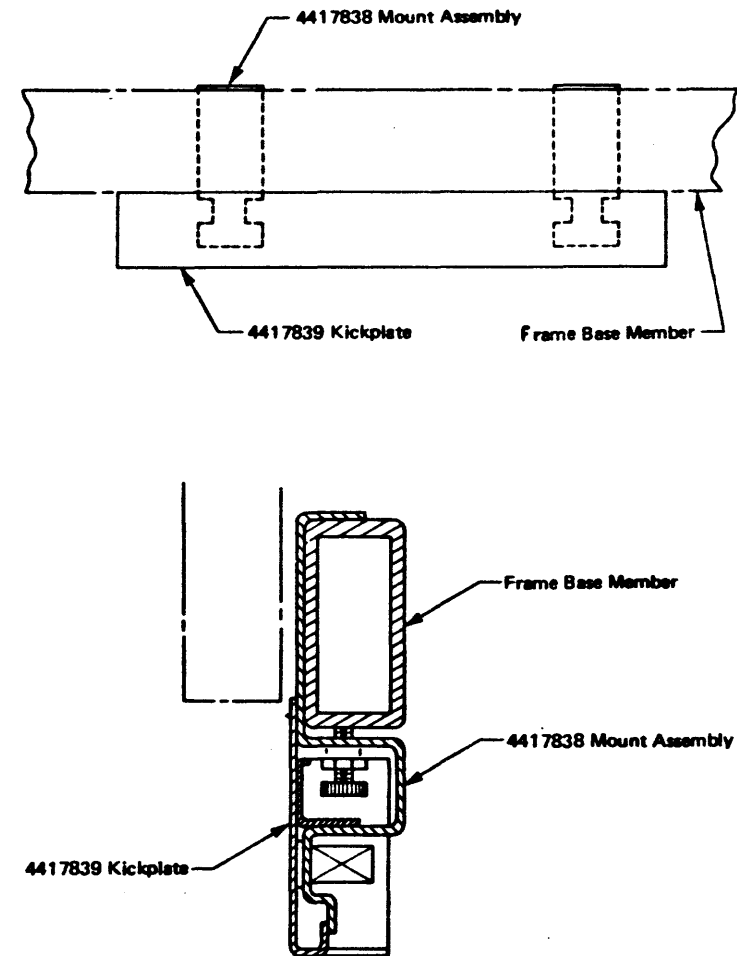
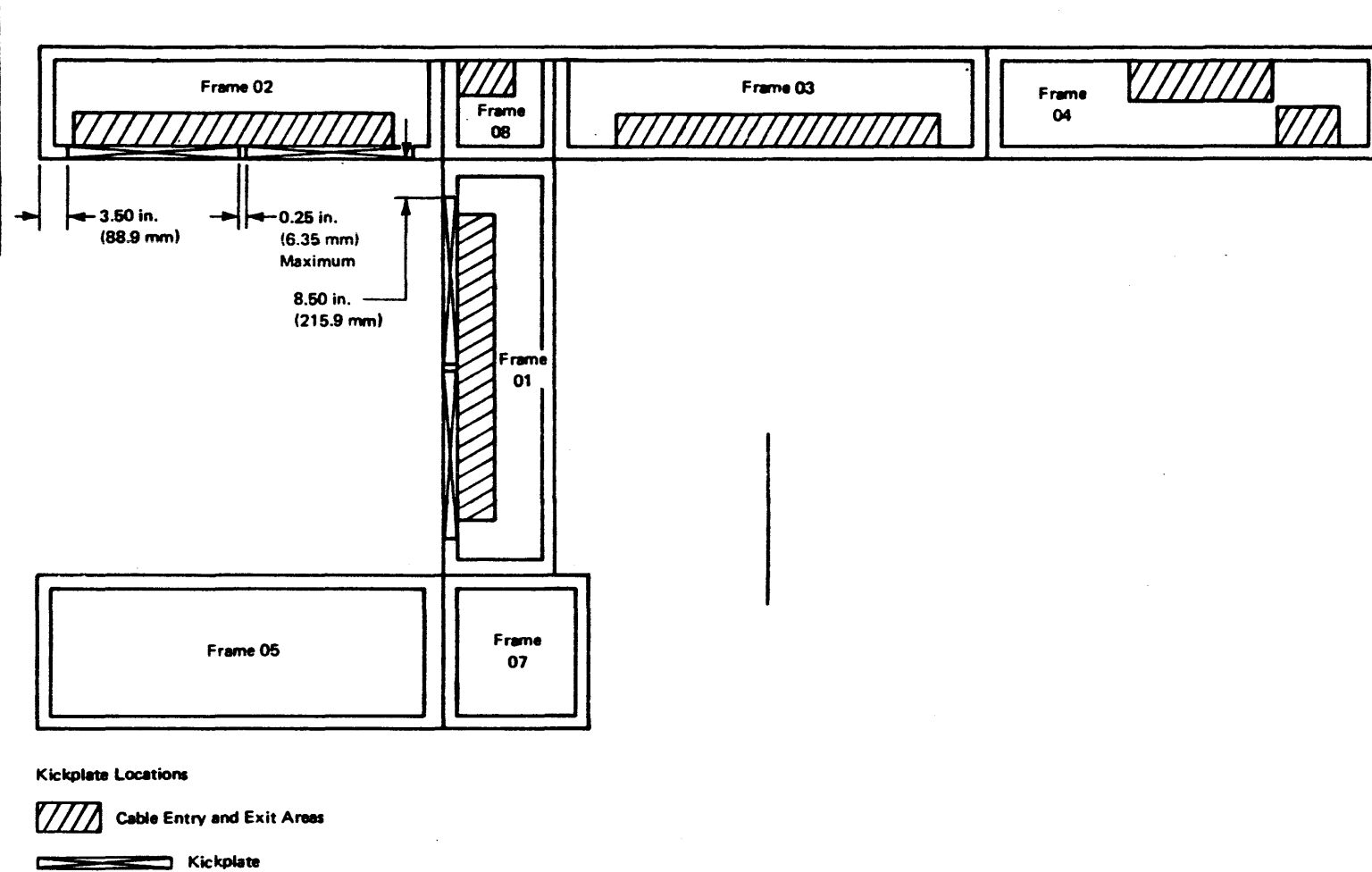


Figure A



3033	Part	EC No.	276474	276707	278357	
	8271835	Date	20Jan78	3May78	19Jul78	



# INSTALLATION PROCEDURES

## Align the Covers and Inspect the EMC Hardware

### CHECK ALIGNMENT OF THE COVERS

- 1. All the hinges should be installed and tightened using the locating screw and the two mounting screws.
- 2. All the latch plates should be installed and tightened.
- 3. Covers should be installed and visually checked for alignment and gap.
- 4. Latches should engage and hold.

### ALIGN THE COVERS VERTICALLY

**A** The vertical gap between the covers should be equal from top to bottom, and the gaps between all the covers should be consistent. This gap is 0.33 inch (8.5 mm). A variation between gaps of  $\pm 0.06$  inch ( $\pm 1.5$  mm) is permissible.

Align the covers vertically by adjusting the leveling pads. Use this method before adjusting the hinges. This method adjusts the frame to the covers and compensates for frame deflection (sag) or twisting because of floors that are not even.

### ALIGN THE COVERS HORIZONTALLY

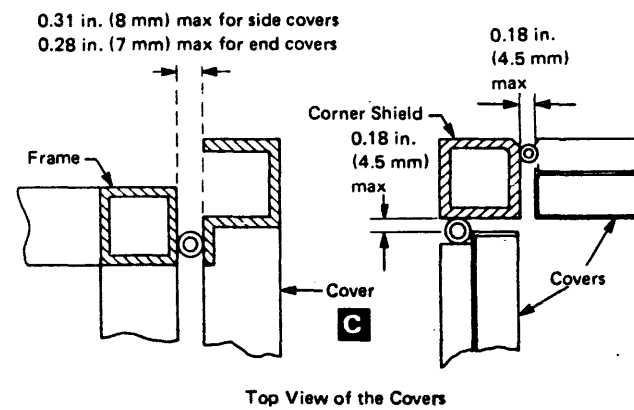
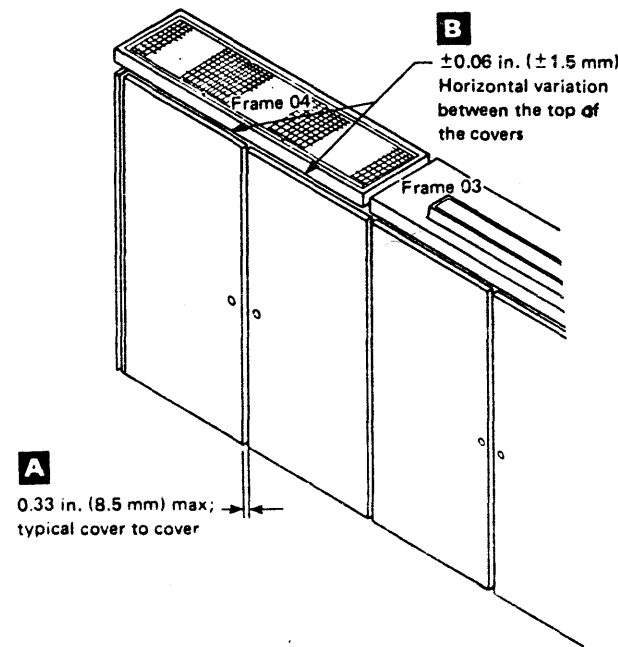
**B** Horizontal alignment of the covers need not be maintained to a perfect ground level. The top surface of the covers on a frame group should be aligned within  $\pm 0.06$  inch ( $\pm 1.5$  mm). This dimension should be noncumulative across a series of covers.

The slots in the hinges permit the covers to be shifted  $\pm 0.16$  inch ( $\pm 4.1$  mm), which permits some rotation of a cover if a corner of a cover is too high or too low. This is accomplished by removing the center locating screw in the hinge and adjusting the hinge through its slots.

### ADJUST THE COVER GAPS

- C** Hinge-end adjustment: Loosen the top hinge mounting screws and rotate the hinge pivot hole. Retighten the screws.
- Strike-end adjustment: Loosen the top strike mounting screws and slide the strike. Retighten the screws.

Step  
Cplt



### CHECK THE COVER LATCHES

When the covers are adjusted correctly, the top and bottom latch bolts should slide up the strike and engage their slots and strikes without the use of the center coin actuator. Ensure full closure and latching. See "Adjust the Cover Latches" on this page.

### ADJUST THE COVER LATCHES

- 1. Loosen the locking nut on the bolt rod.
- 2. Turn the bolt rod to advance or retract the latch bolt.
- 3. Check the adjustment. (See "Check the Cover Latches" on this page.) 
  - a. If the bolt hits the frame-mounted strike without sliding up the strike, retract the bolt farther.
  - b. If the bolt does not engage the strike with the cover fully closed, advance the bolt.
- 4. Recheck and tighten the locking nut.
- 5. If full adjustment is not possible, use the coin actuator to close the covers. Apply pressure to the top and bottom of the covers by using your hand and knee, while turning the coin actuator.

### INSPECT THE EMC HARDWARE

- 1. The door seals are made of conductive rubber, and the paint on the frames is conductive. Ensure that the door seals touch the frames properly. See adjustments on this page.
- 2. Ensure that the seals between the frames touch each other.
- 3. Braided straps are installed on frames 05 and 07 (and frame 06, if present). Ensure that the straps are installed.
- 4. Ground straps or ground clamps are installed on the console inter-frame cables. Ensure that the straps or clamps are installed.
- 5. The interface connectors are plated with aluminum. Ensure that the aluminum plating contacts the metal tailgate.
- 6. Ensure that all tailgate covers are installed.
- 7. Ensure that the bus bars, terminal strips, and tri-lead cables on the power supplies are connected.
- 8. The paint on the perforated metal screens on the top of the frames is conductive. Ensure that the mounting screws are tight.
- 9. Ensure that the braided pigtails to all the shielded interface cables are attached tightly to the metal tailgate.
- 10. Ensure that the seal on the IPO panel touches the covers.

Step  
Cplt

3033

Part	EC No.	276474	276707	388692	
8271636	Date	20Jan78	3May78	10Aug79	

# INSTALLATION PROCEDURES

## Install the Blower Assemblies

### CAUTION

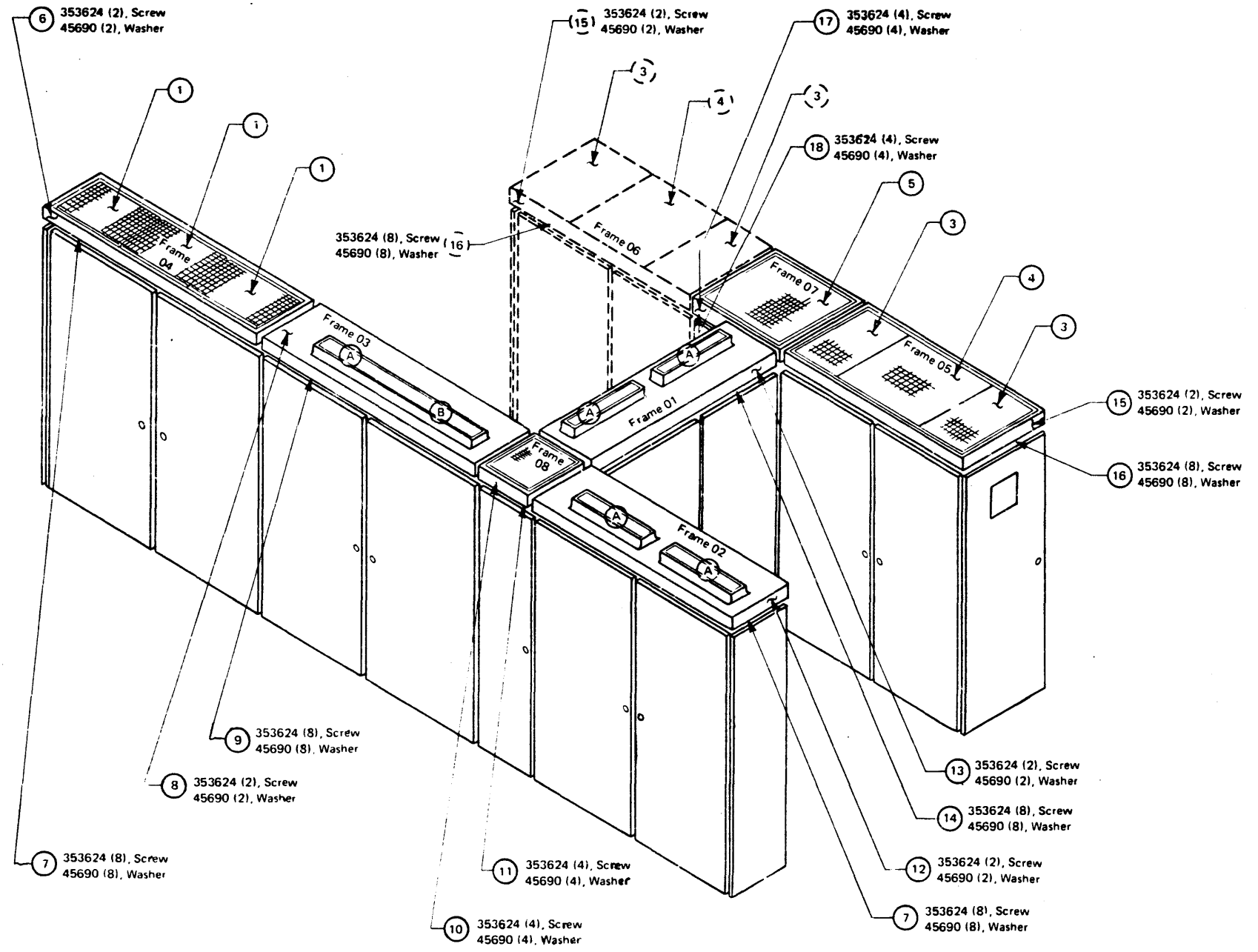
Check that the thermal switches, located on the screen of blower (part 1574861, 50 Hz or part 1574864, 60 Hz) for frame 03, are marked 130°F. Blowers for the other frames have thermal switches marked 115°F.

- |  |                          |
|--|--------------------------|
| 1. Install the blowers (part 1574861, 50 Hz or part 1574864, 60 Hz) in positions marked (A).   | Step<br>Cplt             |
| 2. Install the blower (part 1574925, 50 Hz or part 1574924, 60 Hz) in the position marked (B). | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| 3. See INST 370 to install the covers.   | <input type="checkbox"/> |

### Install the Top Housings

If the complex was received without the top housings installed, connect them with the parts shown in the accompanying chart. Connect the blower cables. (See INST 231, step 12.)

Housings, Grids, and Supports for 3033 and 3042 Model 2				3042 Model 1			Extended Channels Feature			
Loc	Part	Qty	Description	Location	Part	Qty	Location	Part	Qty	Location
(1)	4872942	3	Grid	Frame 04	-	-	-	-	-	-
(2)	4872943	1	Grid	Frame 08	4872943	3	Frame 03, 08	-	-	-
(3)	1835319	2	Grid	Frame 05	-	-	-	1835319	2	Frame 06
(4)	1835318	1	Grid	Frame 05	-	-	-	1835318	1	Frame 06
(5)	4872944	2	Grid	Frame 07	-	-	-	4872949	1	Frame 07
(6)	4872959	1	Top housing	Frame 04	-	-	-	-	-	-
(7)	4872936	2	Housing support	Frame 02-04	4872936	1	Frame 02	-	-	-
(8)	4872947	1	Top housing asm	Frame 03	4432065	1	Frame 03	-	-	-
(9)	4872937	1	Housing support	Frame 03	443042	1	Frame 03	-	-	-
(10)	4872948	1	Top housing	Frame 08	4872948	1	Frame 08	-	-	-
(11)	4872940	1	Housing support	Frame 08	4872940	1	Frame 08	-	-	-
(12)	4872946	1	Top housing asm	Frame 02	4872946	1	Frame 02	-	-	-
(13)	4872945	1	Top housing asm	Frame 01	4432066	1	Frame 01	-	-	-
(14)	4872938	1	Housing support	Frame 01	4432064	1	Frame 01	-	-	-
(15)	4872934	1	Top housing	Frame 05	-	-	-	4872934	1	Frame 06
(16)	4872939	1	Housing support	Frame 05	-	-	-	4872939	1	Frame 06
(17)	4872933	1	Top housing	Frame 07	-	-	-	4873279	1	Frame 07
(18)	4872941	1	Housing support	Frame 07	-	-	-	-	-	-



3033

Part	EC No.	276474	276707	278357	208335	211786
8271637	Date	20Jan78	3May78	19Jul78	1Jun80	5Jan81

# INSTALLATION PROCEDURES

## Install the Covers on the Processor Complex and the Multiprocessor Complex

1. Install the covers using the charts.

Step  
Cplt

*Note:* The covers should be aligned across the top and with an even gap between each cover. (See INST 355.)

Use the leveling pads to adjust the height; adjust the hinges for an even gap between the covers.

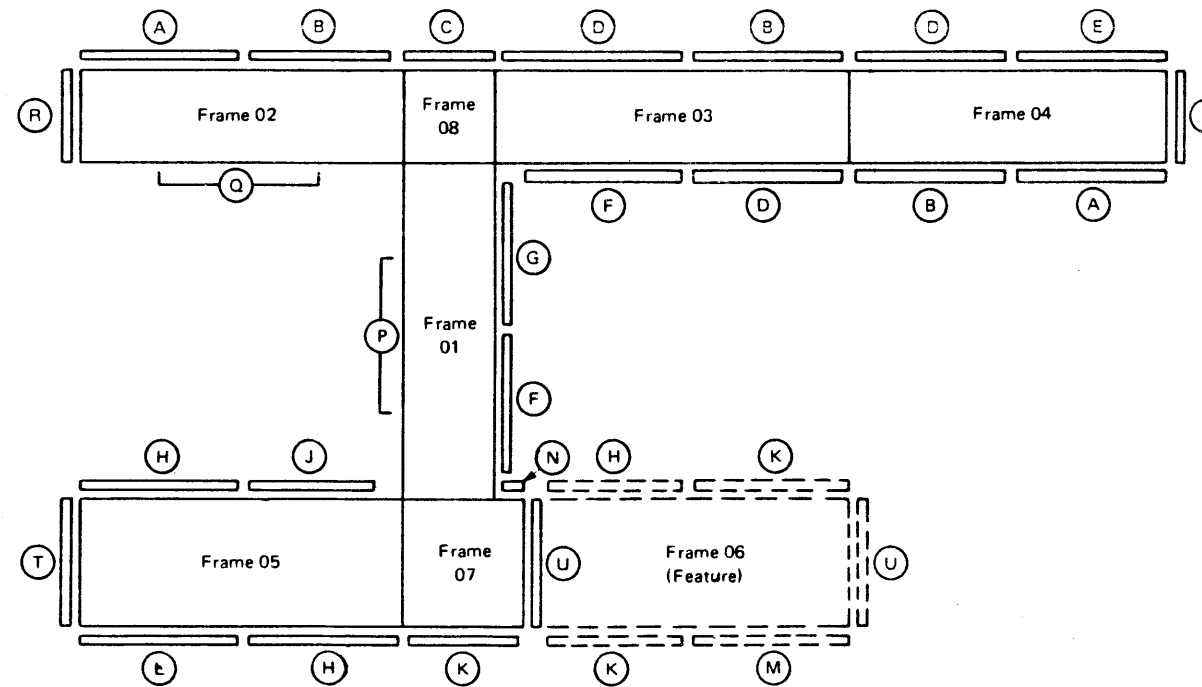
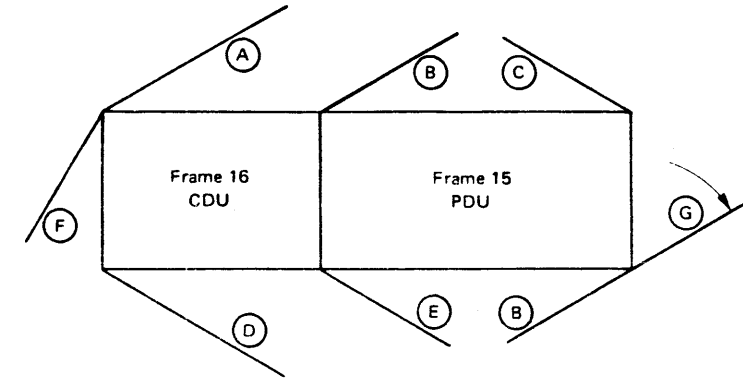
2. Return to INST 350.

Processor Cover Location Chart

Det Loc	Painted Assemblies (Includes Hardware)							Basic Mach Qty	Extended Channels Feature Qty
	White	Rose	Blue	Yellow	Gray	Brown	Green		
(A)	5609614	5609652	5609680	5609708	5612530	5612576	5612612	2	-
(B)	5609616	5609654	5609682	5609710	5612532	5612578	5612614	3	-
(C)	5609618	5609656	5609684	5609712	5612534	5612580	5612616	1	-
(D)	5609620	5609658	5609686	5609714	5612536	5612582	5612618	3	-
(E)	5609622	5609660	5609688	5609716	5612538	5612584	5612620	1	-
(F)	5609624	5609662	5609690	5609718	5612540	5612586	5612622	2	-
(G)	5609626	5609664	5609692	5609720	5612542	5612588	5612624	1	-
(H)	5609628	5609666	5609694	5609722	5612544	5612590	5612626	2	1
(J)	5609630	5609668	5609696	5609724	5612546	5612592	5612628	1	-
(K)	5609632	5609670	5609698	5609726	5612548	5612594	5612630	1	2
(L)	5609634	5609672	5609700	5609728	5612550	5612596	5612632	1	-
(M)	5609636	5609674	5609702	5609730	5612552	5612598	5612634	0	1
(N)	5609638	5609676	5609704	5609732	5612554	5612600	5612636	1	-
(P)	5609639	5609677	5609705	5609733	5612565	5612570	5612647	1	-
(Q)	5609641	5609678	5609706	5609734	5612560	5612571	5612648	1	-
(R)	5609644	5609644	5609644	5609644	5609644	5609644	5609644	1	-
(S)	5609646	5609646	5609646	5609646	5609646	5609646	5609646	1	-
(T)	5612668	5612668	5612668	5612668	5612668	5612668	5612668	1	-
(U)	5609650	5609650	5609650	5609650	5609650	5609650	5609650	1	-

CDU and PDU Cover Location Chart

Det Loc	Painted Assemblies							Basic Mach Qty
	White	Rose	Blue	Yellow	Gray	Brown	Green	
(A)	5609626	5609664	5609692	5609720	5612542	5612588	5612624	1
(B)	5609628	5609666	5609694	5609722	5612544	5612590	5612626	2
(C)	5609634	5609672	5609700	5609728	5612550	5612596	5612632	1
(D)	5609736	5609738	5609740	5609742	5612556	5612602	5612638	1
(E)	5609632	5609670	5609698	5609726	5612548	5612594	5612630	1
(F)	5609650	5609650	5609650	5609650	5609650	5609650	5609650	1
(G)	5609648	5609648	5609648	5609648	5609648	5609648	5609648	1



Cover Location

3033

Part 8271638	EC No. Date	276474 20Jan78	276707 3May78	388707 1Dec79	
-----------------	----------------	-------------------	------------------	------------------	--

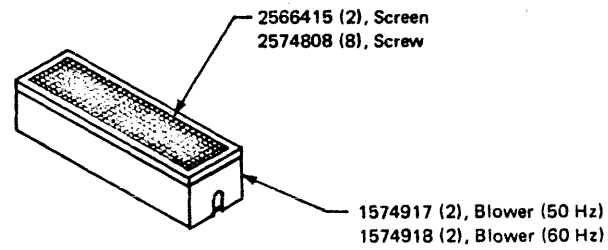
# INSTALLATION PROCEDURES

## Install the Blowers and Top Housings for the 3038

*Note:* If blowers and top housings were previously installed, disregard this procedure.

1. Install the blowers (part 1574917, 50 Hz, or part 1574918, 60 Hz).
2. Connect the blower power connectors.
3. Install the top housings.
4. Install the top housings with the parts shown.

Step  
Cplt



### Housings, Grids, and Supports

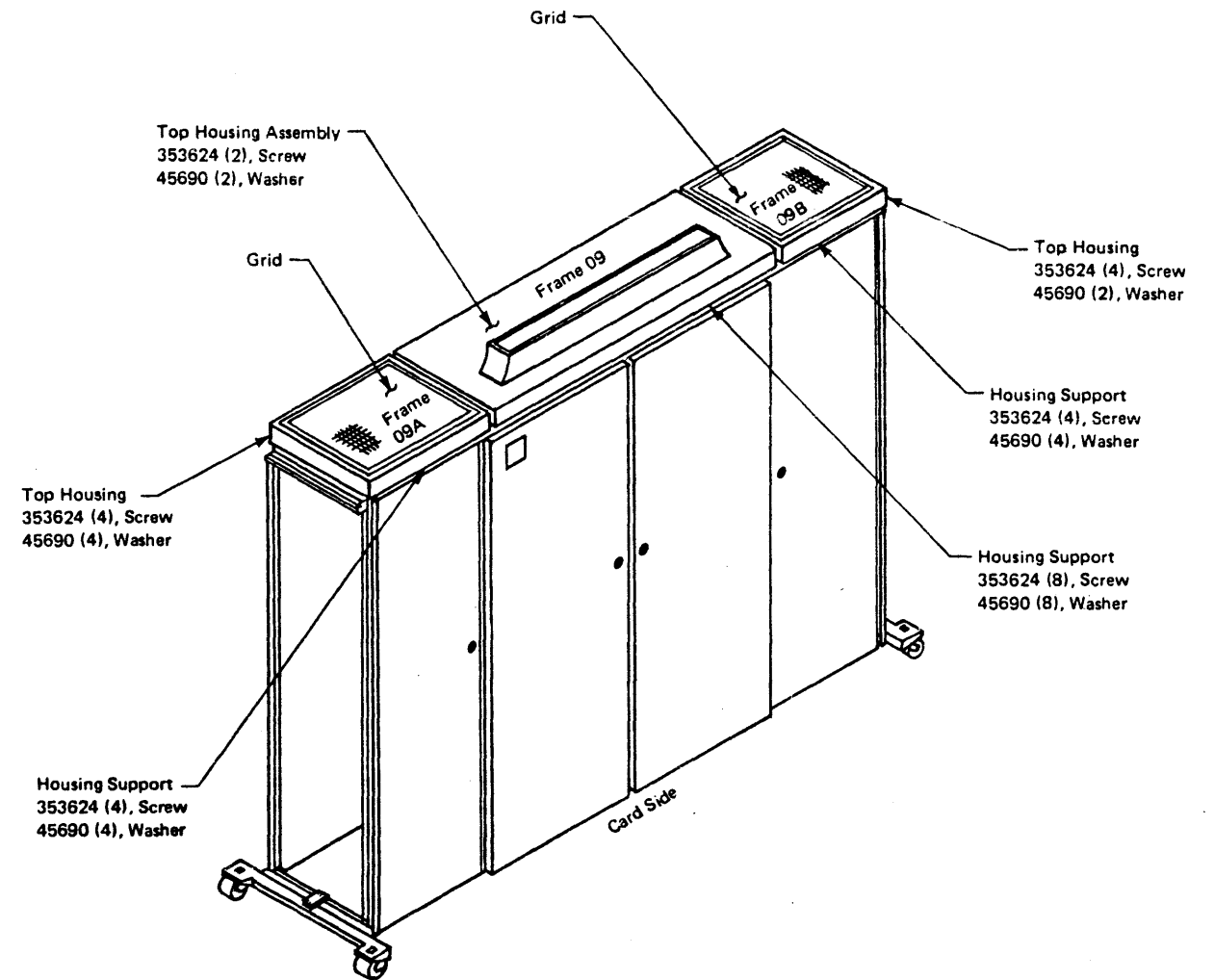
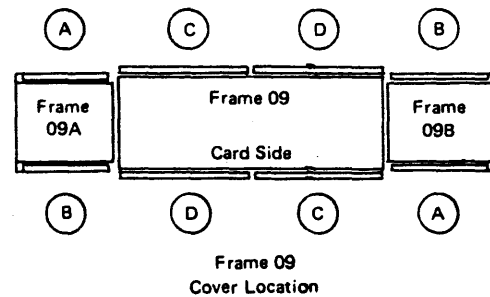
Qty	Part	Description	Location
2	4872943	Grid	Frame 09A & B
2	4872948	Top Housing	Frame 09A & B
2	4417813	Housing Support	Frame 09A & B
1	4417843	Top Housing Assembly	Frame 09
1	4417814	Housing Support	Frame 09

### INSTALL THE COVERS

Install the covers in the positions shown.

#### Cover Location Chart

Detail Location	Painted Assemblies (Includes Hardware)							Mach Qty
	White	Rose	Blue	Yellow	Gray	Brown	Green	
(A)	1312075	1312077	1312079	1312081	1312083	1312085	1312087	2
(B)	5609618	5609656	5609684	5609712	5612534	5612580	5612616	2
(C)	8324729	8324731	8324733	8324735	8324737	8324739	8324741	2
(D)	8324743	8324745	8324747	8324749	8324751	8324753	8324755	2



3033

Part	EC No.	388692			
8271683	Date	10Aug79			

© Copyright International Business Machines Corporation 1979

# INSTALLATION PROCEDURES

## Install the Covers on the Attached Processor Complex

1. Install the covers using the charts.

*Note:* The covers should be aligned across the top and with an even gap between each cover. (See INST 355.)

Use the leveling pads to adjust the height; adjust the hinges for an even gap between the covers.

2. Return to INST 350.

Step  
Cplt

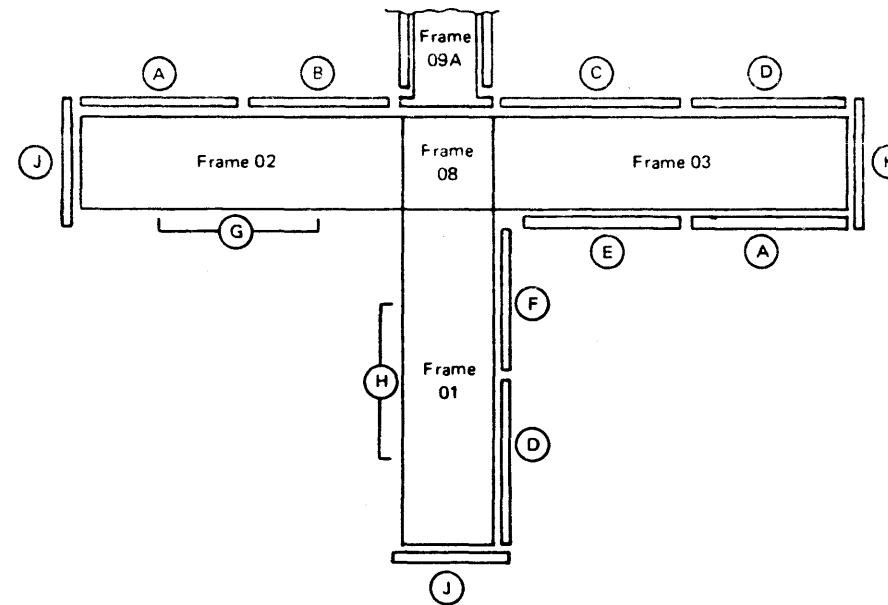
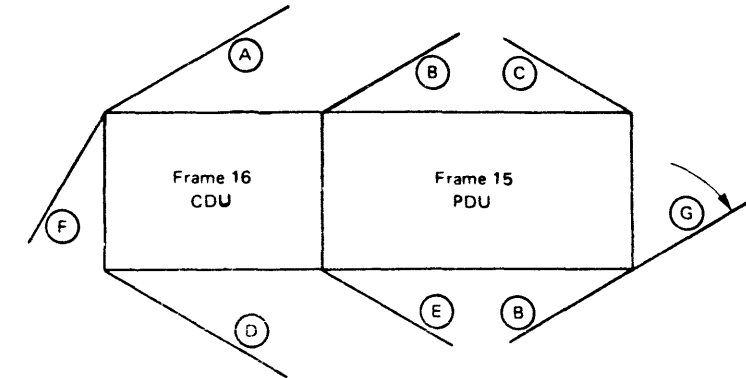


Processor Cover Location Chart

Det Loc	Painted Assemblies (Includes Hardware)							Basic Mach Qty
	White	Rose	Blue	Yellow	Gray	Brown	Green	
(A)	5609614	5609652	5609680	5609708	5612530	5612576	5612612	2
(B)	5609616	5609654	5609682	5609710	5612532	5612578	5612614	1
(C)	5609620	5609658	5609686	5609714	5612536	5612582	5612618	1
(D)	5609622	5609660	5609688	5609716	5612538	5612584	5612620	2
(E)	5609624	5609662	5609690	5609718	5612540	5612586	5612622	1
(F)	5609626	5609664	5609692	5609720	5612542	5612588	5612624	1
(G)	5609641	5609678	5609706	5609734	5612566	5612571	5612648	1
(H)	8324813	8324814	8324815	8324816	8324817	8324818	8324819	1
(J)	5609644	5609644	5609644	5609644	5609644	5609644	5609644	2
(K)	5609646	5609646	5609646	5609646	5609646	5609646	5609646	1

CDU and PDU Cover Location Chart

Det Loc	Painted Assemblies							Basic Mach Qty
	White	Rose	Blue	Yellow	Gray	Brown	Green	
(A)	5609626	5609664	5609692	5609720	5612542	5612588	5612624	1
(B)	5609628	5609666	5609694	5609722	5612544	5612590	5612626	2
(C)	5609634	5609672	5609700	5609728	5612550	5612596	5612632	1
(D)	5609736	5609738	5609740	5609742	5612556	5612602	5612638	1
(E)	5609632	5609670	5609698	5609726	5612548	5612594	5612630	1
(F)	5609650	5609650	5609650	5609650	5609650	5609650	5609650	1
(G)	5609648	5609648	5609648	5609648	5609648	5609648	5609648	1



3033

Part 8271890	EC No. Date	388707 1Dec79			
-----------------	----------------	------------------	--	--	--

© Copyright International Business Machines Corporation 1979

Run the Microdiagnostic Tests

Note: See the 3033 CPU Microdiagnostic User's Guide (part 5608767, or part 4466131 for the extended addressing feature) if problems are encountered in the following steps.

- 1. IMPL the first 3033 Processor microdiagnostic diskette. The PROCESSOR MICRODIAGNOSTIC SUPERVISOR frame appears on the display.
- 2. Set PORTS THIS SIDE on the C1 frame to 0, 2, 3, and 4.
- 3. Set CURRENT ARRAY on the C2 frame according to the following chart.

Note: The remote array will appear blanked if the remote processor is powered down or not installed. The following examples are for a 24M-byte UP or AP complex or for an MP complex with 16M bytes of storage on each side. If less storage is installed, the maximum storage size will appear.

UP, Model Groups N and S	MP		AP	
	3033	3033	3042	3033
L00=P00	L00=PRO	L00=PRO	L00=PI	L00=P00
L02=P02	L02=PL2	L02=PL2	L02=PI	L02=P02
L04=P04	L04=PR4	L04=PR4	L04=PI	L04=P04
L06=P06	L06=PL6	L06=PL6	L06=PI	L06=P06
L08=P08	L08=PR8	L08=PR8	L08=PI	L08=P08
L0A=P0A	L0A=PLA	L0A=PLA	L0A=PI	L0A=P0A
L0C=P0C	L0C=PRC	L0C=PRC	L0C=PI	L0C=P0C
L0E=P0E	L0E=PLE	L0E=PLE	L0E=PI	L0E=P0E
With extended addressing feature:				
L10=P10	L10=PL0	L10=PL0	L10=PI	L10=P10
L12=P12	L12=PR2	L12=PR2	L12=PI	L12=P12
L14=P14	L14=PL4	L14=PL4	L14=PI	L14=P14
L16=P16	L16=PR6	L16=PR6	L16=PI	L16=P16
L18=PI	L18=PL8	L18=PL8	L18=PI	L18=PI
L1A=PI	L1A=PRA	L1A=PRA	L1A=PI	L1A=PI
L1C=PI	L1C=PLC	L1C=PLC	L1C=PI	L1C=PI
L1E=PI	L1E=PRE	L1E=PRE	L1E=PI	L1E=PI

- 4. Select the MICRODIAGNOSTIC frame.
- 5. To run the test, key M5, RX (RXV for extended addressing feature) and press ENTER. (Refer to the 3033 CPU Microdiagnostic User's Guide for automatic bias/slue options.)

Step  
Cplt

- 6. When the test is complete, load diskette 2 and repeat steps 4 and 5.
- 7. When the test is complete, load diskette 3 and repeat steps 4 and 5.
- 8. Repeat steps 4 through 7 with +120 mV and -90 mV bias.
- 9. When the test is complete, perform an IMPL of either diskette TMAP1 for the 3033 Models U and N or diskette TMAPS for the 3033 Model S. Microdiagnostic test P3F8 and the trace function diagnostic test are run.
- 10. When the trace function is complete, go to the next section.

Step  
Cplt

RUN THE SYSTEM IMPL TESTS

- 1. Insert the system diskette into each diskette drive.
  - 2. Set the Operator Console on IMPL switch to A.
  - 3. Set the Power Select switch to System.
  - 4. Press the Power On pushbutton and check that the switch is back-lighted white.
- Note: An IMPL is performed automatically on both console stations.
- 5. Ensure that console station A is displaying the PR frame and that console station B is displaying the CD frame.

RUN THE CHANNEL MICRODIAGNOSTIC TESTS

Note: Do not perform an IMPL on one console station until the IMPL is completed on the other station.

- 1. Perform an IMPL with the channel microdiagnostic diskettes and run all the internal channel microdiagnostic tests.
- 2. Select and run director-to-processor interconnection microdiagnostic tests PC00 through PC80 (third processor diskette).
- 3. If the CTCA feature is installed, run channel-to-channel adapter microdiagnostic tests. (See INST 381.)

Step  
Cplt

RUN THE HARDWARE TESTS

- 1. Configure the UCWs using the CD frame. Refer to MM Volume 1.
  - 2. Select the OP frame.
  - 3. Set the load unit address and IPL the hardware program into processor storage.
  - 4. Verify that the hardware program runs error free.
- Note: Errors are indicated when the processor enters the wait state. Reference must be made to the program listing and the failing test. Some failures require a scoping loop to be prepared manually. Other tests will enter a tight loop when an external interruption is executed.
- 5. When hardware testing is completed, the NDM must be loaded successfully. The SRT, DM I/O, SDT, and CMT configurations are prepared automatically within the monitor.

3033

Part	EC No.	276474	276707	278891	388707	208332	208335	211786	213545	213791	213562	214694
8271639	Date	20Jan78	3May78	17Nov78	1Dec79	1Mar80	1Jun80	5Jan81	15Jun81	28Aug81	4Sep81	9Apr82

# INSTALLATION PROCEDURES

## TEST THE CHANNEL-TO-CHANNEL ADAPTER FEATURE (CTCA1 AND CTCA2)

Use the following procedure to run the CTCA tests on CTCA1:

- |  |                          |      |
|--|--------------------------|------|
| 1. Refer to LADS page AA930 and plug the device unit address.  | <input type="checkbox"/> | Step |
| 2. Refer to LADS page AA921 and plug the CTCA for not data in mode.  | <input type="checkbox"/> | Cplt |
| 3. Connect the wrap cables (part 4867253) as shown in MM Volume 1, Diagram 2-409.                                    | <input type="checkbox"/> |      |
| 4. Load microdiagnostic diskette DIRUD.  | <input type="checkbox"/> |      |
| 5. Refer to microdiagnostic listing to find operating procedure for test ANP and run tests ANP through ANW.          | <input type="checkbox"/> |      |
| 6. When the tests run successfully, remove the wrap cables and connect the channels for normal system configuration. | <input type="checkbox"/> |      |
| 7. Refer to LADS page AA921 and plug CTCA.   | <input type="checkbox"/> |      |

*Note:* For a 3033 CTCA connection to an IBM 2860 Selector Channel (with or without the 3803 Model 2 attachment feature), plug mode selection for NO DATA-IN MODE.

Use the following procedure to run the CTCA tests on CTCA2:

- |  |                          |      |
|--|--------------------------|------|
| 1. Refer to LADS page AA930 and plug the device unit address.  | <input type="checkbox"/> | Step |
| 2. Refer to LADS page AA921 and plug the CTCA for not data in mode.  | <input type="checkbox"/> | Cplt |
| 3. Connect the wrap cables (part 4867253) as shown in MM Volume 1, Diagram 2-409.                                    | <input type="checkbox"/> |      |
| 4. Load microdiagnostic diskette DIRUD.  | <input type="checkbox"/> |      |
| 5. Refer to microdiagnostic listing to find operating procedure for test ANP and run tests ANP through ANW.          | <input type="checkbox"/> |      |
| 6. When the tests run successfully, remove the wrap cables and connect the channels for normal system configuration. | <input type="checkbox"/> |      |
| 7. Refer to LADS page AA921 and plug CTCA.   | <input type="checkbox"/> |      |

*Note:* For a 3033 CTCA connection to an IBM 2860 Selector Channel (with or without the 3803 Model 2 attachment feature), plug mode selection for NO DATA-IN MODE.

3033	Part 8271672	EC No. Date	278891 17Nov78	388707 1Dec79	213562 4Sep81	
------	-----------------	----------------	-------------------	------------------	------------------	--

# INSTALLATION PROCEDURES

## Connect the Data Communications (TP) Cable and Check Out the TP Facilities

### TP HARDWARE DEFINITION

The type of data communications hardware (modems, cables, etc.) required depends on the country in which the 3036 is being installed.

The four basic TP hardware packages are used in:

1. United States and Canada
2. Japan
3. Italy
4. Other world trade countries

**Note:** The J14 connector, referred to in following text, is in the EMC enclosure of frame 11.

#### United States and Canada

An IBM modem (38LS), included under the covers of the 3036 (location 10A-A1U2), utilizes a two-wire transmit-receive interface to the type of CDT used for data access arrangement. (CDT is a universal service-order code used by common carriers to designate a form of data coupler.)

A two-wire cable is provided to connect J14 to the data access arrangement.

#### Installation Steps

1. Ensure that the modem wrap test runs error free.
2. Install the cable (part 1311356) from J14 to the telephone data coupler.
3. Check the card plugging. 
  - a. Ensure that the modem control card (10A-A1T2) is plugged. See LADs page PA003.
4. Check the transmit level. 
  - a. Ensure that the switches on the modem card (10A-A1U2) are set up. See LADs page PA004.

**Note:** The transmit-level switches on the modem card should be set to the value that the common carrier has marked on the cover of the data coupler. See LADs page PA005.

#### Check Out Procedure

See "Common TP Check Out Procedure" in INST 389.

3033

Part 8271666	EC No. Date	278357 19Jul78			
-----------------	----------------	-------------------	--	--	--

© Copyright International Business Machines Corporation 1978

#### Japan

The modem used in Japan utilizes only the switched-network backup portion of the leased-line modem for attachment to the switched network. Connection to the telephone line is by means of the Japanese-supplied network control unit (NTT-NCU, type MM2) which includes the telephone set and data coupler functions.

#### Installation Steps

1. Ensure that the modem wrap tests run error free.
2. Install cable (part 1311357) from J14 to the telephone set.
3. Check the card plugging. 
  - a. Ensure that the switches on the modem card (10A-A1U2) are set up. See LADs page PA004.
  - b. Ensure that the plugs on the modem control card (10A-A1T2) are set up. See LADs page PA003.
4. Check the transmit level. 
  - a. Set up the transmit-level switches as necessary to meet local requirements. See LADs page PA005.

#### Check Out Procedure

See "Common TP Check Out Procedure" in INST 389.

#### Italy

The modem used in Italy is intended for use in Italy only, but it may ultimately be used in other countries.

The World Trade public switched-network adapter (line plate) connects the IBM-integrated modem to the two-wire telephone line of the public switched network; the adapter controls the switching of the telephone line between the telephone and the modem. The adapter and the modem are under the covers of the 3036.

#### Installation Steps

1. Ensure that the modem wrap test runs error free. The wrap test for this configuration checks out the modem card with or without the line plate and telephone set attached. 

**Note:** The wrap test will fail if the line plate is connected to J14 and the telephone set when the telephone is off the hook. The test must be run with the telephone on the hook.
2. Install the modem cable. 
  - a. Connect the line plate cable (part 1311370) to the line plate and J14 connector. The line plate is mounted in the EMC enclosure.
  - b. Install cable (part 1311371) from the line plate to the telephone set.

Step  
Cplt

Line Name and Card Pin		Cable Connections (part 1311370)	
Line Name	38LS Pin 10A-A1U2	P14 Pin	Line Plate Connector Pin (See Note)
Data Tip	D05/D06	9	A08
Data Ring	D08	10	B08
Transfer Relay	G03	4	B05
Current Detect 1	G10	5	B01
Current Detect 2	G13	22	A02
+8.5 Volts	G11	21	B03
-3.5 Volts	J09	6	B07
Data Indicate	N/A	11	A04

Figure A. Connections, 38LS to Line Plate (For Reference Only)

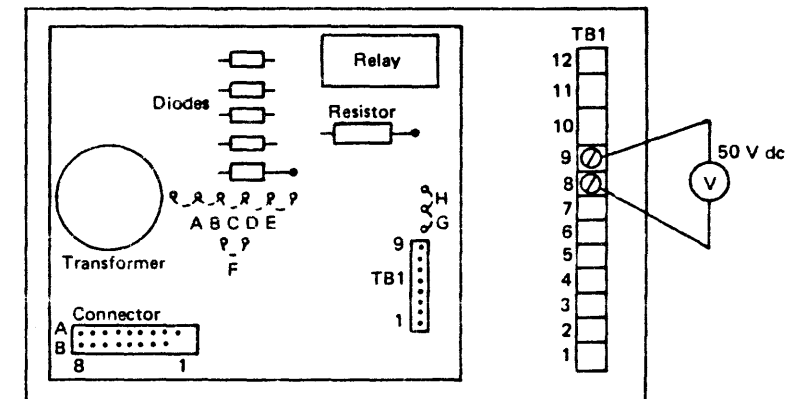


Figure B. Line Box (Part 1734232)

#### Telephone Connections

- TB1-6 and TB1-7 – Telephone set
- TB1-8 and TB1-9 – Telephone line

After making preceding telephone connections, perform the following checks:

1. Check the card plugging. 
  - a. Ensure that the switches on the 38LS modem are set up. See 3036 LADs page PA004.
  - b. Check the plugs on the modem control card (10A-A1T2). See LADs page PA003.
2. Check the transmit level. 
  - a. Check that the transmit-level switches meet local requirements. See LADs page PA005.

**Note:** When the transmit level on this configuration is being set, a line-plate insertion loss of 1.5 DBM must be compensated for.
3. Check the line-plate plugs. The label on the line-plate cover provides the correct setting.

Step  
Cplt



Connect the Data Communication (TP) Cable and Check Out the TP Facilities (Continued)

Italy (Continued)

4. The telephone line dc level is adjusted between 20 mA and 70 mA. Balance the line between talk status and data status as follows:
    - a. Using a voltmeter on the 50 V dc scale, monitor between TB1-8 and 9.
    - b. Set the data station to talk status and remove the handset from the dataphone.
    - c. Record the monitored voltage level.
    - d. Select a strap from those listed in Figure A.
    - e. Set the data station to data status.
    - f. If the monitored voltage level is different from step 3, use the strap positions between the parentheses to achieve the best possible voltage balance.
    - g. Replace the handset on the telephone and set the data station to talk status.
- Select status by executing the appropriate sequence.

Talk Status:

1. From the UT frame, select port 0.
2. Enter and execute put command 5C with data equal to 01. This resets 'data terminal ready' and places the line plate in talk status (R1 not picked).

Data Status:

(TP Active--Key Reset pushbutton backlight on)

1. From the UT frame, select port 0.
2. Enter and execute put command 5C with data equal to 08. This sets 'data terminal ready'.
3. Remove the handset from the telephone. Relay R1 on the line plate is energized and the DATA SET READY LED on the display bezel turns on. The DATA SET READY LED indicates that 'data status' is active.

Voltage Level (V)	Strap to Be Selected
0.5 - 2	F
2 - 3.5	E (F)
3.5 - 4	E (C)
4 - 6	E (C,D)
6 - 8	C (E,D,B)
8 - 9	C (E,D,B,A)
9 - 14	D (E,C,B,A)
14 - 26	B (C,D,A)
26 - 37	A (D,B)
37 - 50	A (B)

Note: The strap positions given between parentheses can be used in data status to refine the strap selection. Use only the indicated strap positions.

Figure A. Line-Plate Strapping Table

3033	Part	EC No.	278357	388692	208332	213562
	8271667	Date	19Jul78	10Aug79	1Mar80	4Sep81

Checkout Procedure (Italy)

1. Ensure that the telephone operates normally for voice communications.
2. Activate the Activate TP switch on the console operator panel.
3. At console station B, select the UT frame.
4. Select port 0; insert and execute a put command 5C with data equal to 09. This activates 'data terminal ready' to the modem card.
5. With 'data terminal ready' active, remove the handset from the telephone. The DATA SET READY LED should be lighted on the display, and the telephone handset should not be connected to the line. (The telephone handset should be dead.)
6. On the UT frame, change the put data to 01 and again execute the put command. (Resets 'data terminal ready'.')
7. The DATA SET READY LED should go off, and the telephone should operate normally.
8. Reset the TP Active--Key Reset pushbutton on the console operator panel.
9. Continue with "Common TP Checkout Procedure" in this Installation Procedure.

World Trade Countries Using External Modems

The configuration used in some World Trade countries utilizes an external modem interface card (10A-A1U2) that interfaces to the external modem(s) required for specific countries using a 25-pin cable.

Installation Steps

1. Ensure that the modem wrap test runs error free. 

Note: In this configuration, the modem wrap test checks out the TP hardware up to the line drivers and receivers on the EIA/CCITT interface card (10A-A1U2). The wrap test does not check out the external modem.
2. Install the modem cable (part 1311366) from J14 to the external modem. Two types of cable are used with this configuration. A special cable is provided to meet requirements within the United Kingdom. (See "United Kingdom Only" in following text.)
3. Plug the cards:
  - a. Check the plugging for the modem control card (10A-A1T2) on LADS page PA004.
  - b. Check the plugging for the EIA/CCITT interface card (10A-A1U2) on LADS page PA004.

Step Cplt

Checkout Procedure

See "Common TP Checkout Procedure" in following text.

Common TP Checkout Procedure

Before an attempt is made to establish a data link, the diskette used must be initialized on the TP frame. Follow the instructions in Volume 1 of the maintenance manual under "TP Link Frame" to initialize the ID record and the customer security level.

1. Ensure that the Activate TP switch on the console operator panel is in the off position.
2. Select the TP frame on console station B.
3. From the dial telephone, dial another telephone accessible to you. Answer the other telephone and leave it off the hook.
4. Activate the Activate TP switch on the operator panel.
5. On the TP frame, select C1, which activates 'request to send' and 'data terminal ready' to the modem. 

Note: Locations (for example, Italy) utilizing the hardware configuration consisting of the integrated World Trade 38LS and line plate should ignore step 6.
6. Place the data-access arrangement in data mode.
7. Check that the carrier tone can be heard on the dialed telephone.
8. Reselect C1 on the TP frame. (This drops 'request to send' and 'data terminal ready'.) Ensure that the carrier tone is no longer present on the dialed telephone.
9. Reset 'TP active' and hang up both telephones. Place the data-access arrangement in talk mode if applicable.
10. Call your remote software and hardware support location and establish a data link.

United Kingdom Only

On the modem used in the United Kingdom, the cable (part 1311368) that connects J14 to the external modem is designed with an electrical safety barrier built into the cable assembly. The 3036 is received with the barrier assembly mounted in the EMC enclosure. Attach the other end of this cable (part 1311368) to the external modem:

1. Check the card plugging:
  - a. Check the plugging for the modem control card (10A-A1T2) on LADS page PA003.
  - b. Check the plugging for EIA/CCITT interface card (10A-A1U2) on LADS page PA003.
2. See "Common TP Checkout Procedure" in preceding text.

Step Cplt

Processor Functional Diagnostic Tests

Run all functional diagnostic tests at normal voltage. Refer to INST 395 and run vibration test. Return here and run functional diagnostic tests with bias. Set the margin controls to +120 mV and -90 mV on the VM frame.

Note: See the NDM User's Guide for more information. The functional diagnostic tests are on microfiche.

Run the following tests:

Test	Description	Normal	+120 mV	-90 mV
B105	BC mode interruptions	✓	✓	✓
B109	CEDA0	✓	✓	✓
B10A	CEDA1	✓	✓	✓
B10B	CEDA2	✓	✓	✓
B10C	CEDA3	✓	✓	✓
B10D	CEDA4	✓	✓	✓
B10E	CEDA5	✓	✓	✓
B10F	CEDA6	✓	✓	✓
B311	Program store compare and IPPF	✓	✓	✓
B347	Retry	✓	✓	✓
B352	Multiply	✓	✓	✓
B354	Extended precision and rounding	✓	✓	✓
B360	EC mode interruptions	✓	✓	✓
B381	Timing facilities	✓	✓	✓

If the extended addressing feature is installed, run stand-alone test B3E1 (refer to the microfiche listing).

Step Cplt

STORAGE FUNCTIONAL DIAGNOSTIC TESTS

Notes:

1. Ensure that all storage is online.
2. When making bias runs, bypass long-running routines by turning on SS19 for test 3A6, 3AA, or 3AB; SS10 for test 3CC or SS8 for test 3CF.

Run the following tests:

Extended Addressing Feature	3033 Processor Test	Processor Model Group N Test	Processor Model Group S Test	Description	Normal	+120 mV	-90 mV
B390 <sup>1</sup>	B390	B390	B390	PSCF address translation	✓	✓	✓
B392 <sup>1</sup>	B392	B393	B394	PSCF buffer and addressing	✓	✓	✓
B3A6 <sup>1</sup> B3A7 <sup>1</sup> (Above 16M bytes)	B3A6	B3AA	B3AB	FET storage	✓	See Note 2	See Note 2
B3CF <sup>1</sup>	B3CC	B3CC	B3CC	Storage protect	✓	See Note 2	See Note 2

<sup>1</sup>If Model U24 or A24 is installed, bias frame 33 simultaneously with the other frames in the processor complex as described in the charts under "Bias Frame 33."

Step Cplt

BIAS FRAME 33

Bias frame 33 by manually adjusting the power supplies as shown in Chart 1 and by monitoring the voltage as shown in Chart 2. See INST 326 for locations.

Chart 1

Frame 33 Regulator or PS	Nominal Starting Voltage	+3% Bias	-3% Bias	Restore Nominal Voltage
PS2 PS3 PS5	+5.000 ± 0.010 V dc	+5.150	+4.850	+5.000
RG1	+1.300 ± 0.010 V dc	+1.339	+1.261	+1.300

Chart 2

Regulator or PS	Voltage ± 0.01 V	Voltage Pin	Reference Pin
RG1	+1.3	33A-A436-14	33A-A436-01
PS2	+5	33A-A305-18	33A-A305-14
PS3	+5	33A-A427-18	33A-A427-14
PS5	+5	33A-A205-18	33A-A205-14

PROCESSOR SPECIAL FUNCTIONAL DIAGNOSTIC TESTS

Run the following tests.

Note: Ensure that the directors are in process mode.

Test	Description	Normal	+120 mV	-90 mV
B3E7 <sup>1</sup>	DAT random	✓	✓	✓
B3E8 <sup>1</sup>	DAT random comparer (with extended addressing feature)	✓	✓	✓
B3F2	Console processor functional diagnostic			
F4E1	Direct control-wrap system to system (requires test cable, part 2227492). Connect the cable in frame 08 tailgate, W5 to W6			
F4E3	Direct control			

<sup>1</sup>If Model U24 or A24 is installed, bias frame 33 simultaneously with the other frames in the processor complex as described in the charts under "Bias Frame 33."

Step Cplt

PROCESSOR MAINTENANCE MODE DIAGNOSTIC TESTS

Under control of the PT and C2 frames, run NDM functional diagnostic tests B101 through B3E7 (B101 through B3E8 with extended addressing feature) once for each function combination shown in the following chart:

Run	1	2	3	4	5	6
ECC	E	E	E	E	E	E
INT TIMER	D	E	D	D	D	E
I/E OVLAP	D	E	D	D	E	D
BUFFER	D	E	D	E	D	D
RETRY	D	E	E	D	D	D
DLAT/STOK	D	E	D	E	E	D
INTERLEAVE MODE	I	S	I	I	I	I

Legend:  
E Enabled  
D Disabled  
I 8-way, 4-way for Model Groups N and S  
S Serial

Run these tests as required.

Step Cplt

3033

Part	EC No.	276474	276707	278357	278891	279895	388692	388707	208332	208335	211786	213791	213562	214694
8271640	Date	20Jan78	3May78	19Jul78	17Nov78	26Jan79	10Aug79	10Dec79	1Mar80	1Jun80	5Jan81	28Aug81	4Sep81	9Apr82

Perform the Card Vibration Test

GENERAL INSTRUCTIONS

1. The vibration test should be performed after running all diagnostic tests error free and before running the diagnostic tests with bias.
2. The minimum vibration time should be 1 minute for each board.
3. All logic and power adapter cards should be vibrated.
4. If an error is encountered during the vibration test, reseal the suspected card and revibrate all cards in the failing board.
5. If the suspected card is still vibration sensitive, replace the card and revibrate all cards in the board.
6. If possible, an I/O device should be attached to each channel. If no I/O device is available, do not vibrate the cards in the following director boards: 50W-A2, A3, B1, B2, and B3.
7. Run the selected functional diagnostic tests in hard-stop mode during the vibration tests.
8. The tool used for vibrating the cards in the 3033 complex is the felt-tipped vibration tool (part 8679242). The vibration tool is provided with the console shipping group.
9. To vibrate the cards, strike the center section of the card holder at least three times with a short crisp blow; use wrist action only. To vibrate the end cards (board positions B and U), use the handle of the vibration tool.
10. Adhere to the power-caution labels when reseating or replacing the cards.

Perform the following procedure.

CAUTION

Because electrostatic discharges can damage logic and storage card modules, touch frame ground before handling the cards.

*Note:* After vibrating each board, ensure that all cards are properly seated.

1. Power system: With full system power up, vibrate the power adapter cards in frames 04, 07, and 15 and in console board 11C-A1.
2. Logic cards: Configure the console to the A-side and run diagnostic test B3E7 with sense switch 8 (continuous run) on; vibrate all cards in the following locations:
  - a. Console boards 10A-A1, 10A-B1, and 10B-A1
  - b. All cards in frames 01, 02, and 03

*Note:* Observe general instruction 6 when vibrating the director cards.

  - c. All cards in frames 05 and 06 as installed
3. Console B-side: Reconfigure the console to the B-side, restart diagnostic test B3E7, and vibrate all cards in console board 10A-B1.
4. Trace board: Run diagnostic test B3F8 and vibrate all cards in the trace board (03A-A1).
5. 3033 AP and MP: Use the same procedure as for 3033 UP, but include all logic and power adapter cards in frame 09.

Step  
Cplt









Return to INST 390 and run functional diagnostic tests with bias.

3033

Part 4439498	EC No. Date	208335 1Jun80	213545 15Jun81		
-----------------	----------------	------------------	-------------------	--	--

# INSTALLATION PROCEDURES

## Gate EMC Test Plate Zap Procedure

Step  
Cplt

Go to INST 401 for the frame 33 zapping procedure.

### DANGER

Because the simulator can develop 2.5 kV, avoid touching the vanes or probe tip while the simulator is operating.

Do not leave the simulator unattended while power is on. Turn off the power before moving the simulator to the next test position.

Do not apply simulator voltage to the equipment circuitry.

### PROCEDURE

Follow the zapping procedure as described in the *Gate-EMC Test Plate: Theory of Operation and Parts Catalog, S226-3946*. To establish a run level, the system must operate error free for 3 minutes while running the B3E7 diagnostic program. Record the run/fail level and error condition on the *3033/3042 Gate-EMC Test Plate Data Sheet, S229-3275*.

### DEFINITION

The minimum run level is the lowest simulator voltage level at which the system should operate error free for 3 minutes, while it is running a specific system diagnostic program.

### ERROR DEFINITION

**Power:** Any detected fault or noise is considered to be an error. Monitor the POWER CONTROL frame so that these errors are not overlooked.

**Logic:** Any error encountered while running test B3E7 without retry.

### REFERENCES

- Training Course # 57427, SR23-4588  
*EMC Simulator (Type 1) for Figure of Merit Determination*
- *EMC Simulator (Type 1) Operation Manual, SY27-0109*
- *Gate-EMC Test Plate: Theory of Operation and Parts Catalog, S226-3946*

Run test B3E7 for 3 minutes at each test point. Each test point is identified by an unpainted circle or a cross-hatched circle on the EMC test plate.

In addition to recording zap test data on the *3033/3042 Gate-EMC Test Plate Data Sheet, S229-3275*, record the voltage levels and the type of failure on the following chart, as part of the installation record:

Test Point	Board Location	Voltage		Error at Failure
		Run	Fail	
⊙ E	C4			
⊙ F	A4			
⊙ G	A4			
⊙ H	C4			
⊙ J	D4			
⊙ K	B4			
⊙ L	A3			
⊙ M	B3			
⊙ N	B3			
⊙ P	A3			
⊙ Q	B3			
⊙ R	A3			
⊙ S	B1			
⊙ T	A1			
⊙ U	A1			
⊙ V	A4			
⊙ W	B4			

## Final Test

Step  
Cplt

Run test B3E7 for a minimum period of 4 hours, and a maximum period of 12 hours. The test must run error free.

**Note:** If frame 33 is installed, ensure that the processor complex is in the 2K-key mode. To permit the setting of 2K-key mode, configure storage as follows:

L00=P00    L08=P08  
L02=P02    L0A=P0A  
L04=P04    LOC=P0C  
L06=P06    LOE=P0E

Run ST/370, OLTSEP, and OLTEP until performance is satisfactory.

Ensure that the demineralizer is removed and that the corrosion inhibitor is added as directed on INST 200.

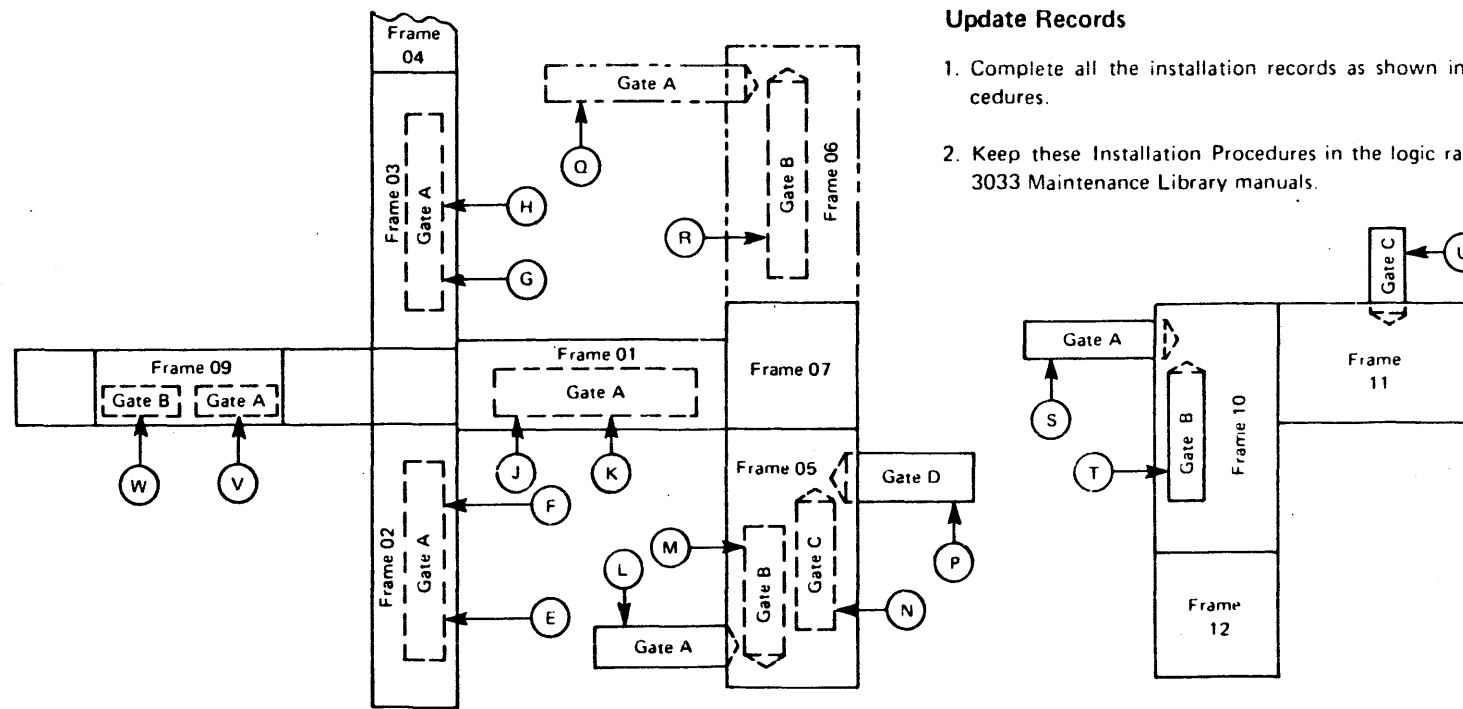
When this machine installation is completed, initialize the MCH (machine check handler) and CCH (channel check handler) frame record format data on the SYS1.LOGREC data set to ensure proper EREP output of MCH and CCH data.

Notify the customer that this system has a service record file and that the frame data needs to be placed on the SYS1.LOGREC data set by using the *IFCDIP00 Service Aid* as a guide. (See GC28-0677 for additional information.)

### Update Records

1. Complete all the installation records as shown in the existing procedures.

2. Keep these Installation Procedures in the logic rack with the other 3033 Maintenance Library manuals.



3033

Part 8271641	EC No. Date	276474 20Jan78	276707 3May78	279895 26Jan79	388692 10Aug79	388707 1Dec79	211786 5Jan81	213545 15Jun81	213562 4Sep81
-----------------	----------------	-------------------	------------------	-------------------	-------------------	------------------	------------------	-------------------	------------------

Zap Test for Frame 33

**DANGER**

Because the simulator can develop 2.5 kV, avoid touching the vanes or probe tip while the simulator is operating.

Do not leave the simulator unattended while power is on. Turn off the power before moving the simulator to the next test position.

Do not apply simulator voltage to the equipment circuitry.

**ZAP TEST PROCEDURE**

1. Open or remove the covers as necessary to expose the vertical frame members for zapping test points 1, 2, and 3.
2. Set up the EMC simulator (type 1) with probe extender (part 5997540). Attach the extender to the vanes so that the probe point is 18 inches (458 mm) above the floor.
3. Zap each designated frame member while running diagnostic test B3E7, with the processor complex and directors in hard-stop mode, and with sense switch 8 set on.

To do this, insert the probe point through the paint, perpendicular to the member surface. Run the simulator for 3 minutes at the voltage level specified on the EMC data sheet. The processor complex should run error free at that level.

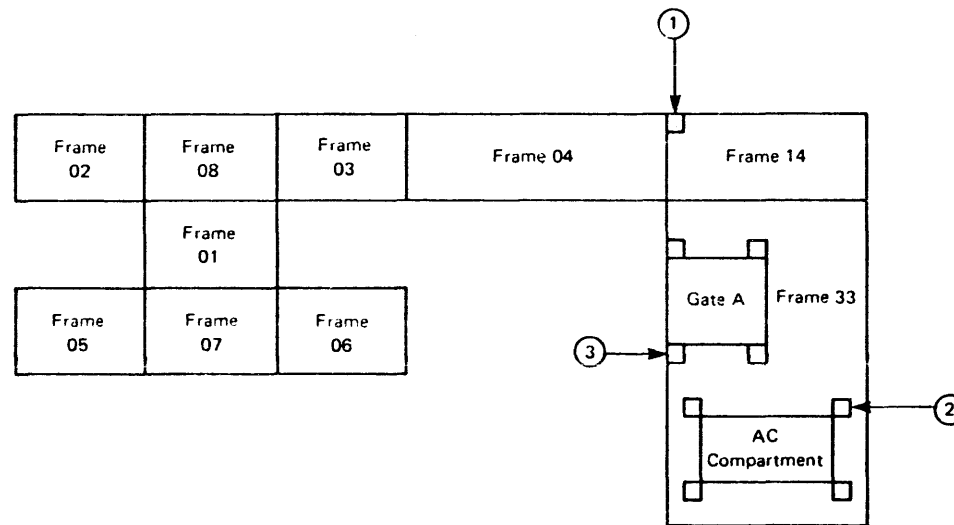
**Notes:**

1. Consult: RETAIN for the latest technical data.
2. Be sure the probe point is contacting the base metal by monitoring the simulator output, at the vanes, with an oscilloscope.

Point	Tested Level
①	
②	
③	

Step  
Cplt





3033

Part 4439508	EC No. Date	213562 4Sep81			
-----------------	----------------	------------------	--	--	--

© Copyright International Business Machines Corporation 1981

**Testing for MP**

*Note:* If one processor has the extended addressing feature and the other does not, the extended addressing feature must be disabled (see INST 412).

**POWER UP FRAME 09**

- |  |                          |
|--|--------------------------|
| 1. Ensure that all previously removed safety covers are reinstalled.   | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| 2. Ensure that all water valves in the complex are turned on.  | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| 3. Fill the CDU expansion tank with distilled water to within 4 inches (101.6 mm) from the top.                          | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| 4. Check all water connections for leaks.  | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| 5. Have the customer turn on the 415-Hz and 60-Hz power supplies.  | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| 6. Turn on the customer water supply.  | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| 7. Turn the console Power Select switch to the Console position.   | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| 8. Press the Power On pushbutton.  | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| 9. Turn the CDU Local/Remote switch to the Local position.   | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| 10. Turn the Local Pump Select switch to the A or B position. The selected pump should run.                              | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| 11. Check the water level. Fill the expansion tank with distilled water to 4 inches (101.6 mm) from the top.             | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| 12. Check for water leaks at all connections.  | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| <i>Note:</i> If the corrosion inhibitor was installed on feature 5050 MES, skip to step 14. If not, continue at step 13. |                          |
| 13. Demineralize the system water and add the corrosion inhibitor (see INST 200).  | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| 14. Return the Local Pump Select switch to the Off/Reset position.   | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| 15. Return the CDU Local/Remote switch to the Remote position.   | <input type="checkbox"/> |

**TEST THE POWER-ON SEQUENCE**

- |  |                          |
|--|--------------------------|
| 1. Insert processor microdiagnostic diskette DIAG 1.   | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| 2. Select the PC frame.  | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| 3. Power up the complex, including frame 09. Select DIAG POWER ON on the PC-POWER CONTROL frame at the operator station. | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| 4. Check motor-generator output (see INST 132).  | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| 5. Power down the complex.   | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| 6. Install EPO cable key 3398 (see INST 172).  | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| 7. Set the console Unit Emergency switch to Power Off.   | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| 8. Attempt a power-on sequence on both processors. Neither processor should power up.                                    | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| 9. Release the mechanical interlock to reset the Unit Emergency switch.  | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| 10. Repeat steps 7 through 9 to test the Unit Emergency switch on the other complex.                                     | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| 11. Power up the complex.  | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| 12. Check that the Power On pushbutton is backlighted white when power is sequenced on to all the frames.                | <input type="checkbox"/> |

**ADJUST THE VOLTAGE**

Adjust the board-mounted regulators on frame 09 (see INST 320).

**ADJUST THE TIMING**

- Note:* If the local or remote oscillators cannot be set, run PD00.
- |  |                          |
|--|--------------------------|
| 1. Plug the feature cards and set the timings using LADS section 6.12.           | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| 2. Run diagnostic test PD00 on processor microdiagnostic diskette P3 in UP mode. | <input type="checkbox"/> |

**RUN THE DIAGNOSTIC TESTS IN UNIPROCESSOR MODE**

- |  |                          |
|--|--------------------------|
| 1. Perform an IMPL with the customer diskette. If the other processor is not installed or powered down, key in X in response to the prompting message which appears on the NS console. | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| 2. Select the C2 frame on the NS console.  | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| 3. Configure the system according to the following chart:  | <input type="checkbox"/> |

Function	Indication
SYSTEM MODE SELECT	UP MODE
LOCAL PROC-MCU	ENABLED
OSCILLATOR CONTROL	LOCAL MODE
CNSL COMMUNICATION	DISABLED
MCU/MCU COMM PATH	DISABLED

Storage on the local processor should be configured as follows.

*Note:* The remote array will appear blanked if the remote processor is powered down or not installed. The following example is for a 16M-byte processor. If fewer than 16M bytes are installed, the maximum storage size will appear.

3033

Part	EC No.	388692	388707	208332	213791	214694
8271684	Date	10Aug79	1Dec79	1Mar80	28Aug81	9Apr82

Testing for MP (Continued)

<i>Local Array Processor 1 (or 0)</i>		<i>Remote Array Processor 0 (or 1)</i>	
<i>Current Build</i>		<i>Current Build</i>	
L00=PL0	L00=PR0	L00=PR0	L00=PR0
L02=PL2	L02=PR2	L02=PR2	L02=PR2
L04=PL4	L04=PR4	L04=PR4	L04=PR4
L06=PL6	L06=PR6	L06=PR6	L06=PR6
L08=PL8	L08=PR8	L08=PR8	L08=PR8
L0A=PLA	L0A=PRA	L0A=PRA	L0A=PRA
L0C=PLC	L0C=PRC	L0C=PRC	L0C=PRC
L0E=PLE	L0E=PRE	L0E=PRE	L0E=PRE
With extended addressing feature:			
L10=PI	L10=PI	L10=PI	L10=PI
L12=PI	L12=PI	L12=PI	L12=PI
L14=PI	L14=PI	L14=PI	L14=PI
L16=PI	L16=PI	L16=PI	L16=PI
L18=PI	L18=PI	L18=PI	L18=PI
L1A=PI	L1A=PI	L1A=PI	L1A=PI
L1C=PI	L1C=PI	L1C=PI	L1C=PI
L1E=PI	L1E=PI	L1E=PI	L1E=PI

**RUN THE DIAGNOSTIC TESTS FOR MP (CROSS-CONFIGURED)**

Configure the MP complex to UP mode (cross-configured) as follows:

1. Select the C2 frame on the NS console of both processors.
2. Select OSCILLATOR CONTROL 02 (local side system oscillator) on one processor.
3. Ensure that the following are enabled: 
  - MCU MCU COMM PATH
  - REMOTE PROC-MCU
  - LOCAL PROC-MCU
  - CNSL COMMUNICATION
4. Key M1, and then configure storage as follows:

*Note:* The following example is for two 16M-byte processors. If less storage is installed, configure to the maximum storage size:

<i>Local Array Processor 1 (or 0)</i>		<i>Remote Array Processor 0 (or 1)</i>	
<i>Current Build</i>		<i>Current Build</i>	
L0=PRO	L0=PL0	L0=PL0	L0=PL0
L2=PL2	L2=PR2	L2=PR2	L2=PR2
L4=PR4	L4=PL4	L4=PL4	L4=PL4
L6=PL6	L6=PR6	L6=PR6	L6=PR6
L8=PR8	L8=PL8	L8=PL8	L8=PL8
LA=PLA	LA=PRA	LA=PRA	LA=PRA
LC=PRC	LC=PLC	LC=PLC	LC=PLC
LE=PLE	LE=PRE	LE=PRE	LE=PRE
With extended addressing feature:			
L10=PI	L10=PI	L10=PI	L10=PI
L12=PI	L12=PI	L12=PI	L12=PI
L14=PI	L14=PI	L14=PI	L14=PI
L16=PI	L16=PI	L16=PI	L16=PI
L18=PI	L18=PI	L18=PI	L18=PI
L1A=PI	L1A=PI	L1A=PI	L1A=PI
L1C=PI	L1C=PI	L1C=PI	L1C=PI
L1E=PI	L1E=PI	L1E=PI	L1E=PI

Step  
Cplt

1. After entering the above, press the X key to enter the configuration. The system mode select should appear VALID, and UP MODE CROSS-CONFIGURED.
2. Run all microdiagnostic tests (see INST 380).
3. Run the IMPL test (see INST 380).
4. Run the hardcore tests using NDM (see INST 380).
5. Run the functional tests (see INST 390).

**RUN THE DIAGNOSTIC TESTS IN MULTIPROCESSOR MODE**

1. Configure the processor complex to MP mode as follows: 
  - a. Select the C2 frame on the NS console of both processors.
  - b. Key in S2 (MP MODE) on one console.
  - c. Configure storage as follows (the example is for a 16M-byte storage size):

<i>Local Array Processor 1 (or 0)</i>		<i>Remote Array Processor 0 (or 1)</i>	
<i>Current Build</i>		<i>Current Build</i>	
L00=PRO	L00=PR0	L00=PR0	L00=PR0
L02=PL2	L02=PL2	L02=PL2	L02=PL2
L04=PR4	L04=PR4	L04=PR4	L04=PR4
L06=PL6	L06=PL6	L06=PL6	L06=PL6
L08=PR8	L08=PR8	L08=PR8	L08=PR8
L0A=PLA	L0A=PLA	L0A=PLA	L0A=PLA
L0C=PRC	L0C=PRC	L0C=PRC	L0C=PRC
L0E=PLE	L0E=PLE	L0E=PLE	L0E=PLE
With extended addressing feature:			
L10=PL0	L10=PL0	L10=PL0	L10=PL0
L12=PR2	L12=PR2	L12=PR2	L12=PR2
L14=PL4	L14=PL4	L14=PL4	L14=PL4
L16=PR6	L16=PR6	L16=PR6	L16=PR6
L18=PL8	L18=PL8	L18=PL8	L18=PL8
L1A=PRA	L1A=PRA	L1A=PRA	L1A=PRA
L1C=PLC	L1C=PLC	L1C=PLC	L1C=PLC
L1E=PRE	L1E=PRE	L1E=PRE	L1E=PRE

Step  
Cplt

If storage must be configured, key in M1, configure to the above chart, and press the A key in response to A-ACTIVATE. System mode should appear as valid.

1. Run the channel microdiagnostic test on all channels attached to the local processor (see INST 380).
  2. Run all microdiagnostic tests (see INST 380).
  3. Run the IMPL test (see INST 380).
  4. Run the hardcore tests using NDM (see INST 380).
  5. Run the functional tests (see INST 390) and the card vibration test (see INST 395).
- If you are installing a half-duplex MP, skip to "Run the Diagnostic Tests with Bias." If not, continue.
6. Repeat steps 1 through 4 using the other processor as the local processor.

Step  
Cplt

3033	Part 8271685	EC No. Date	388692 10Aug79	388707 1Dec79	208335 1Jun80	213546 15Jun81	213791 28Aug81
------	-----------------	----------------	-------------------	------------------	------------------	-------------------	-------------------

Testing for MP (Continued)

2. Press the A key to activate the configuration.
3. Run the following MP functional diagnostic tests on processor 0 with processor 1 quiesced. (To quiesce, perform a system reset from the PT frame.)

Load MP functional diagnostic tests B3E9 through B3F0 and set DM sense switch 24 on.

*MP Functional Diagnostic Tests*

- B3E9
- B3EA
- B3EB
- B3EC
- B3ED
- B3F0

**RUN THE DIAGNOSTIC TESTS WITH BIAS**

1. Set the marginal controls on the VM frame to +120 mV and -90 mV. (Refer to the *NDM User's Guide* for automatic bias/slue options.)
2. Run the previous MP functional diagnostic tests on both processors with bias, processor 1 quiesced, and then run the tests on processor 1 with processor 0 quiesced.

**REVIEW**

Review all the work flow charts to ensure that all required steps were completed.

**Disable the Extended Addressing Feature**

**3033 PROCESSOR AND 3042 ATTACHED PROCESSOR**

*Note:* Perform the following steps on the side of an AP/MP processor complex that has the extended addressing feature installed.

1. Unplug the extended addressing feature from rail 427 using LADS page A6012 as a guide.
2. Relocate the tri-lead cable ends according to the following chart:

From	To
02A-B2P3B10	02A-B3R4B12
02A-B3R4B12	02A-B1D2D10
02A-C1Q4B11	02A-C1M5D12

3. Add the following tri-leads:

Part	From	To	Net
817007	01A-C3J5D09	01A-C3C4B07	FE303BK1
817003	03A-A3H3D06	03A-A3J5B05	FE253BH6 (Does not apply to 3042)

**ADDITIONAL STEPS FOR THE 3042 ATTACHED PROCESSOR ONLY**

1. Plug the following configuration:

Card	Plug
01A-C3P2	X23 to Y23 123 to 223
01A-C2K2	350 to 351

2. Disable the 24M-byte feature indicators as follows:

Card	Plug
01A-B3S2	109 to 209

**Enable the Extended Addressing Feature**

**3033 PROCESSOR AND 3042 ATTACHED PROCESSOR**

1. Plug rail 427 (extended addressing feature) using LADS page A6012 as a guide.
2. Relocate the tri-lead cable ends according to the following chart:

From	To
02A-B1D2D10	02A-B3R4B12
02A-B3R4B12	02A-B2P3B10
02A-C1M5D12	02A-C1Q4B11

3. Delete the following tri-leads:

From	To	Net
01A-C3J5D09	01A-C3C4B07	FE303BK1
03A-A3H3D06	03A-A3J5B05	FE253BH6 (Does not apply to 3042)

**ADDITIONAL STEPS FOR THE 3042 ATTACHED PROCESSOR ONLY**

1. Plug the 3042 as required for your processor complex configuration using LADS page A6014 as a guide.

3033	Part 4439509	EC No. Date	213791 28Aug81	214694 9Apr82		
------	-----------------	----------------	-------------------	------------------	--	--



**Testing for AP**

*Note:* If one processor has the extended addressing feature and the other does not, the extended addressing feature must be disabled (see INST 412).

**POWER UP FRAME 09**

- |  |              |                          |
|--|--------------|--------------------------|
| 1. Ensure that all previously removed safety covers are reinstalled.   | Step<br>Cplt | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| 2. Ensure that all water valves in the complex are turned on.  |              | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| 3. Fill the CDU expansion tank with distilled water to within 4 inches (101.6 mm) from the top.                          |              | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| 4. Check all water connections for leaks.  |              | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| 5. Have the customer turn on the 415-Hz and 60-Hz power supplies.  |              | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| 6. Turn on the customer water supply.  |              | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| 7. Turn the console Power Select switch to the Console position.   |              | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| 8. Press the Power On pushbutton.  |              | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| 9. Turn the CDU Local/Remote switch to the Local position.   |              | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| 10. Turn the Local Pump Select switch to the A or B position. The selected pump should run.                              |              | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| 11. Check the water level. Fill the expansion tank with distilled water to 4 inches (101.6 mm) from the top.             |              | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| 12. Check for water leaks at all connections.  |              | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| <i>Note:</i> If the corrosion inhibitor was installed on feature 5050 MES, skip to step 14. If not, continue at step 13. |              |                          |
| 13. Demineralize the system water and add the corrosion inhibitor (see INST 200).  |              | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| 14. Return the Local Pump Select switch to the Off/Reset position.   |              | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| 15. Return the CDU Local/Remote switch to the Remote position.   |              | <input type="checkbox"/> |

**TEST THE POWER-ON SEQUENCE**

- |  |              |                          |
|--|--------------|--------------------------|
| 1. Insert processor microdiagnostic diskette DIAG 1.   | Step<br>Cplt | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| 2. Select the PC frame.  |              | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| 3. Power up the complex, including frame 09. Select DIAG POWER ON on the PC-POWER CONTROL frame at the operator station. |              | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| 4. Check motor-generator output (see INST 132).  |              | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| 5. Power down the complex.   |              | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| 6. Install EPO cable key 3398 (see INST 172).  |              | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| 7. Set the console Unit Emergency switch to Power Off.   |              | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| 8. Attempt a power-on sequence on both processors. Neither processor should power up.                                    |              | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| 9. Release the mechanical interlock to reset the Unit Emergency switch.  |              | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| 10. Repeat steps 7 through 9 to test the Unit Emergency switch on the other complex.                                     |              | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| 11. Power up the complex.  |              | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| 12. Check that the Power On pushbutton is backlighted white when power is sequenced on to all the frames.                |              | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| <b>ADJUST THE VOLTAGE</b>  |              |                          |
| Adjust the board-mounted regulators on frame 09 (see INST 320).  |              | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| <b>ADJUST THE TIMING</b>   |              |                          |
| <i>Note:</i> If the local or remote oscillators cannot be set, run PD00.   |              |                          |
| 1. Plug the feature cards and set the timings using LADS section 6.12.   |              | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| 2. Run diagnostic test PD00 on processor microdiagnostic diskette P3 in UP mode.   |              | <input type="checkbox"/> |

**RUN THE DIAGNOSTIC TESTS IN UNIPROCESSOR MODE**

- |  |              |                          |
|--|--------------|--------------------------|
| 1. Perform an IMPL with the customer diskette. If the other processor is not installed or powered down, key in X in response to the prompting message which appears on the NS console. | Step<br>Cplt | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| 2. Select the C2 frame on the NS console.  |              | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| 3. Configure the system according to the following chart:  |              | <input type="checkbox"/> |

<i>Function</i>	<i>Indication</i>
SYSTEM MODE SELECT	UP MODE
LOCAL PROC-MCU	ENABLED
OSCILLATOR CONTROL	LOCAL MODE
CNSL COMMUNICATION	DISABLED
MCU/MCU COMM PATH	DISABLED

Storage on the local processor should be configured as follows.

*Note:* The remote array will appear blanked if the remote processor is powered down or not installed. The following example is for a 24M-byte processor. If fewer than 24M bytes are installed, the maximum storage size will appear.

<b>3033</b>	<b>3042</b>
<i>Local Array</i>	<i>Remote Array</i>
<i>Processor 1 (or 0)</i>	<i>Processor 0 (or 1)</i>

<i>Current Build</i>	<i>Current Build</i>
L00=P00	L00=P1
L02=P02	L02=P1
L04=P04	L04=P1
L06=P06	L06=P1
L08=P08	L08=P1
L0A=P0A	L0A=P1
L0C=P0C	L0C=P1
L0E=P0E	L0E=P1

With extended addressing feature:

L10=P10	L10=P1
L12=P12	L12=P1
L14=P14	L14=P1
L16=P16	L16=P1
L18=P1	L18=P1
L1A=P1	L1A=P1
L1C=P1	L1C=P1
L1E=P1	L1E=P1

<b>3033</b>	Part	EC No.	<b>388707</b>	<b>208332</b>	<b>213791</b>	<b>213562</b>	<b>214694</b>
	8271691	Date	1Dec79	1Mar80	28Aug81	4Sep81	9Apr82

Testing for AP (Continued)

Note: If a 3042 Model 2 is being tested, cross-configure 2M bytes of the customer's unused storage in UP mode and perform steps 1 through 5.

If storage must be configured, key in M1, configure to the above chart, and press the A key in response to A-ACTIVATE. System mode should appear as valid.

- 1. Run the channel microdiagnostic test on all channels attached to the local processor (see INST 380).
- 2. Run all microdiagnostic tests (see INST 380).
- 3. Run the IMPL test (see INST 380).
- 4. Run the hardcore tests using NDM (see INST 380).
- 5. Run the functional tests, including the MP functional diagnostic test B3E9 (see INST 390), and the card vibration test (see INST 395).

If you are installing a half-duplex AP, skip to "Run the Diagnostic Tests with Bias." If not, continue.

- 6. Repeat steps 1 through 4 using the other processor as the local processor.

**RUN THE DIAGNOSTIC TESTS IN MULTIPROCESSOR MODE**

Configure the AP complex to MP mode as follows:

- 1. Select the C2 frame on the NS console of both processors.
- 2. Select OSCILLATOR CONTROL 02 (local side system oscillator) on one processor.   
Skip to step 6 if installing a 3042 Model 2. If not, continue.
- 3. Select the C2 frame and key in C2 to reverse the channels; then, perform a system reset.
- 4. Ensure that the following are enabled:   
MCU-MCU COMM PATH  
REMOTE PROC-MCU  
LOCAL PROC-MCU  
CNSL COMMUNICATION
- 5. Select the MP frame and ensure RCS CONN TO LPU, to indicate that the channels are reversed.

Step  
Cplt

- 6. Key M1, and then configure storage as follows:

Note: The following example is for a 24M-byte processor. If less storage is installed, configure to the maximum storage size:

<b>3042</b>	<b>3033</b>
Local Array	Remote Array
Processor 1 (or 0)	Processor 0 (or 1)
<b>Current Build</b>	<b>Current Build</b>
L00=P00	L00=P00
L02=P02	L02=P02
L04=P04	L04=P04
L06=P06	L06=P06
L08=P08	L08=P08
L0A=POA	L0A=POA
L0C=POC	L0C=POC
L0E=POE	L0E=POE

With extended addressing feature:

L10=P10	L10=P10
L12=P12	L12=P12
L14=P14	L14=P14
L16=P16	L16=P16
L18=PI	L18=PI
L1A=PI	L1A=PI
L1C=PI	L1C=PI
L1E=PI	L1E=PI

- 7. After entering the above, press the X or A key to enter the configuration.

The system mode select should appear VALID and MP MODE.

- 8. Run the channel microdiagnostic test on all channels attached to the local processor (see INST 380) if installing a 3042 Model 2. If not, skip to step 9.
- 9. Run all microdiagnostic tests (see INST 380).
- 10. Run the IMPL test (see INST 380).
- 11. Run the hardcore tests using NDM (see INST 380).
- 12. Run the functional tests (see INST 390).

Step  
Cplt

- 13. Run the following MP functional diagnostic tests on the attached processor with the 3033 Processor quiesced. (To quiesce, perform a processor reset from the PT frame.)

Load MP functional diagnostic tests B3E9 through B3F0 and set DM sense switch 24 on.

*MP Functional Diagnostic Tests*

- B3E9
- B3EA
- B3EB
- B3EC
- B3ED
- B3F0

**RUN THE DIAGNOSTIC TESTS WITH BIAS**

- 1. Set the marginal controls on the VM frame to +120 mV and -90 mV. (Refer to the *NDM User's Guide* for automatic bias/sluce options.)
- 2. Run the previous MP functional diagnostic tests on both processors with bias.

**REVIEW**

Review all the work flow charts to ensure that all required steps were completed.

3033

Part	EC No.	388707	208335	211786	213545	213791	213562
8271692	Date	1Dec79	1Jun80	5Jan81	15Jun81	28Aug81	4Sep81

# RELOCATION/REMOVAL PROCEDURES

## Preparation for Reshipment

Use the following procedure to reship the 3033 Processor Models U, M, and A; the 3033 Processor Model Groups N and S, the 3036 Console; the 3037 Power and Coolant Distribution Unit; the 3038 Multiprocessor Communication Unit; and the 3042 Attached Processor.

*Note:* Allow 24 hours for system water demineralization.

### DANGER

If frames 01, 02, 03, 04, 09, 11, and 12 are not supported or bolted together or on outriggers, they may tip over if side pressure is used.

### CAUTION

Use pressurized gas to drain the coolant because the machines could be exposed to freezing temperatures during storage or transit.

Fasten all the cables so that they do not extend beyond the outer edge of the frames. When storing and fastening the cables, for example, power cables and coaxial cables, fasten them so that they will not be damaged by other parts of the machine during shipment.

Ship all manuals for the complex in the cable cartons provided in the packing group.

During disassembly, put all nuts, bolts, and washers in their associated slots in the tray pack.

### ITEMS REQUIRED

Compressed nitrogen cylinder assembly (part 5476490)

Shipping group that was received with the complex:

- Casters
- Outriggers
- Tray packs
- Tri-lead connector shipping brackets

Packing group B/M (see the chart)

Three-step stepladder

Pail

Corrosion inhibitor (part 1835426)

Filter assembly (part 1840738)

Adapter (part 2565739)

Cartridge (part 8818213)

### COOLANT BACKFLUSHING

Before the complex is powered down, perform the following steps:

1. Add corrosion inhibitor (part 1835426). See INST 200 for the procedure.
2. Backflush all flow loops for 30 minutes. For the backflush procedure, see MM Volume 2, "Obstructed Flow Loop—Backflushing," Chapter 7.

*Note:* For a significant time savings, backflush all eight flow loops simultaneously.

The following parts are required to backflush all flow loops simultaneously:

Part	Quantity
Filter assembly, 1840738	8
Adapter, 2565739	8
Cartridge, 8818213	8

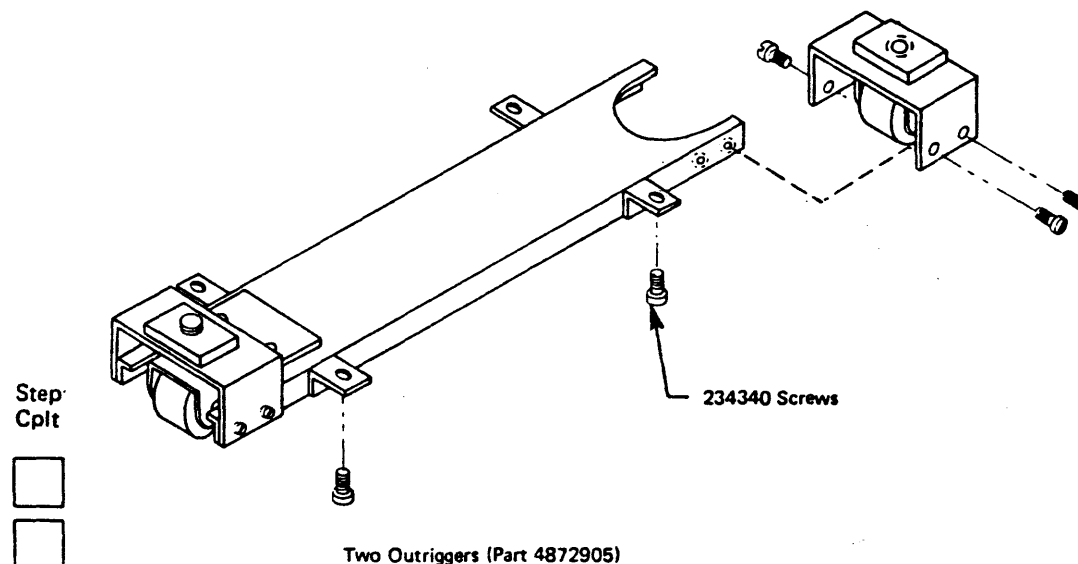
### DEMINERALIZE SYSTEM WATER

Demineralization of system water requires 24 hours.

1. Demineralize the system water. See INST 200 for the procedure.
2. Seal the used cartridge in a plastic bag (purchased locally) and discard.

### CABLE CONNECTORS

When the external cables are disconnected during physical disassembly, protect the cable connectors by wrapping them in cushioning material; then tape the cushioning material around the connectors and fasten the tape to the cables.



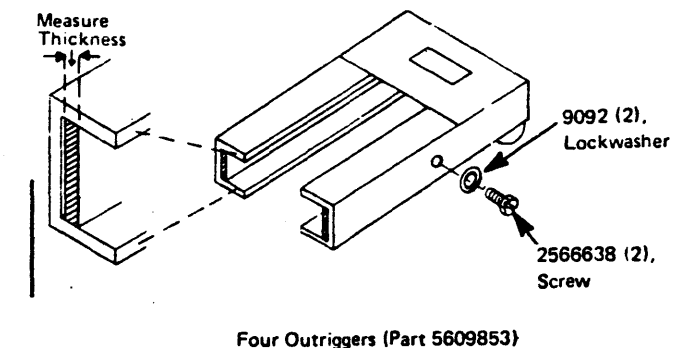
### Packing Group B/M Chart

Frame	Padded Van B/M	Airfreight B/M
3033 Processor 01, 02, 03, 04, 05, 07, and 08	7331309	7331310
3033 Processor Model Groups N and S 01, 02, 03, 04, 05, 07, 08	7331309	7331310
3036 Console 10 and 12 (attached)	7331319	7331320
3036 Console 10	7331313	7331314
11	7331315	7331316
12	7331317	7331318
3037 Power and Coolant Distribution Unit 15 and 16	7331321	7331322
3033 Processor 06 (feature)	7331311	7331312
3038 Multiprocessor Communication Unit 09 (feature)	7331398	7331399
3042 Attached Processor 01, 02, 03, 08	7331309	7331310
3033 Processor Models U24 and A24 14 and 33	7331429	None

### OUTRIGGERS

Examine the outriggers for frames 01, 02, 03, and 04. If the outriggers are part 5609853 (see the figure, on this page), measure as follows: Measure the thickness of the bar in the channel of an outrigger. If the bar is 0.25 inch (6.35 mm) thick, it is correct. If the bar is 0.120 inch (3.04 mm) thick, order B/M 5657796 which supplies four outriggers and mounting hardware for one frame.

Two types of outriggers may be installed on frames 01-04: Two outriggers (part 4872905) are installed on the bottom of each frame, or four outriggers (part 5609853) are installed on the bottom of each frame. Install the outriggers with the parts shown in the figures.



Part	EC No.	276474	276707	278891	279895	388162	388707	208332	211786	213562	214694
8271642	Date	20Jan78	3May78	17Nov78	26Jan79	23Feb79	1Dec79	1Mar80	5Jan81	4Sep81	9Apr82
3033											

## RELOCATION/REMOVAL PROCEDURES

### TURN OFF THE SYSTEM POWER AND THE CUSTOMER WATER SUPPLY

- |  |                          |
|--|--------------------------|
|  | Step<br>Cplt             |
| 1. Turn off the system power.  | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| 2. Ask the customer to turn off the 415-Hz and 50/60-Hz power at the wall circuit breakers and to disconnect the power cables at frame 15. | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| 3. Ask the customer to turn off the water supply to frame 16 and to disconnect the water hoses.  | <input type="checkbox"/> |

### DRAIN THE WATER FROM THE PROCESSOR COMPLEX

Frame 16 holds approximately 7 gallons (26.5 dm<sup>3</sup>) of water, and each flow loop in frame 15 and the processor holds approximately 1 gallon (3.8 dm<sup>3</sup>) of water.

To drain the water from any portion of the processor complex:

- |  |                          |
|--|--------------------------|
| 1. Isolate that portion from the rest of the processor complex (close the valves).   | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| 2. Vent a high point in that portion to the atmosphere.  | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| 3. Connect a drain hose to that portion and collect the drained water.   | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| 4. Use pressurized nitrogen (40 to 60 psi [2.8 to 4.2 kgf/cm <sup>2</sup> ]) at the vents to remove any remaining water. Use pressure source (part 5476490). | <input type="checkbox"/> |

### Drain the Water from Frame 15

- |   |                          |
|---|--------------------------|
| <b>A</b> 1. Connect a drain hose to the quick-connect socket on the valve block at the top center of frame 15. This hose serves as an air vent. | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| <b>B</b> 2. Connect a drain hose and collect the water at the quick-connect socket in the cable compartment on frame 15.                        | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| 3. Connect the pressure source, as needed, to remove any remaining water.   | <input type="checkbox"/> |

### Drain the System Water from Frame 16

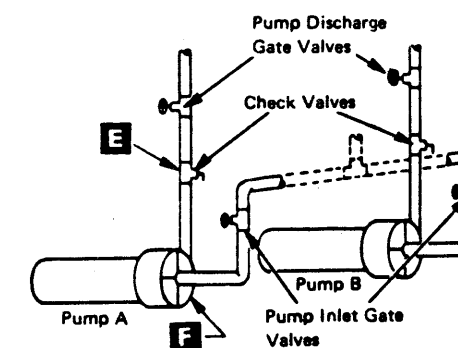
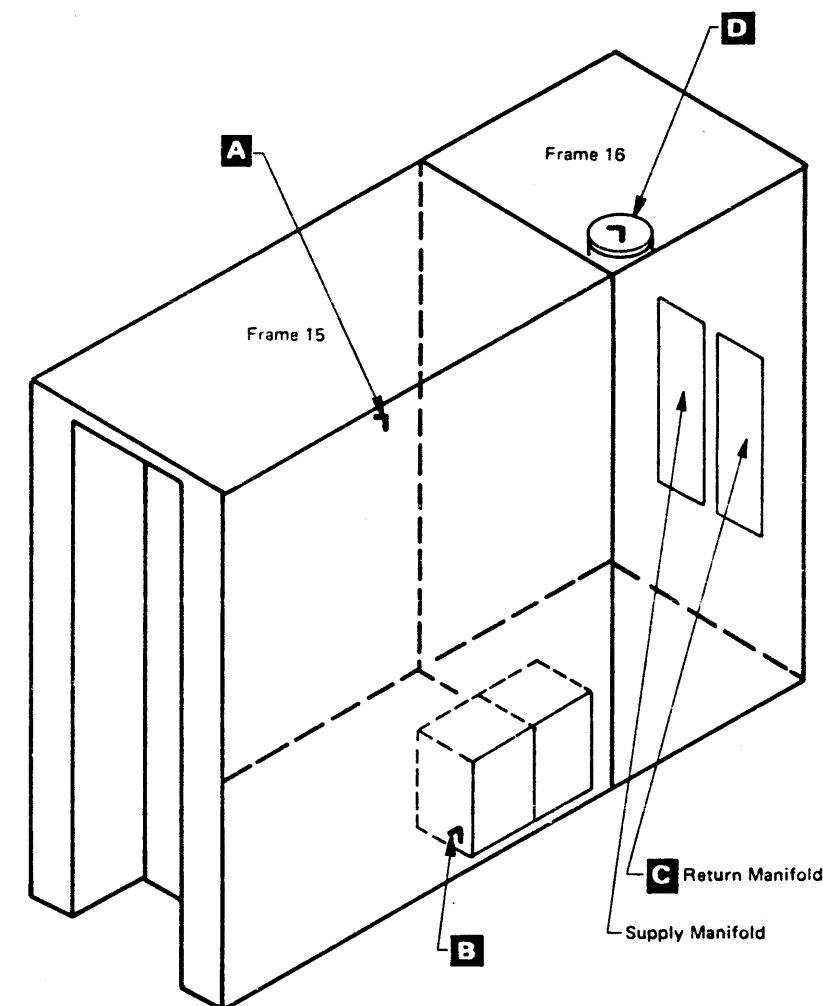
Frame 16 holds approximately 7 gallons (26.5 dm<sup>3</sup>) of water. To drain the water:

- |  |                          |
|--|--------------------------|
| <b>C</b> 1. Disconnect all the external hoses from the supply and return manifolds on frame 16. Collect and discard the water. | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| 2. Open all the valves.  | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| <b>D</b> 3. Connect the vent hose to the top of the heat exchanger.  | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| 4. Connect a drain hose to the bottom male quick-connect socket on the supply manifold. Collect and discard the water.         | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| <b>E</b> 5. Connect a drain hose to the socket on each check valve (above the pumps). Collect and discard the water.           | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| 6. Connect a drain hose to the socket on each pump. Collect and discard the water.   | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| <b>F</b> 7. Attach the pressure source to the vent-tube opening and repeat steps 4-6 until all the water is drained.           | <input type="checkbox"/> |

### Drain the Customer Water from Frame 16

- |  |                          |
|--|--------------------------|
| 1. Connect a drain hose to the customer supply and return lines on frame 16.                           | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| 2. Connect the pressure source to the top bleed quick-connect socket on the end of the heat exchanger. | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| 3. Use pressure, as needed, and collect the water. Draining is now complete for frame 16.              | <input type="checkbox"/> |

## RELOCATION/REMOVAL PROCEDURES REMOV 20



3033

Part 8271643	EC No. Date	276474 20Jan78			
-----------------	----------------	-------------------	--	--	--

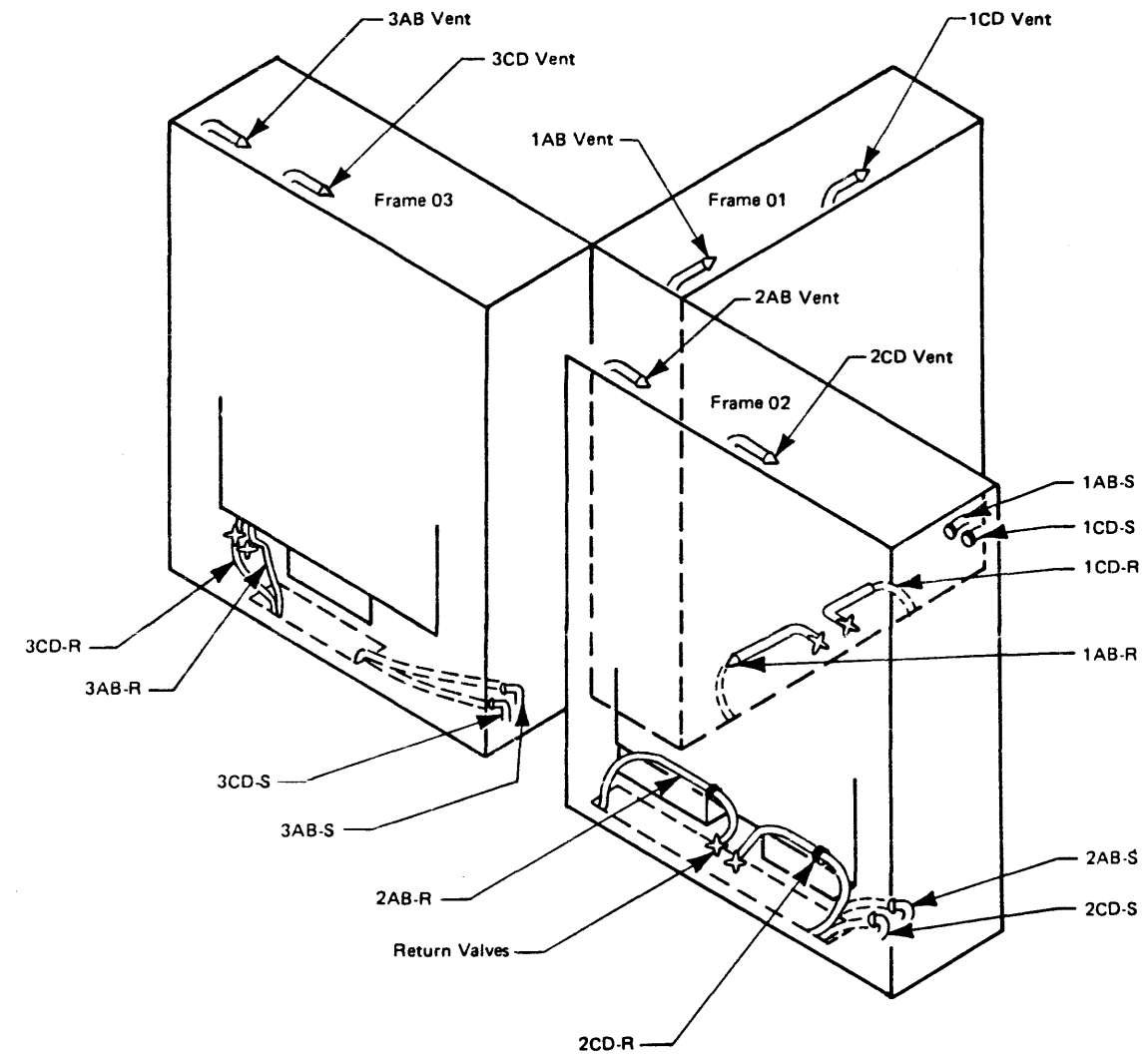
©Copyright International Business Machines Corporation 1978

## RELOCATION/REMOVAL PROCEDURES REMOV 20

# RELOCATION/REMOVAL PROCEDURES

## Drain the Water from Frames 01-03

- |  |                          |
|--|--------------------------|
|  | Step                     |
|  | Cplt                     |
| 1. Disconnect the supply and return hoses below each frame:  | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| a. To drain regulator columns A and B (labeled AB on the figure) and the top two heat exchangers, disconnect the supply and return hoses labeled AB.   |                          |
| b. To drain regulator columns C and D (labeled CD on the figure) and the bottom two heat exchangers, disconnect the supply and return hoses labeled CD.  |                          |
| 2. Vent the high point of the flow loop to the atmosphere by connecting an air-bleed hose to the drain vent (labeled AB or CD on the figure) at the top of each frame.   | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| 3. With the valve open, drain the frames by attaching drain hoses to the supply and return connections on each frame (labeled AB or CD on the figure; the one that is vented).                                     | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| 4. Allow the water to drain from each side of each frame.  | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| 5. Remove the hose from the vent and connect the pressure source in its place. Use pressure, as needed, to remove any remaining water; then remove the pressure source. Draining is now complete for frames 01-03. | <input type="checkbox"/> |



Part 8271644	EC No. Date	276474 20Jan78			
-----------------	----------------	-------------------	--	--	--

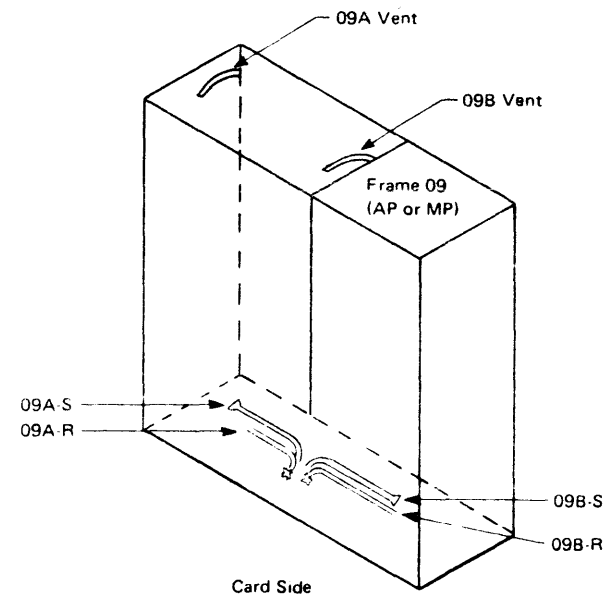
**Drain the Water from Frame 09**

1. Disconnect the supply and return hoses below from frame 09:
  - a. To drain regulator column A (labeled 09A on the figure) and the top two heat exchangers, disconnect the supply and return hoses labeled 09A.
  - b. To drain regulator column B (labeled 09B on the figure) and the bottom two heat exchangers, disconnect the supply and return hoses labeled 09B.
2. Vent the high point of the flow loop to the atmosphere by connecting an air-bleed hose to the drain vent (labeled 09A or 09B on the figure) at the top of each frame.
3. With the valve open, drain the frames by attaching drain hoses to the supply and return connections on each frame (labeled 09A or 09B on the figure; the one that is vented).
4. Allow the water to drain from each side of each frame.
5. Remove the hose from the vent and connect the pressure source in its place. Use pressure, as needed, to remove any remaining water; then remove the pressure source. Draining is now complete for frame 09.

Step  
Cplt







3033

Part	EC No.	388707			
8271693	Date	1Dec79			

© Copyright International Business Machines Corporation 1979

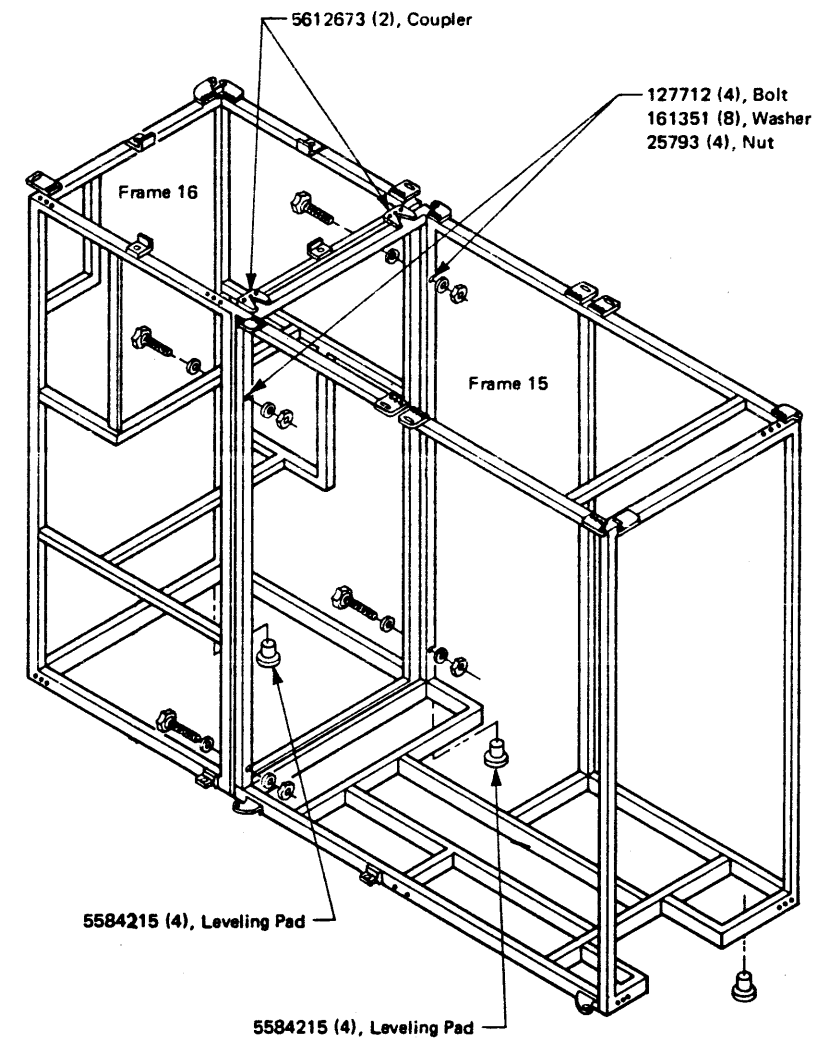
## RELOCATION/REMOVAL PROCEDURES

### DISCONNECT THE PROCESSOR AND THE POWER AND COOLANT DISTRIBUTION UNIT

#### Disconnect Frames 15 and 16

1. Disconnect all the external cables.
2. Roll the power cable and tape it inside the opening for the supply and return hoses.
3. Lower frames 15 and 16 onto the casters and remove the leveling pads.
4. Physically disconnect frame 15 from frame 16 as shown in the figure.

Step  
Cplt



3033

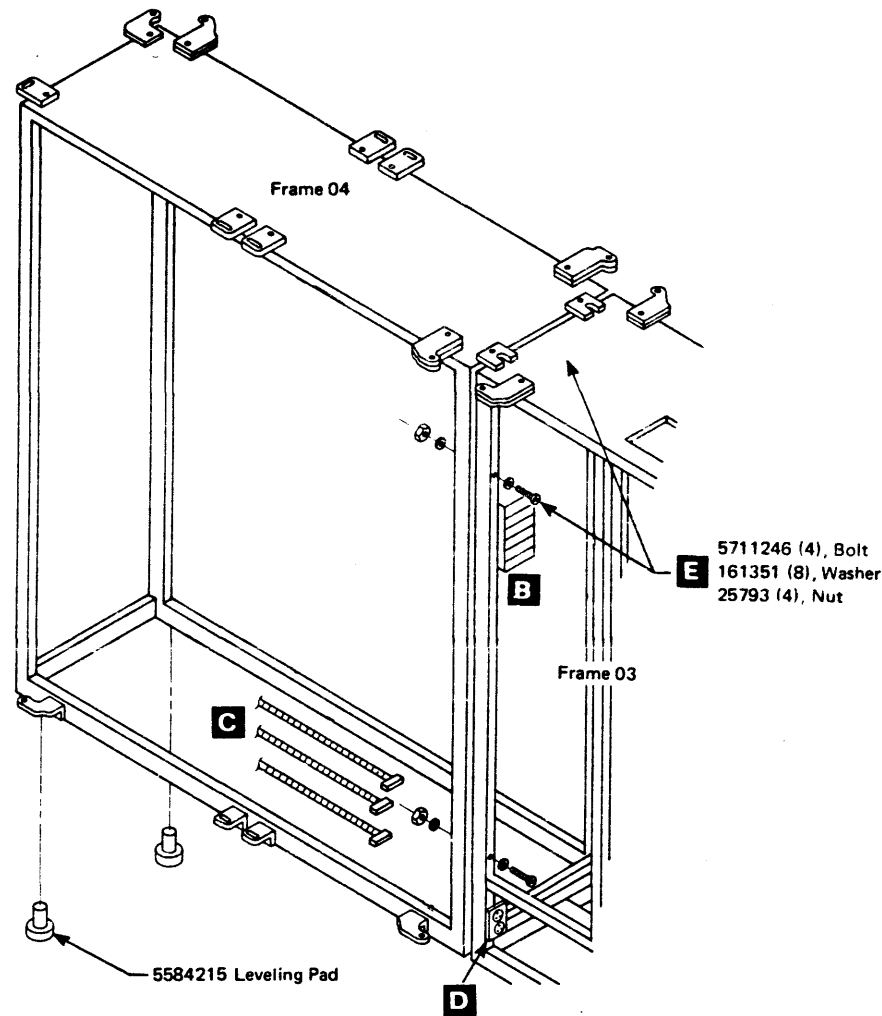
Part 8271645	EC No. Date	276474 20Jan78			
-----------------	----------------	-------------------	--	--	--

# RELOCATION/REMOVAL PROCEDURES

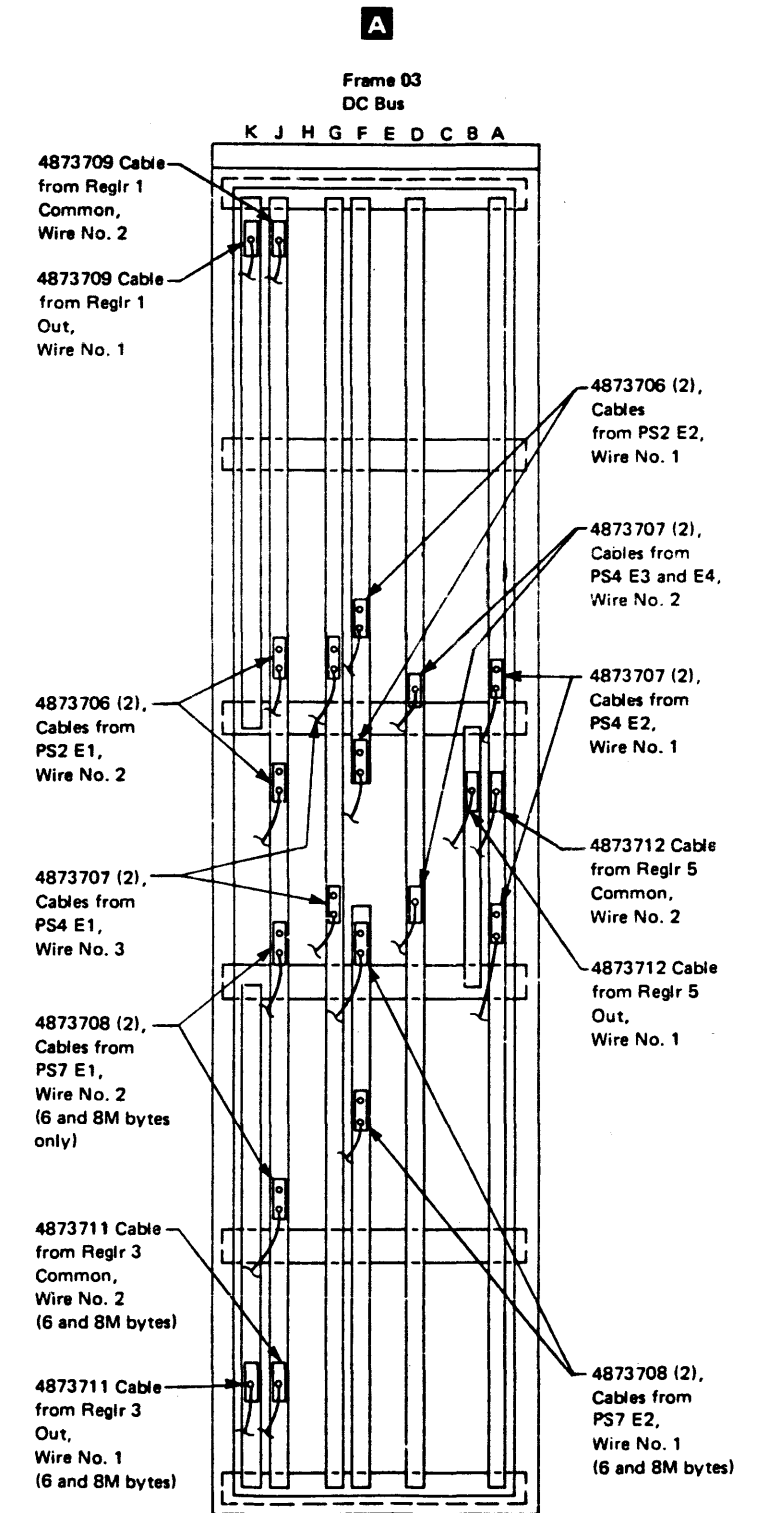
## Disconnect Frame 04 Having B/M 4400900

This page applies to frame 04 having B/M 4400900. See REMOV 51 for frame 04 having B/M 8261501, B/M 8261502, or B/M 5867725 (Model Group S).

- |          |                          |
|----------|--------------------------|
|          | Step                     |
|          | Cplt                     |
|          | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| <b>A</b> | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| <b>B</b> | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| <b>C</b> | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| <b>D</b> | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| <b>E</b> | <input type="checkbox"/> |
1. Disconnect the external cables. Store the cables in the floor opening.
  - A** 2. Disconnect the power jumper cables from the frame 03 bus bars as shown in the figure. Replace the screws and washers in the same bus bar from which they were removed. Coil and store the cables in frame 04.
  - B** 3. Remove the cables from the J12-to-J26-adaptor connector blocks on the frame 04 interface tailgate. Protect the connectors and store them in frame 03.
  - C** 4. Disconnect the blower cables between frames 03 and 04. Coil and store the cables inside their respective frames.
  - D** 5. Disconnect the convenience outlet cable in the bottom of frame 04. Coil and store the cable inside frame 03.
  6. Install the outriggers on frames 03 and 04. Remove the leveling pads (if installed), and lower the frames onto the casters.
  - E** 7. Physically disconnect frame 04 from frame 03 as shown in the figure.



# RELOCATION/REMOVAL PROCEDURES REMOV 50



3033	Part	EC No.	278474	278357	279895	211786
	8271648	Date	20Jan78	19Jul78	26Jan79	5Jan81

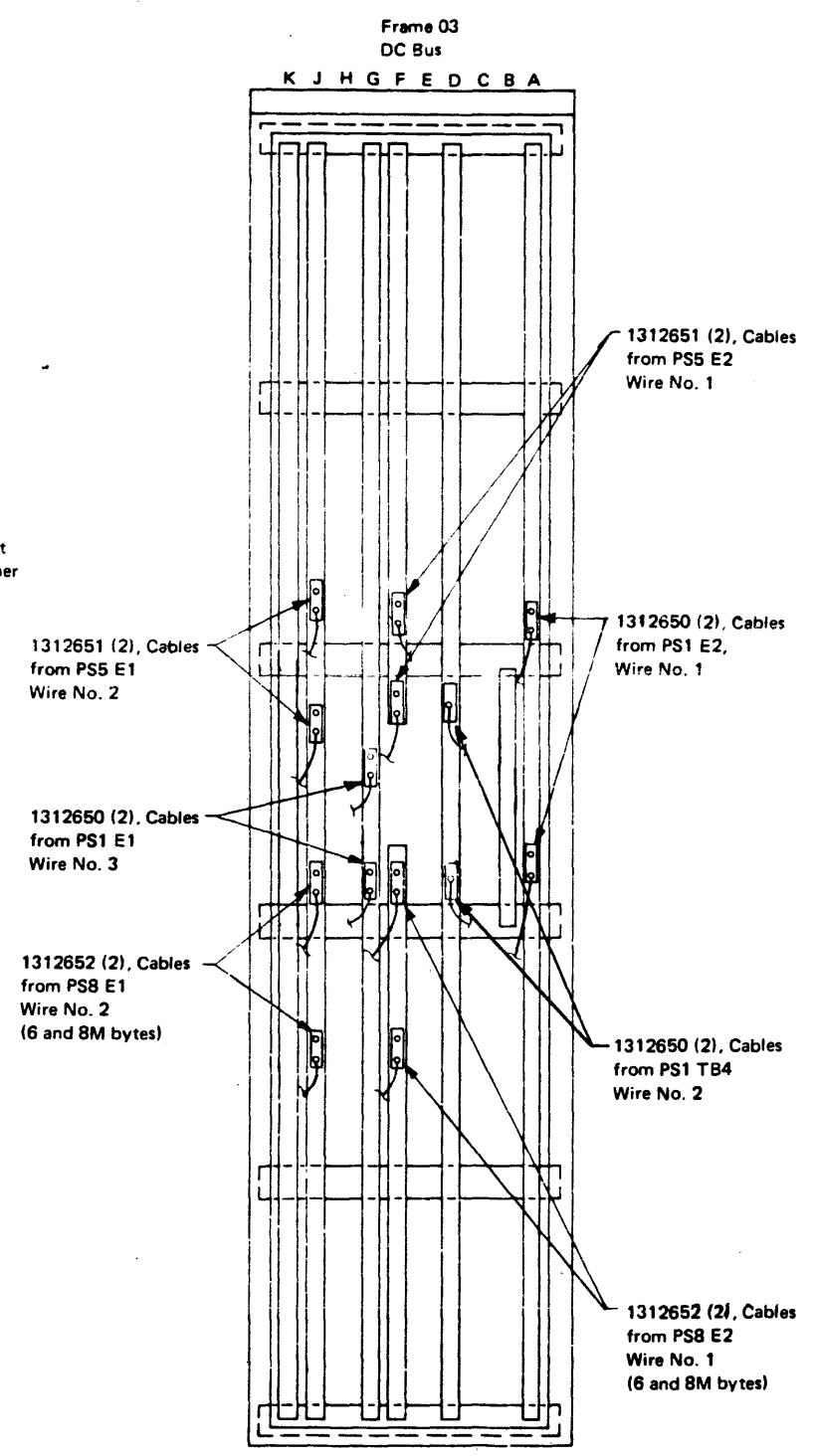
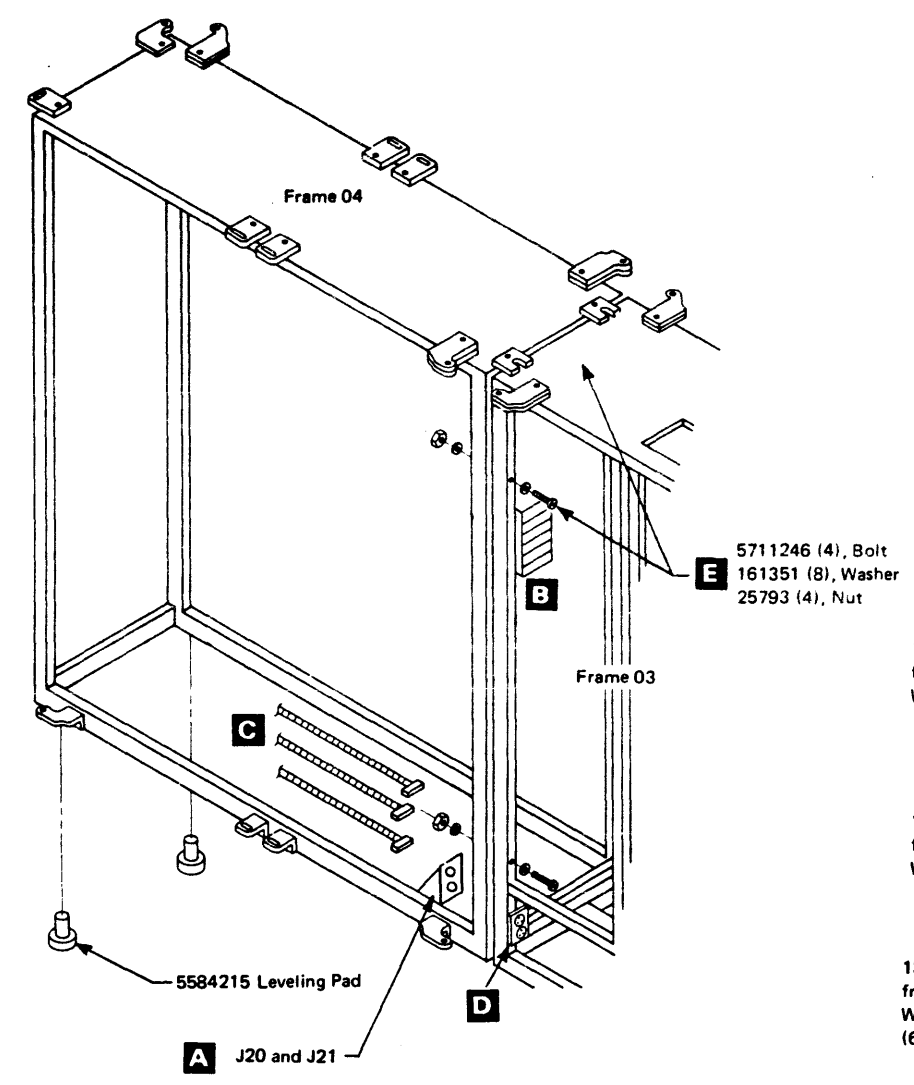


# RELOCATION/REMOVAL PROCEDURES

**Disconnect Frame 04 Having B/M 8261501, B/M 8261502, or B/M 5867725 (Model Group S)**

This page applies to frame 04 having B/M 8261501, B/M 8261502, or B/M 5867725 (Model Group S).

- |          |      |                          |
|----------|------|--------------------------|
|          | Step |                          |
|          | CpIt |                          |
|          | 1.   | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| <b>A</b> | 2.   | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| <b>B</b> | 3.   | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| <b>C</b> | 4.   | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| <b>D</b> | 5.   | <input type="checkbox"/> |
|          | 6.   | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| <b>E</b> | 7.   | <input type="checkbox"/> |



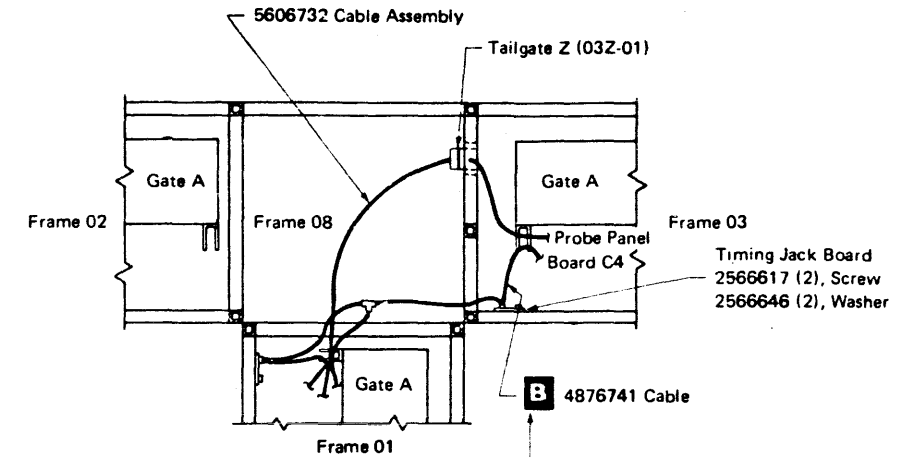
3033	Part	EC No.	278357	279895	211786
	8271669	Date	19Jul78	26Jan79	5Jan81

# RELOCATION/REMOVAL PROCEDURES

## Disconnect Frames 02, 03, and 08

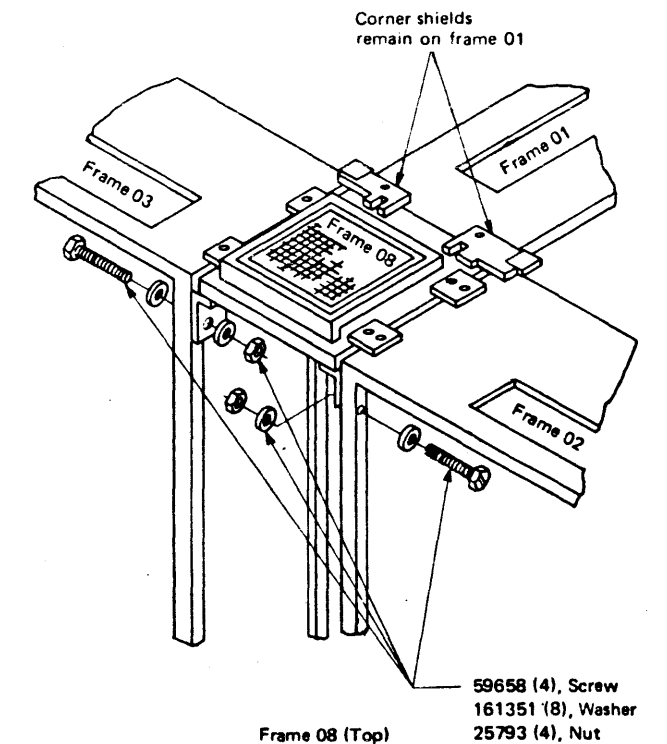
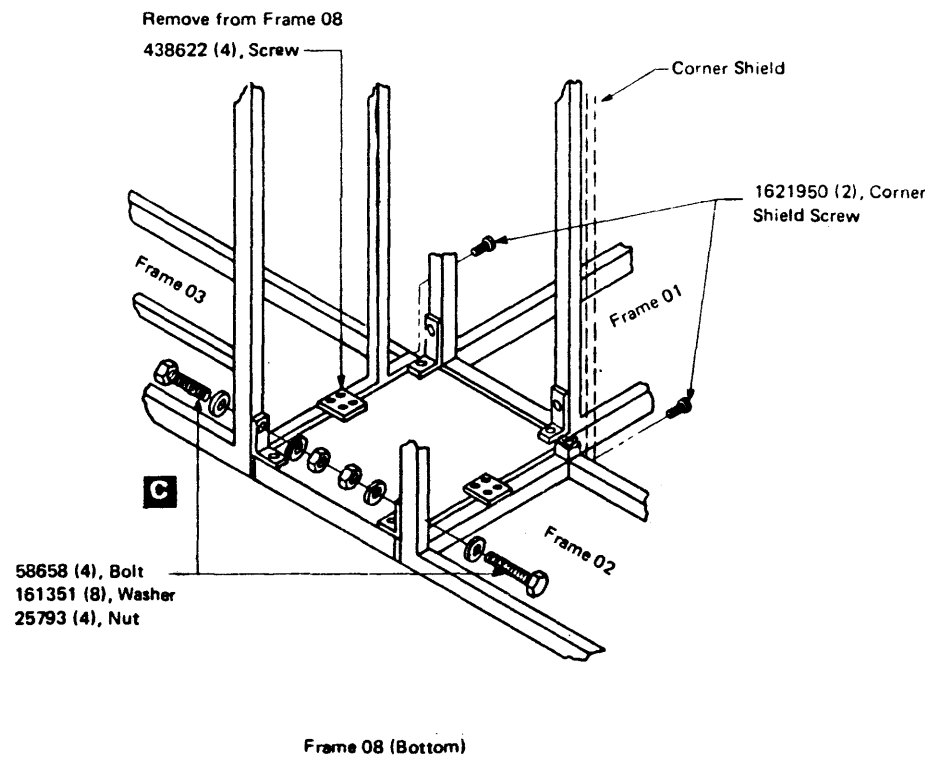
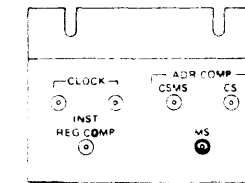
- |  |                          |
|--|--------------------------|
|  | Step<br>Cplt             |
| 1. Disconnect the external cables from frames 02 and 03. Store the cables under the floor.   | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| 2. Disconnect the external cables at tailgate W on frame 08.   | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| 3. Get the tri-lead connector shipping brackets (part 7331308) from the shipping group that was received with the processor. Attach the tri-lead shipping brackets to frames 01 and 02 with tape.<br><i>Note:</i> The brackets may be permanently mounted. | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| 4. Disconnect the tri-lead connectors from frames 01-03. Connect the tri-lead connectors to the shipping brackets on each frame. Do not tangle the wires.  | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| 5. Disconnect the convenience outlet cable in the bottom of frame 03. Coil and store the cable in frame 02.  | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| <b>A</b> 6. Disconnect the console processor probe and scope assembly from frame 03. See the chart.  | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| <b>B</b> 7. Disconnect the cable assembly from the top of frame 03 and tape the cable assembly to gate A (pin side, upper left corner) of frame 01. Tighten the screws.  | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| 8. Disconnect the bottom blower cables from the blowers in frames 01 and 02. Coil and store the cables in frame 03.  | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| 9. Disconnect the upper blower cables from the blowers in frames 01-03. Coil and store the cables in their respective frames.  | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| 10. Install the outriggers on frames 01 and 02. Remove the leveling pads (if installed), and lower the frames onto the casters.  | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| <b>C</b> 11. Physically disconnect frame 03 from frame 08 as shown in the figure.  | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| 12. Roll frame 03 away and disconnect the top and bottom of frame 08 from frames 01 and 02.  | <input type="checkbox"/> |

# RELOCATION/REMOVAL PROCEDURES REMOV 60



**A**

Test Board Lead No.	Test Board Jack Location	Logic Board Pin Location
5	MS	03A-C4S6A04
6	CS	03A-C4U6D04
7	CSMS	03A-C4T6B02
8	INST REG COMP	03A-C4U6A04



3033

Part 8271647	EC No. Date	276474 20Jan78	276707 3May78	278891 17Nov78
-----------------	----------------	-------------------	------------------	-------------------

© Copyright International Business Machines Corporation 1978

# RELOCATION/REMOVAL PROCEDURES REMOV 60

# RELOCATION/REMOVAL PROCEDURES

## Disconnect Frame 01

Step  
Cplt

1. Disconnect the external cables.
2. Disconnect the tri-lead connectors from the frame 07 tailgate. Protect and store the connectors in frame 01.
3. Disconnect the tri-lead connectors from the frame 05 (and frame 06, if installed) tailgates. Protect and store the connectors in frame 01.

## Disconnect Frames 05-07

1. Disconnect the external cables to frames 05 and 07.
2. Disconnect the cables at CN73 and CN74 in frame 07. Coil and store the cables in frame 05.
3. Disconnect the cables from frames 01, 05, and 07, if frame 06 is installed. Coil and store the cables in their respective frames.
4. Disconnect the cables to tailgate Q on frame 05 from frame 07, and disconnect the cables from CN53 and CN54. Coil and store the cables in frame 07
5. If CTCA feature is installed:
  - a. Identify disconnected tri-leads for termination location.
  - b. Disconnect cables according to Charts 1 and 2.
  - c. Coil and store the cables in the designated frames.
- A** 6. Disconnect the ground straps from the frame 07 side only. Reinstall the screws into frame 07 after removing the ground straps.

*Note:* To remove the bottom frame member bolt (part 5711246) in the following step, loosen the frame 07 counterweight mounting bolts and shift the counterweights toward the center of the frame.

7. Physically disconnect frame 07 from frame 05 and frame 07 from frame 01 as shown in the figure. Remove the leveling pads (if installed), and lower the frames onto the casters.
8. Shift the counterweights back into place and tighten the counterweight mounting bolts.

## Disconnect Frame 06 (Feature)<sup>1</sup>

1. Disconnect the external cables.
- B** 2. Physically disconnect frame 06.

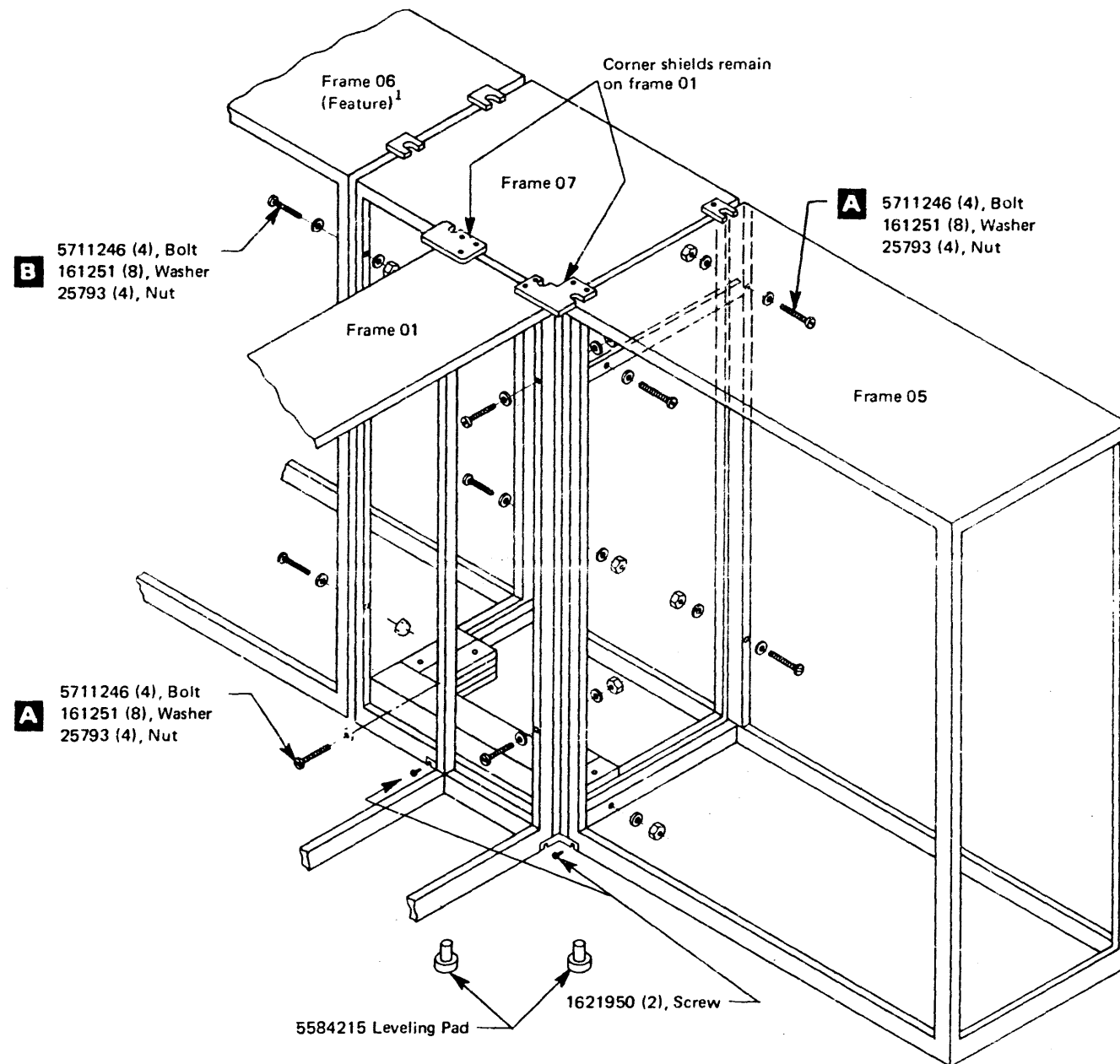


Chart 1

Part	From	To	Feature	Cables Stored in Frame
4867341	CD1 BB07	07A-TB2 A	CTCA1	05
4867342	CD1 BB06	07A-TB2 B	CTCA1	05
4867262	CD1 BB05	07A-TB2 C	CTCA1	05
4867343	07A A2	05 C16 +	CTCA1	07
4867339	CD2 BB07	07A-TB3 A	CTCA2	05
4867338	CD2 BB06	07A-TB3 B	CTCA2	05
4867263	CD2 BB05	07A-TB3 C	CTCA2	05
4867340	07A A3	05 C17 +	CTCA2	07

Chart 2

Part	From	To	Feature	Cables Stored in Frame
2457155	50X-B4M6E04	07A-A2L1D13	CTCA1	07
2457155	50X-A1B2B08	07A-A2M6E04	CTCA1	07
2457155	50X-B4M6E04	07A-A3L1D13	CTCA2	07
2457155	50X-A1B2B08	07A-A3M6E04	CTCA2	07

<sup>1</sup>Frame 06 is not available on the 3033 Processor Model Group S.

3033

Part	EC No.	276474	276707	278357	278891	279895	208332	211786	213545
8271648	Date	20Jan78	3May78	19Jul78	17Nov78	26Jan79	1Mar80	5Jan81	15Jun81

# RELOCATION/REMOVAL PROCEDURES

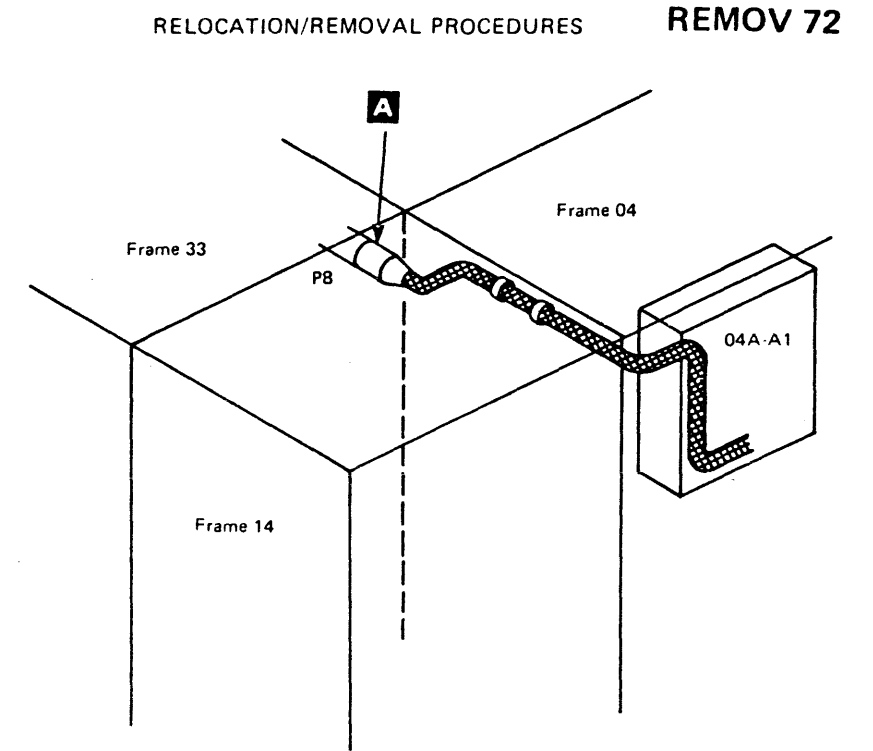
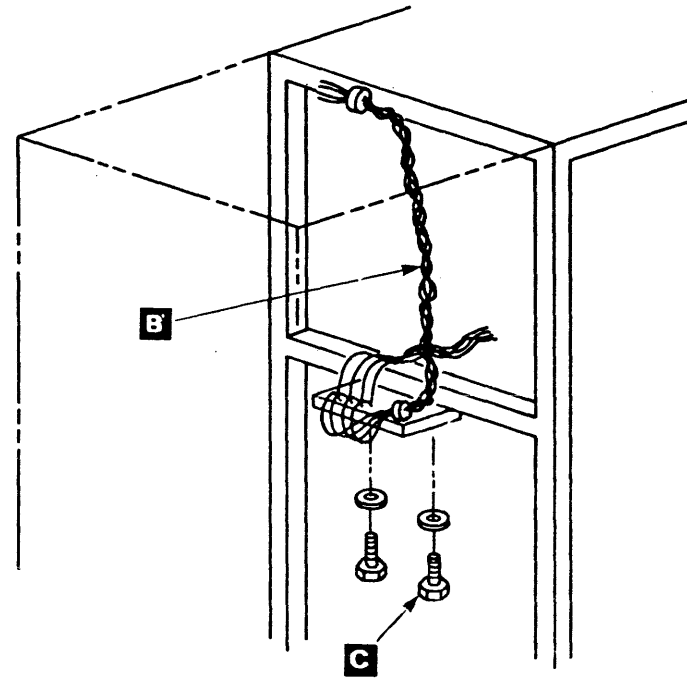
## Disconnect Power Adapter Cable

- A** 1. Remove the cable from P8 in frame 33.  
2. Route and secure the cable in frame 04.

## Disconnect UEPO Cable

- B** 1. Disconnect the four wires labeled 6, 2, 5, and 4 from TB3 and secure them in frame 14.  
**C** 2. Remove the screws and washers that hold TB3 in place and turn TB3 180° so that it extends into frame 04. Reinstall TB3 using the same screws.

Step  
Cplt



3033

Part	EC No.	213562			
4439510	Date	4Sep81			

© Copyright International Business Machines Corporation 1981

RELOCATION/REMOVAL PROCEDURES

**REMOV 72**

# RELOCATION/REMOVAL PROCEDURES

RELOCATION/REMOVAL PROCEDURES

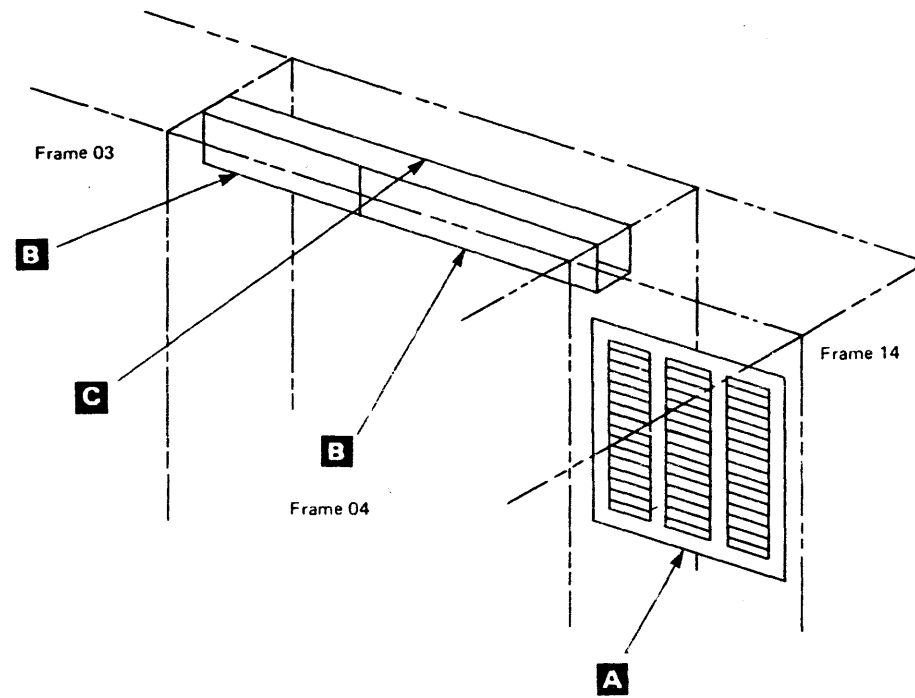
REMOV 73

## Disconnect Frame 33 Interframe Cables

- A** 1. Disconnect the cables from tailgate 33Z2.
- B** 2. Remove the cable trough covers in frame 04.
- C** 3. Pull the interframe cables back through the trough and secure them in frame 03.
- 4. Reinstall the cable trough covers.

Step  
Cplt

<input type="checkbox"/>
<input type="checkbox"/>
<input type="checkbox"/>
<input type="checkbox"/>



3033

Part	EC No.	213562			
4439511	Date	4Sep81			

© Copyright International Business Machines Corporation 1981

RELOCATION/REMOVAL PROCEDURES

REMOV 73

# RELOCATION/REMOVAL PROCEDURES

## Disconnect Frames 14 and 33

### Install Outriggers

- A** 1. Remove the caster from one end of the outrigger.
- B** 2. Remove the leveling pad from frame 14.
- B** 3. Slide the outrigger under frame 14 as shown and bolt the outrigger to frame 14.
- 4. Repeat steps 1 through 3 for the other outrigger.

*Note:* The outriggers should touch in the center to avoid touching the casters in frame 33. Ensure that the screw holding the outrigger is tight so that the outrigger does not rock back and forth.

- C** 5. Remove the remaining leveling pads from frame 14.

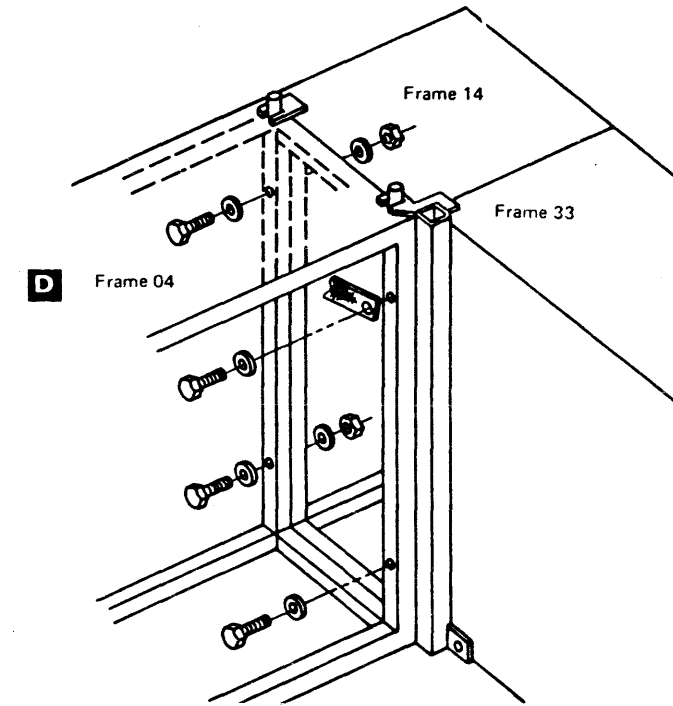
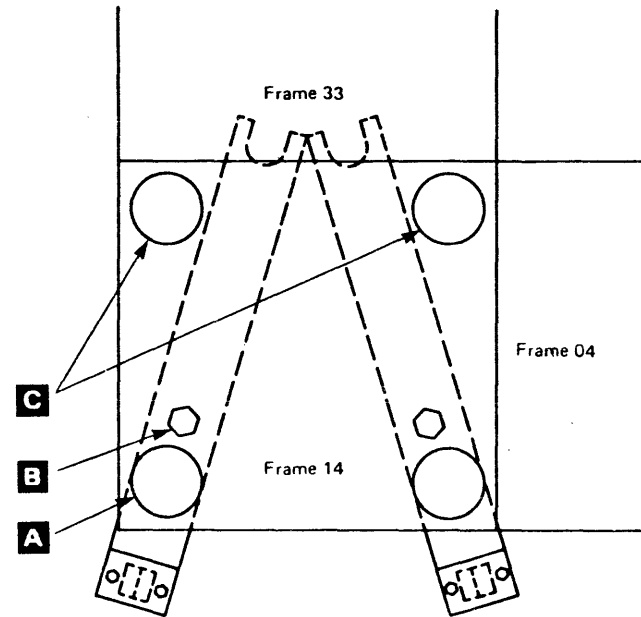
### Disconnect Frames

- D** 1. Physically disconnect frames 14 and 33 from frame 04 as shown in the figure.

Step  
Cplt





3033

Part 4439512	EC No. Date	213562 4Sep81			
-----------------	----------------	------------------	--	--	--

© Copyright International Business Machines Corporation 1981

# RELOCATION/REMOVAL PROCEDURES

## Disconnect Frames 14 and 33 (Continued)

### Disconnect Frame 33 from Frame 14

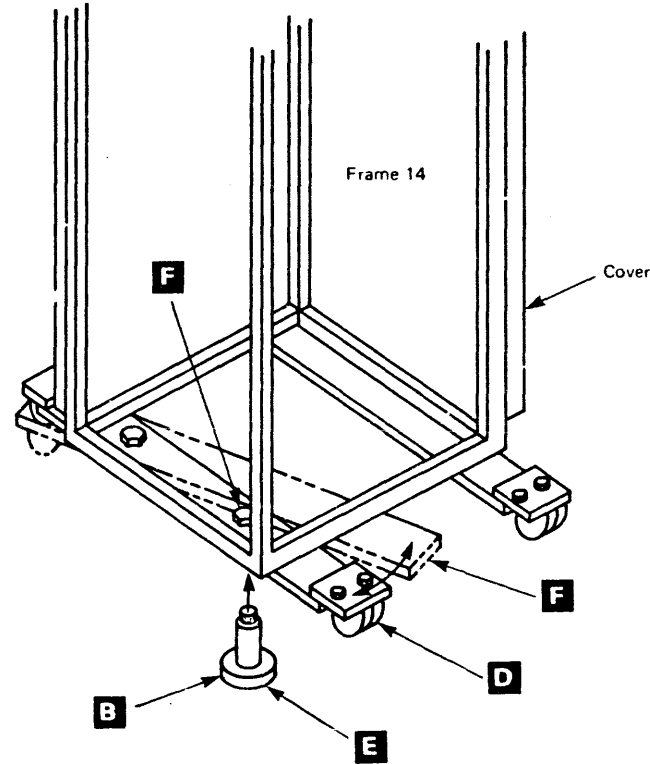
- |  |   |
|--|---|
| <p><b>A</b> 1. Disconnect connector 14J1 from connector P20 and secure the cable in frame 14.</p> <p><b>B</b> 2. Install two leveling pads under frame 14.</p> <p><b>C</b> 3. Physically disconnect frame 33 from frame 14 as shown in the figure.</p> | <p>Step<br/>Cplt</p> <input type="checkbox"/><br><input type="checkbox"/><br><input type="checkbox"/> |
|--|---|

#### CAUTION

Steps 1 through 3 require two CEs. One CE should support frame 14 to keep it steady.

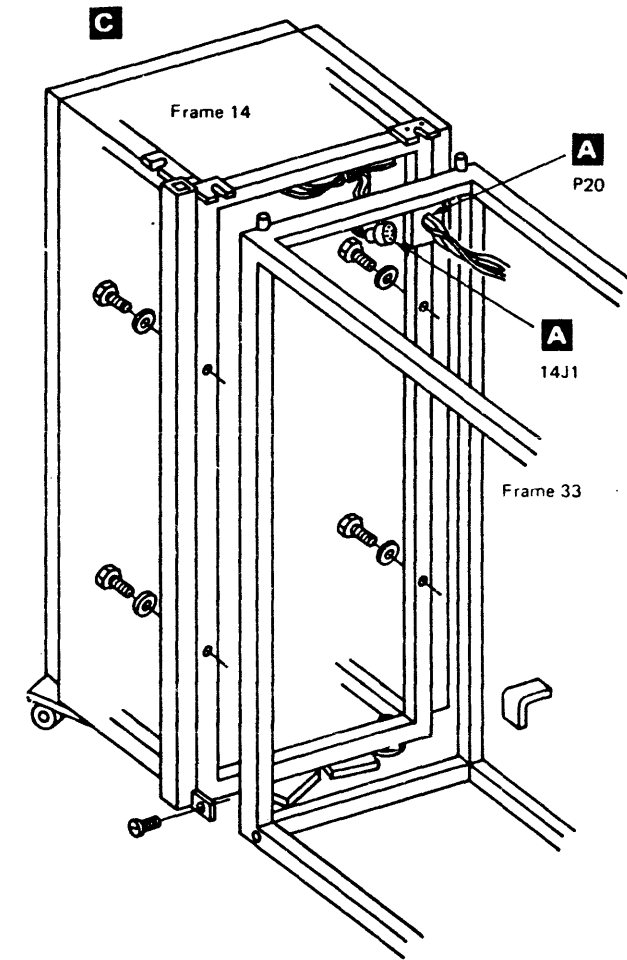
### Reposition Outriggers

- |   |  |
|---|--|
| <p><b>D</b> 1. Reinstall the casters on the outriggers.</p> <p><b>E</b> 2. Remove the leveling pad.</p> <p><b>F</b> 3. Swing the outrigger into position and bolt it to frame 14.</p> <p>4. Repeat steps 2 and 3 for the other outrigger.</p> | <input type="checkbox"/><br><input type="checkbox"/><br><input type="checkbox"/><br><input type="checkbox"/> |
|---|--|



## RELOCATION/REMOVAL PROCEDURES

## REMOV 75



3033

Part	EC No.	213562			
4439513	Date	4Sep81			

© Copyright International Business Machines Corporation 1981

## RELOCATION/REMOVAL PROCEDURES

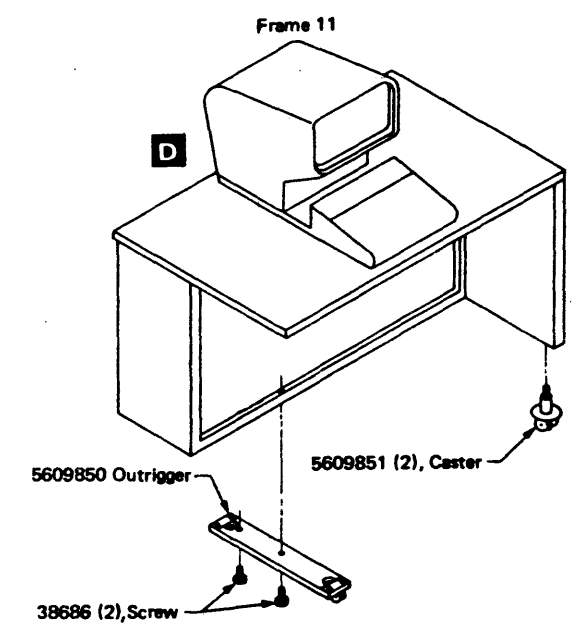
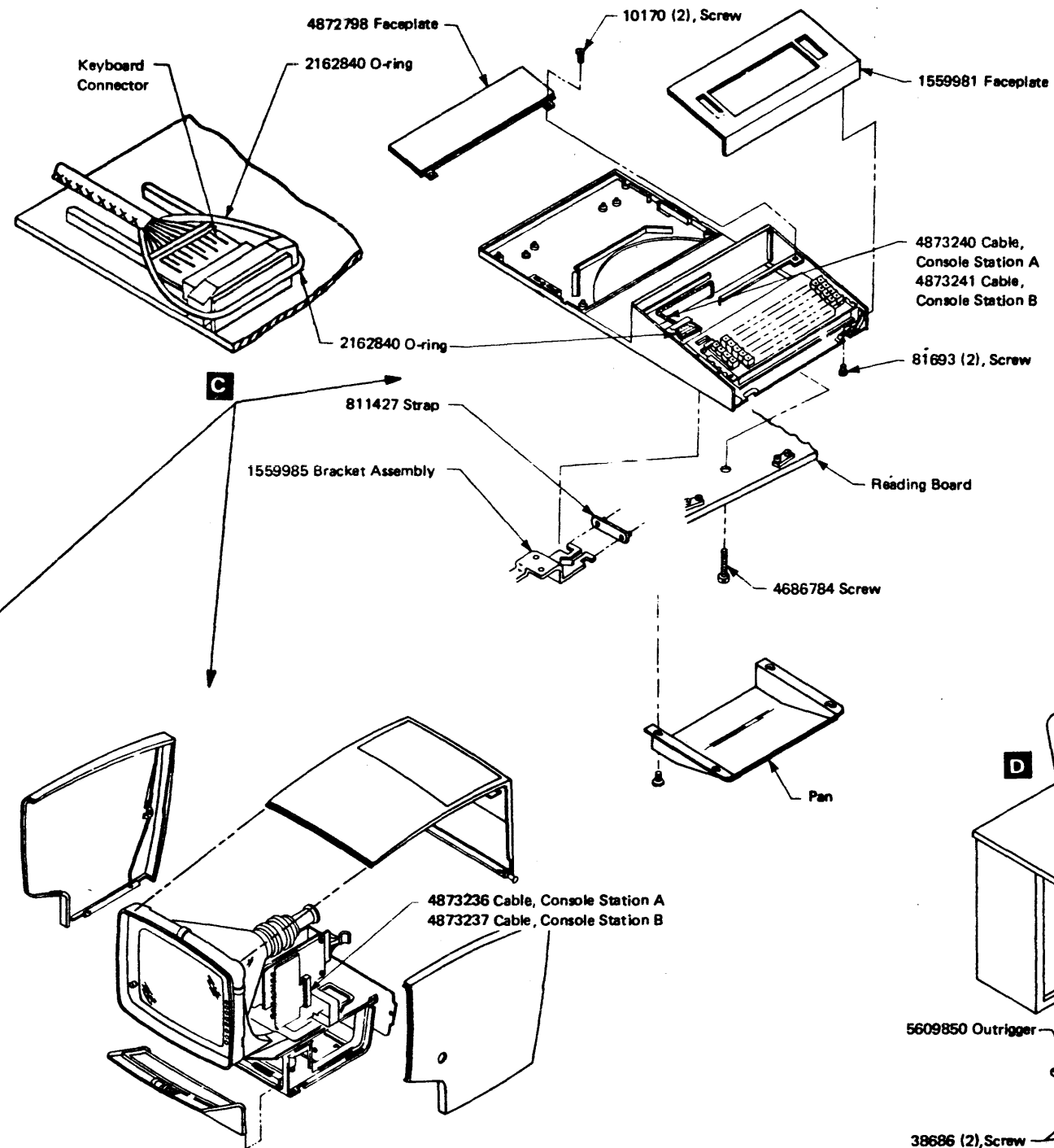
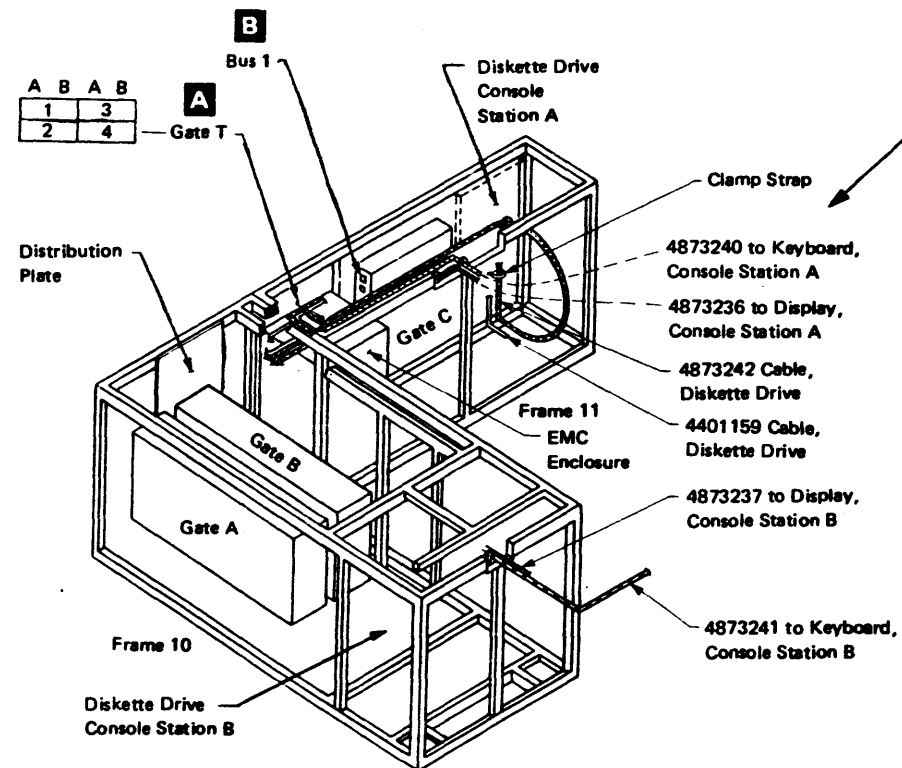
## REMOV 75

# RELOCATION/REMOVAL PROCEDURES

## DISCONNECT THE CONSOLE

### Disconnect Frame 11

- |          |  |                          |
|----------|--|--------------------------|
|          | Step   |                          |
|          | Cpit   |                          |
|          |  | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| 1.       | Disconnect the external cables. Store the cables under the floor.  | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| <b>A</b> | 2. Disconnect the connectors from tailgate T. Place the cables on the top of frame 10.   | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| <b>B</b> | 3. Disconnect the cable on the hinge end of gate C (wire number 1 on bus 1, and wire number 2 on bus 2). Coil and tape the cable in frame 10.                                  | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| <b>C</b> | 4. Disconnect the cables from the keyboard, the display, and the diskette drive. Coil and tape the cables in frame 10. The parts that must be removed are shown in the figure. | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| <b>D</b> | 5. Connect the outrigger to frame 11 as shown in the figure.   | <input type="checkbox"/> |



3033	Part 8271649	EC No. Date	276474 20Jan78	276707 3May78		
------	-----------------	----------------	-------------------	------------------	--	--



# RELOCATION/REMOVAL PROCEDURES

## Disconnect Frame 11 (Continued)

6. Slide the frames over a hole in the floor and remove the leveling pads from frames 10 and 12. Install the casters.

**E** 7. Physically disconnect frame 10 from frame 11 as shown in the figure.

## Disconnect Frame 12

If frame 12 has to be disconnected from frame 10 because the frames are too long to get them to the shipping dock:

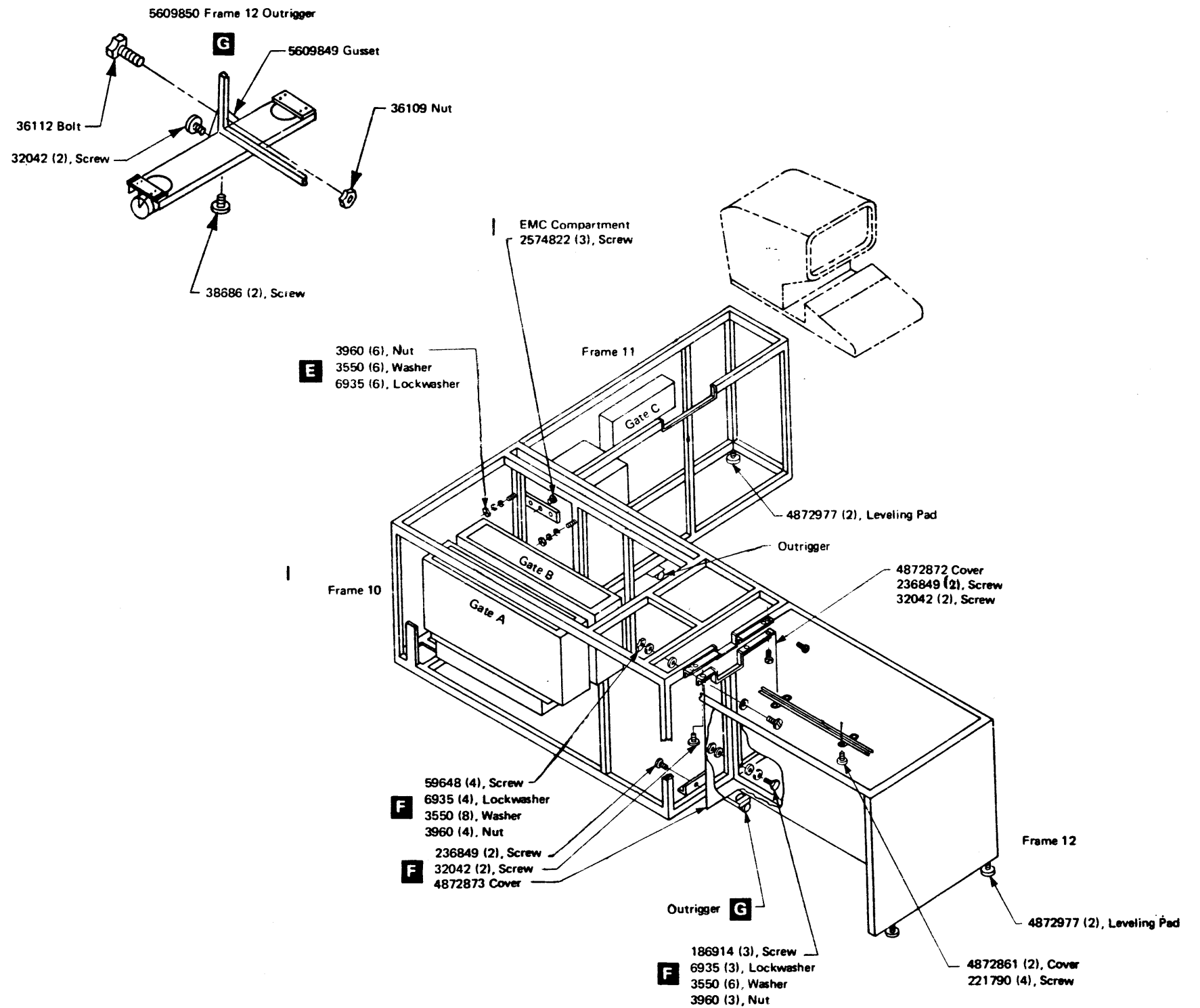
1. Disconnect the display and the keyboard cables. Coil and tape the cables in frame 10.

**F** 2. Physically disconnect frame 12 from frame 10 as shown in the figure.

**G** 3. Install the frame 12 outrigger that was received with the processor complex.

4. Install the end covers on frame 10; bag the other hardware and tape the bag to gate A in frame 10.

Step  
Cplt



3033

Part 8271650	EC No. Date	276474 20Jan78	276707 3May78		
-----------------	----------------	-------------------	------------------	--	--

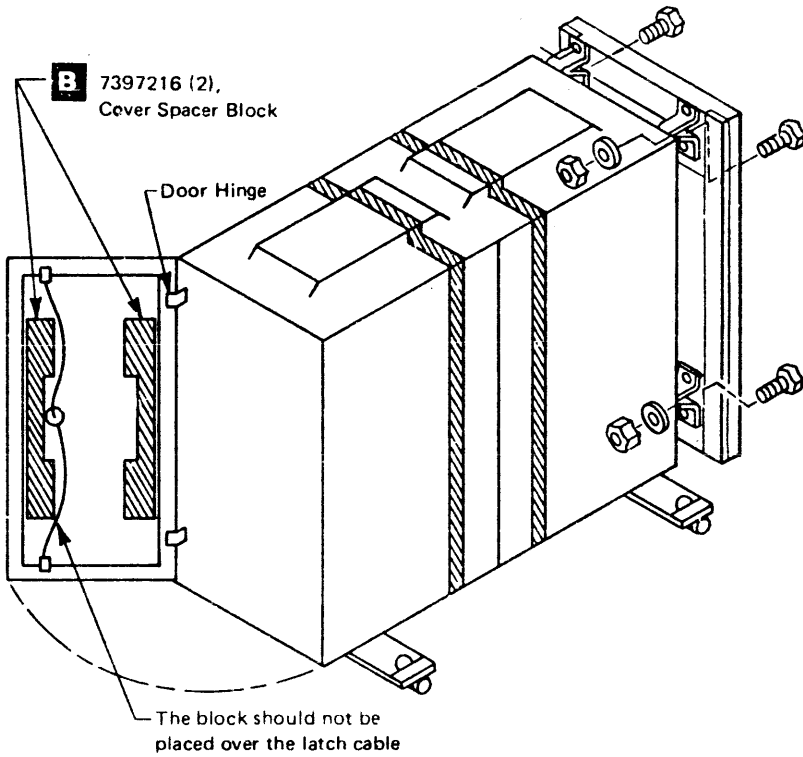
# RELOCATION/REMOVAL PROCEDURES

## Packing Instructions

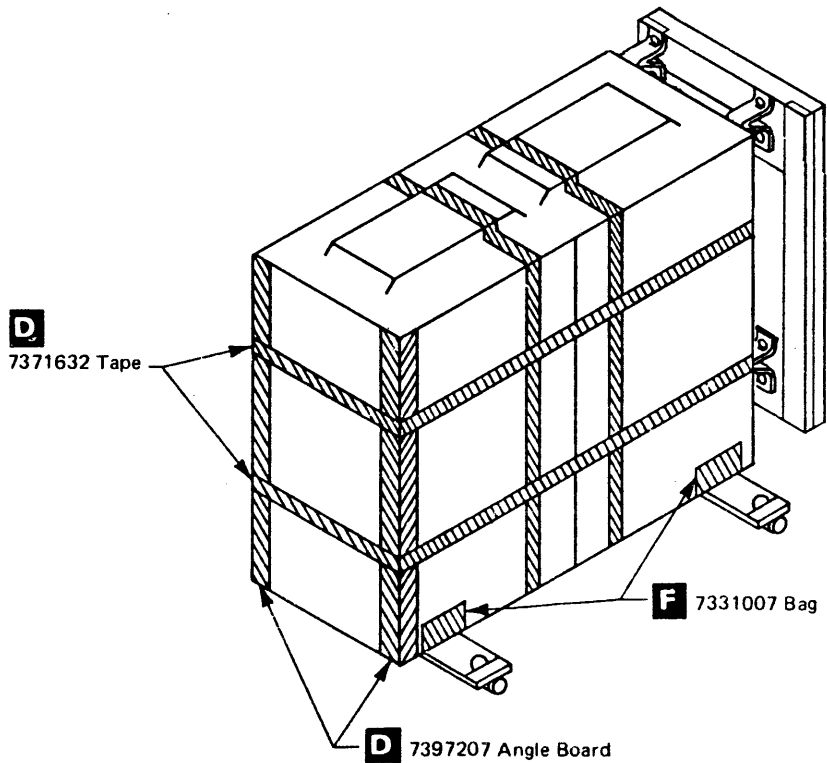
### PACK THE PROCESSOR FRAMES

#### Pack Frames 01-04 for Shipment in a Padded Van

- |          |   |                          |
|----------|---|--------------------------|
| <b>A</b> | 1. Secure the coolant hoses to the frames using ties (part 7331381). Attach the end caps (part 7397213) with bolts (part 59668), washers (part 7331451), and nuts (part 24107). An end cap will not be attached on the covered end of frames 02 and 04. | <input type="checkbox"/> |
|          | 2. Place the ends of each cable that are not attached to the connector bracket in padded bags (part 733107) and tape the bags. Coil each cable and secure it to the end frame using ties (part 7331381).  | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| <b>B</b> | 3. Tape each cover spacer block (part 7397216) against the inside of the cover in two places to protect the black filler stock from being crushed when the belts are tightened in the moving van. Do not place tape on the outside of the cover.        | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| <b>C</b> | 4. Place cover shims (part 7331331) between the upper hinge plates and the cover seal lips on all covers. Tape the cover shims in place.  | <input type="checkbox"/> |
|          | 5. Place a polyethylene bag (part 7330579) over the frame.  | <input type="checkbox"/> |
|          | 6. Place a corrugated sheet (part 7372412) over the end cap and tape it in place. Tape the IBM CE Unpacking Instructions (part 7331307) to the corrugated sheet on frame 02.  | <input type="checkbox"/> |
|          | 7. Tape two sheets of corrugated covering (part 7372748) on each side of the frame.   | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| <b>D</b> | 8. Place two pieces of angle board (part 7397207) on each corner of the frame and tape the boards to the frame. Do not place an angle board on the end caps.  | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| <b>E</b> | 9. Tape the side covers as shown. The tape should go completely around the frame in two places.   | <input type="checkbox"/> |
|          | 10. Tape a copy of the Customer Unpacking Instructions (part 7331306) to the outside of the corrugated sheet on frame 02.   | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| <b>F</b> | 11. If the outriggers are black, place a bag (part 7331007) between each outrigger and the cover as shown.  | <input type="checkbox"/> |

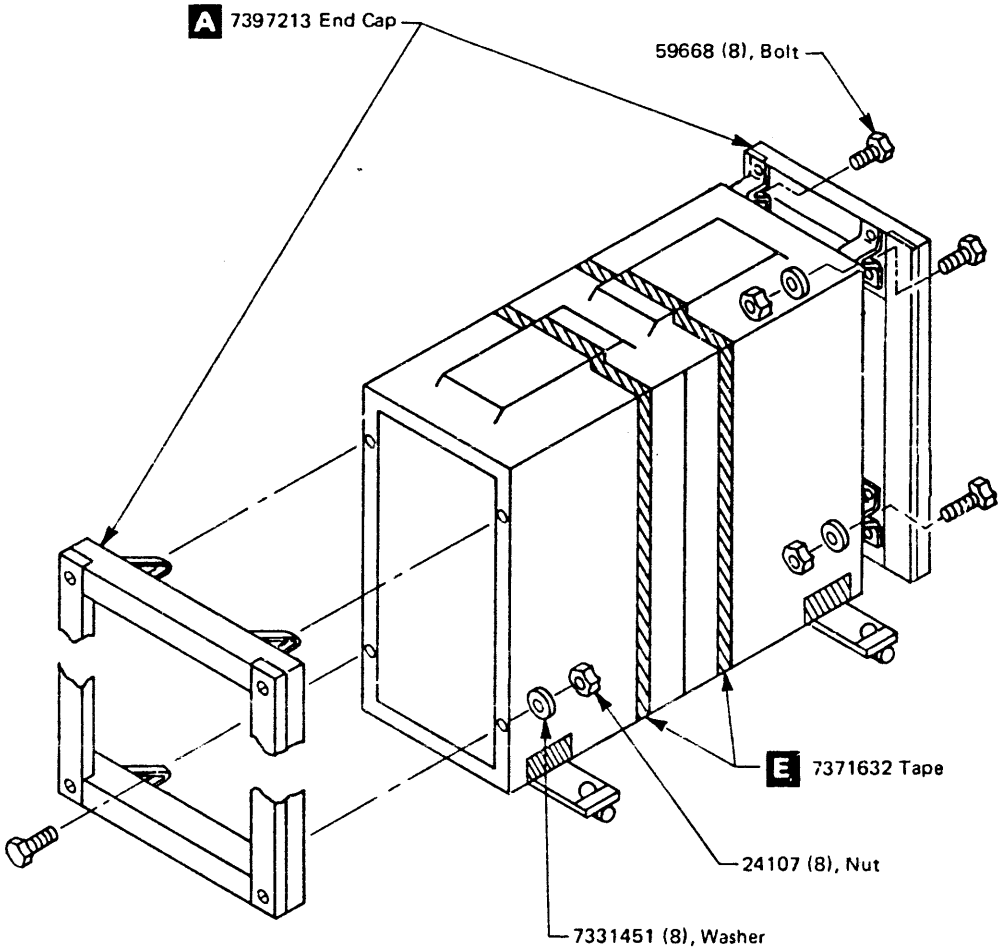


Frames 02 and 04

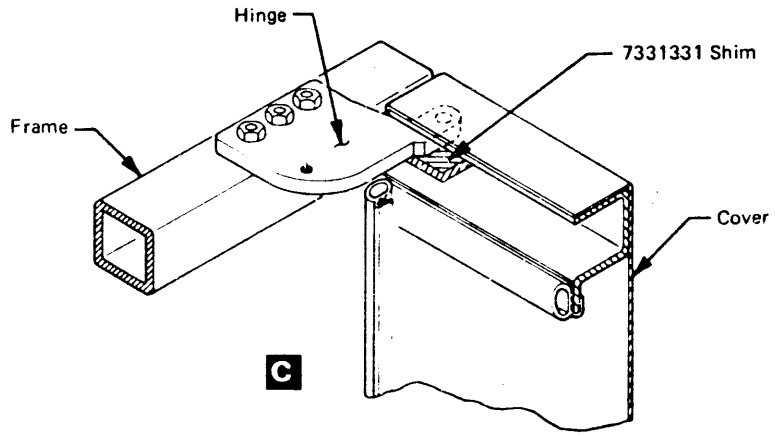


7331007 Bag

7397207 Angle Board



Frames 01 and 03



C

3033

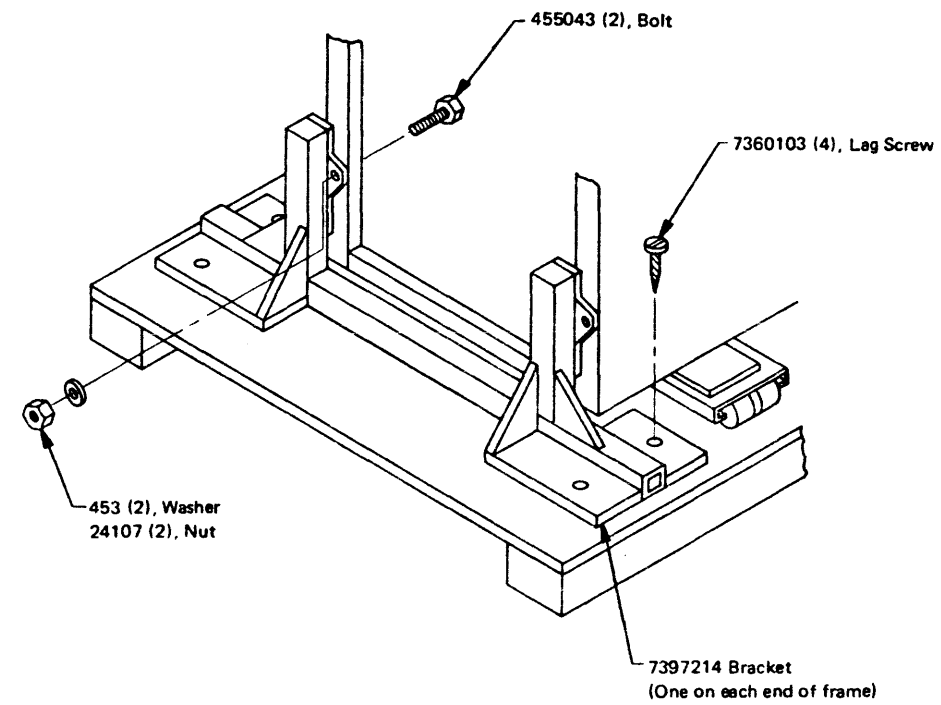
Part 8271651	EC No. Date	276474 20Jan78	276707 3May78	278357 19Jul78	278891 17Nov78	208335 1Jun80	213545 15Jun81
-----------------	----------------	-------------------	------------------	-------------------	-------------------	------------------	-------------------

## RELOCATION/REMOVAL PROCEDURES

RELOCATION/REMOVAL PROCEDURES **REMOV 110**

### Pack Frames 01-04 for Shipment by Airfreight

- |   | Step<br>Cplt             |
|---|--------------------------|
| 1. Remove the end covers from frames 02 and 04. Tape corrugated sheets around the covers and place the covers in a wire-bound crate.  | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| 2. Do steps 2-9 under the packing instructions for shipping frames 01-04 in a padded van.   | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| 3. Fasten the frames to the airfreight skids (part 7331368) by attaching the bracket (part 7397214) with bolts (part 455043), washers (part 453), and nuts (part 24107). Connect the bracket to the airfreight skid with lag screws (part 7360103). | <input type="checkbox"/> |



3033

Part	EC No.	276474	276707	278891	
8271652	Date	20Jan78	3May78	17Nov78	

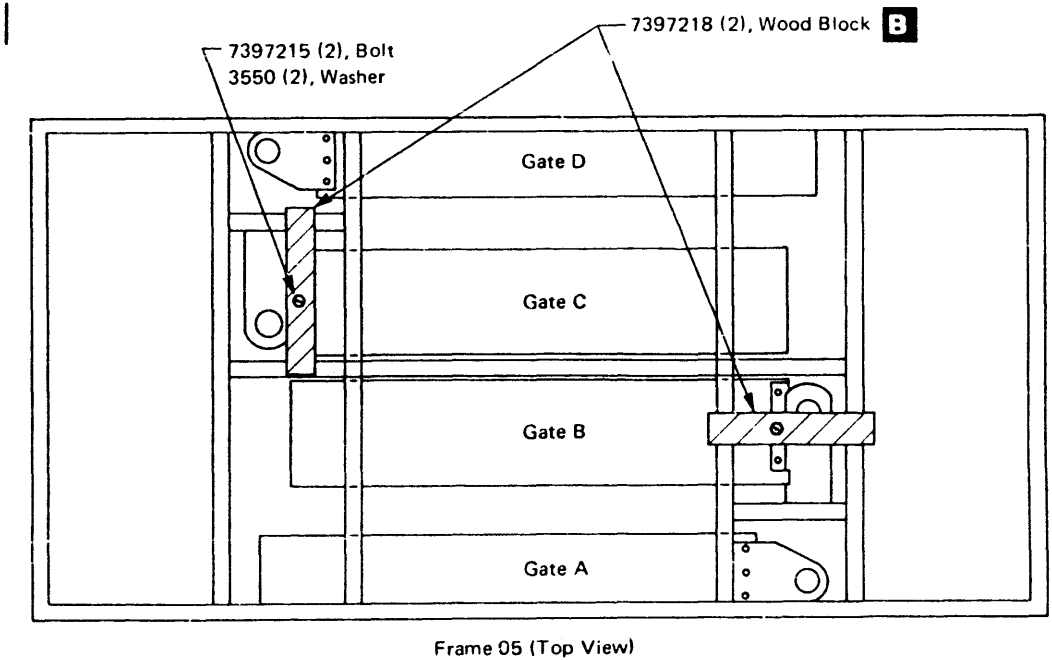
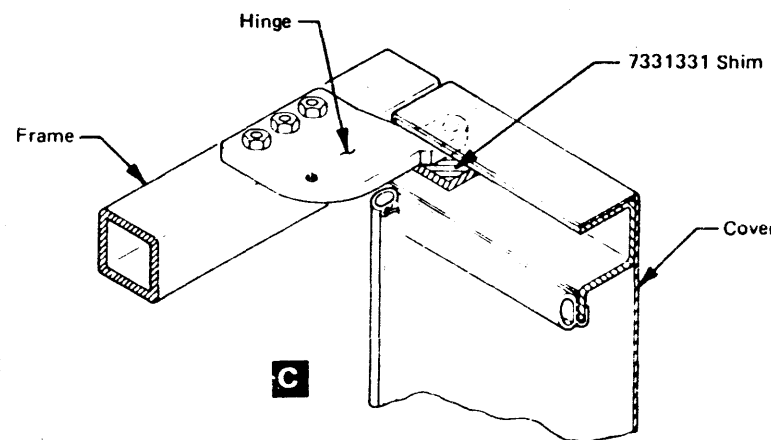
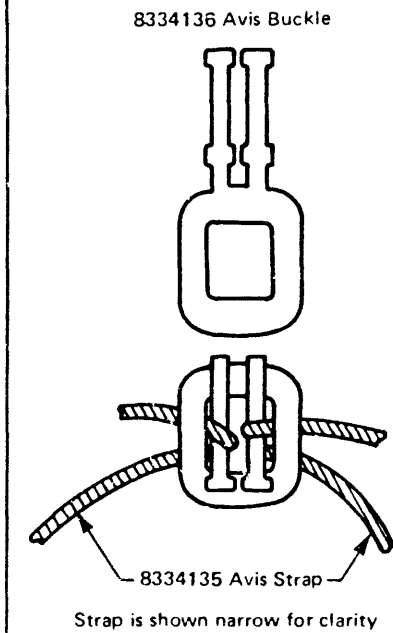
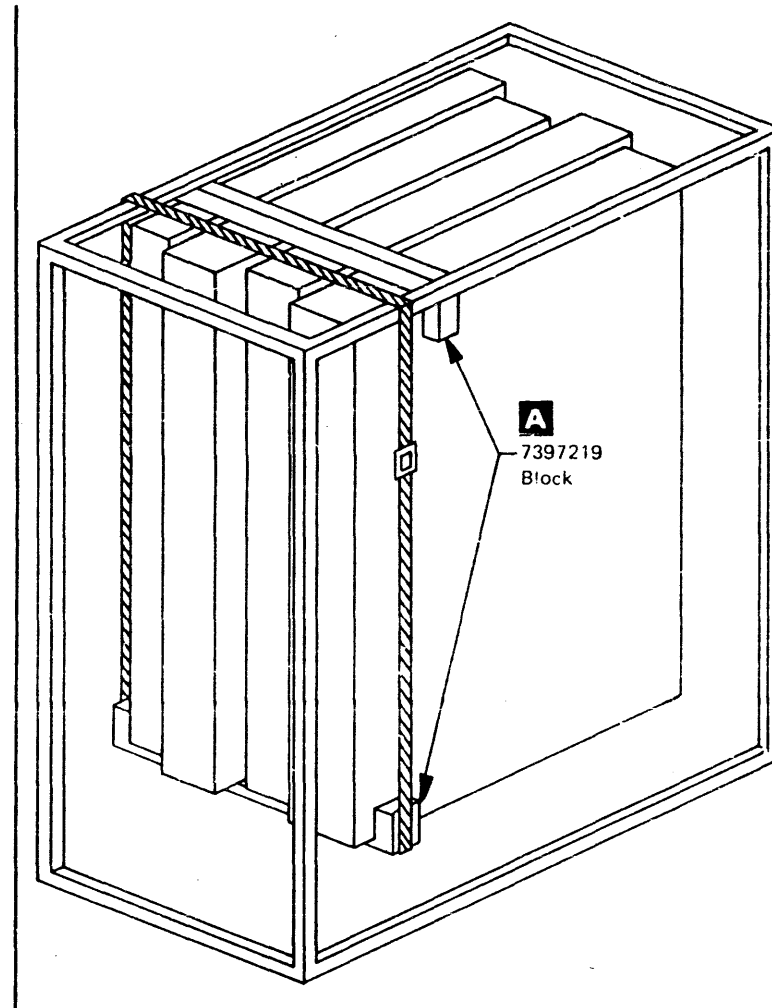
© Copyright International Business Machines Corporation 1978

RELOCATION/REMOVAL PROCEDURES **REMOV 110**

# RELOCATION/REMOVAL PROCEDURES

## Pack Frame 05 for Shipment in a Padded Van

- |          |  |                          |
|----------|--|--------------------------|
|          | Step   |                          |
|          | Cplt   |                          |
| <b>A</b> | 1. Place a block (part 7397219) above the gates and a block (part 7397219) below the gates and secure the blocks with Avis <sup>1</sup> strap (part 8334135) as shown.   | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| <b>B</b> | 2. Support the hinge on both inner gates by removing the center bolts from the hinges. Place the bolts in a cloth bag and secure the bag to a gate latch using a tie (part 7331381). Place wood blocks (part 7397218) on the frame members as shown in the figure. Secure each block with the hex-head bolt and flatwasher provided. | <input type="checkbox"/> |
|          | 3. Tape the gates together, close the gates, and tape the latches.   | <input type="checkbox"/> |
|          | 4. Place the cover spacer blocks (part 7397216) as shown for frames 02 and 04.   | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| <b>C</b> | 5. Place cover shims (part 7331331) between the upper hinge plates and the cover seal lips on all covers. Tape the shims in place.   | <input type="checkbox"/> |
|          | 6. Attach an end cap (part 7397211) with ties (part 7331381), on the other end of the frame.   | <input type="checkbox"/> |
|          | 7. Place a polyethylene bag (part 7330579) over the frame.   | <input type="checkbox"/> |
|          | 8. Tape corrugated covering (part 7372748) on each side of the frame.  | <input type="checkbox"/> |
|          | 9. Place one sheet of corrugated covering (part 7372412) on end caps and tape in place.  | <input type="checkbox"/> |
|          | 10. Place four angle boards (part 7397207) on each corner of the frame and tape the boards to the frame.   | <input type="checkbox"/> |
|          | 11. Tape (part 7330562) around the frame at three levels.  | <input type="checkbox"/> |



<sup>1</sup>Trademark of Avis Company

3033	Part 8271663	EC No. Date	276474 20Jan78	276707 3May78	278891 17Nov78	209335 1Jun80	213545 15Jun81
------	-----------------	----------------	-------------------	------------------	-------------------	------------------	-------------------

# RELOCATION/REMOVAL PROCEDURES

## Pack Frame 05 for Shipment by Airfreight

Step  
Cplt

1. Do steps 1-11 under the packing instructions for shipping frame 05 in a padded van.
2. Fasten the frame to the airfreight skid (part 7330748) by using hold-down method 4.0 as described in the air packing instructions (part 7371311).

## Pack Frame 06 (Feature)

The packing instructions for shipment of frame 06 in a padded van or by airfreight are the same as described for frame 05, except that frame 06 has only one double gate.

3033

Part 8271654	EC No. Date	276474 20Jan78	213545 15Jun81		
-----------------	----------------	-------------------	-------------------	--	--

# RELOCATION/REMOVAL PROCEDURES

## Pack Frame 07 for Shipment in a Padded Van

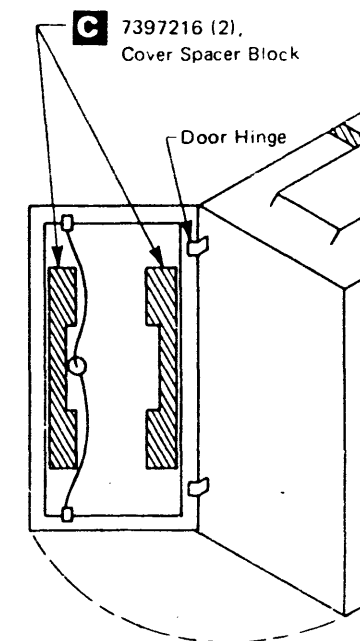
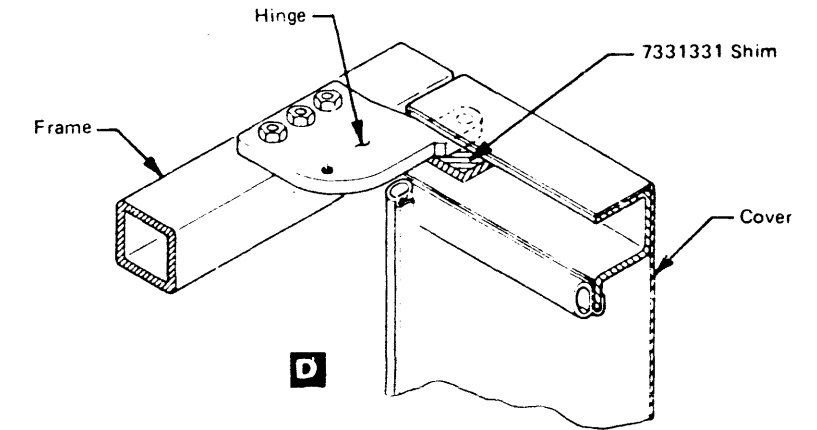
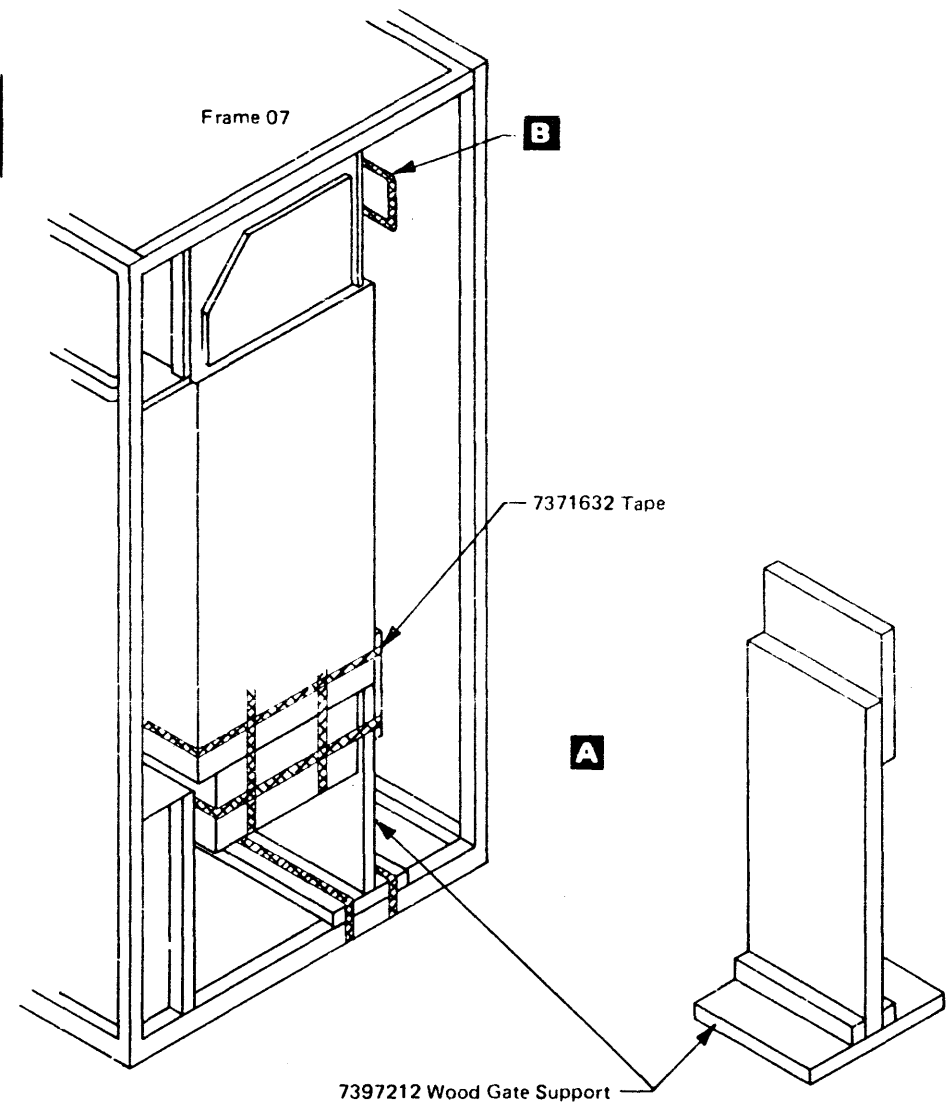
- |  |                          |
|--|--------------------------|
|  | Step<br>Cplt             |
| <b>A</b> 1. Place the ends of each cable in padded bags (part 7331007) and tape (part 7371632) the padded bags. Coil each cable and secure it to the frame with ties (part 7331381). | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| 2. Place a wood gate support (part 7397212) under the gate and tape as shown in the figure. Shim, if necessary, with wood shim (part 7371870).                                       | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| <b>B</b> 3. Secure the gate latch to the frame bracket using ties (part 7331381).  | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| <b>C</b> 4. Place the cover spacer blocks (part 7397216) as shown.   | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| <b>D</b> 5. Place cover shims (part 7331331) between the upper hinge plates and the cover seal lips on all covers. Tape the shims in place.  | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| 6. Attach an end cap (part 7397211) with ties (part 7331381), on the other end of the frame.   | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| 7. Place a polyethylene bag (part 7371754) over the frame.   | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| 8. Tape corrugated sheets (part 7372748) on each side of the frame and tape corrugated sheets (part 7372412) on each end of the frame.   | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| 9. Place four angle boards (part 7397207) on each corner of the frame and tape the boards to the frame.  | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| 10. Tape (part 7330562) around the frame at three levels.  | <input type="checkbox"/> |

## Pack Frame 07 for Shipment by Airfreight

- |  |                          |
|--|--------------------------|
| 1. Do steps 1-8 of the packing instructions for shipping frame 07 in a padded van.   | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| 2. Secure the frame to the airfreight skid (part 7397223) by using hold-down method 4.0 as described in the air packing instructions (part 7371311). | <input type="checkbox"/> |

## Pack Frame 08

- |  |                          |
|--|--------------------------|
| Wrap the top and bottom of frame 08 with cushioning material, tape the frame, and place the frame in the container (part 7371780). | <input type="checkbox"/> |
|--|--------------------------|



3033	Part	EC No.	276474	276707	278891	208335	213545
	8271655	Date	20Jan78	3May78	17Nov78	1Jun80	15Jun81

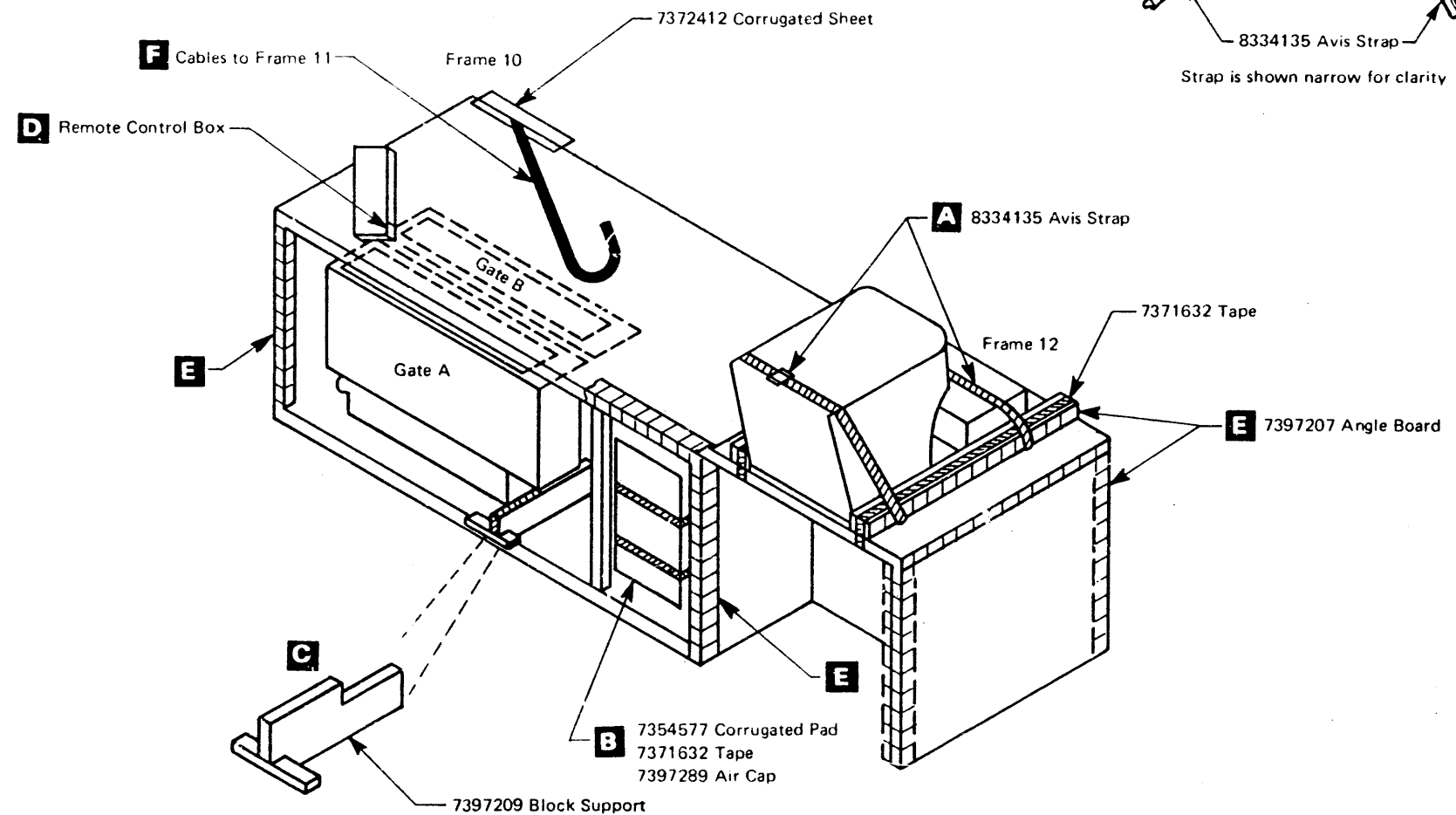
PACK THE CONSOLE FRAMES

Pack Frames 10 and 12 (Attached) for Shipment in a Padded Van

- |  |                          |  |
|--|--------------------------|--|
|  | Step                     |  |
|  | Cplt                     |  |
| 1. Place a corrugated protector (part 7331460) on the tabletop.  | <input type="checkbox"/> |  |
| <b>A</b> 2. Insert one piece of Avis strap (part 8334135) under the console and insert another piece under the keyboard. Leave the strap flat on the table. Place the angle board (part 7397207) and cushioning material next to the display as shown in the figure and tape (part 7371632) it to the console. Place the cushioning material over the keyboard. Tape the cushioning material. Tie the two pieces of Avis strap with the Avis buckle (part 8334136) as shown in the figure. | <input type="checkbox"/> |  |
| <b>B</b> 3. Place a corrugated pad (part 7354577), with the slotted edge up, into the diskette drive slot. Close the diskette drive and wedge one folded sheet of Air Cap <sup>1</sup> (part 7397289), plastic bubble padding, between the handle and the diskette drive. Tape (part 7371632) the diskette drive to the two top stop brackets.   | <input type="checkbox"/> |  |
| <i>Note:</i> Use a protective material before placing tape over decals or labels.  |                          |  |
| <b>C</b> 4. Open gates A and B and place the block support (part 7397209) on the bottom of the screen in the approximate location shown in the figure. Tape the latch that fastens the two gates. Close the gates and lift them, pulling the block support toward you until it rests on the frame member. Tape the block support to the frame. Shim if necessary with wood shim (part 7371870).  | <input type="checkbox"/> |  |
| <b>D</b> 5. Wrap the remote control box with cushioning material and place it in the cabinet. Close the cabinet and tape (part 7371632) it. Also, close the panel that is next to the cabinet and secure it with Avis strap (part 8334135).  | <input type="checkbox"/> |  |
| <b>E</b> 6. Place an angle board (part 7397207) around all the corners of the frame and tape them. Place a piece of corrugated sheet (part 7372412) over the area where frame 11 is attached.  | <input type="checkbox"/> |  |
| <b>F</b> 7. Wrap the cables with cushioning material and tape the cables as shown in the figure.   | <input type="checkbox"/> |  |
| 8. Place a polyethylene bag (part 7330579) over the packed frame. Tape around the frame at two levels.   | <input type="checkbox"/> |  |

Pack Frames 10 and 12 (Attached) for Shipment by Airfreight

- |  |                          |
|--|--------------------------|
|  | Step                     |
|  | Cplt                     |
| 1. Do steps 1-8 under the packing instructions for shipping frames 10 and 12 in a padded van.  | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| 2. Fasten the frame to the airfreight skid (part 8626451) by using hold-down method 4.0 as described in the air packing instructions (part 7371311). | <input type="checkbox"/> |



<sup>1</sup>Trademark of Sealed Air Corporation

3033	Part 8271656	EC No. Date	276474 20Jan78	276707 3May78	278891 17Nov78	208335 1Jun80	213545 15Jun81
------	-----------------	----------------	-------------------	------------------	-------------------	------------------	-------------------

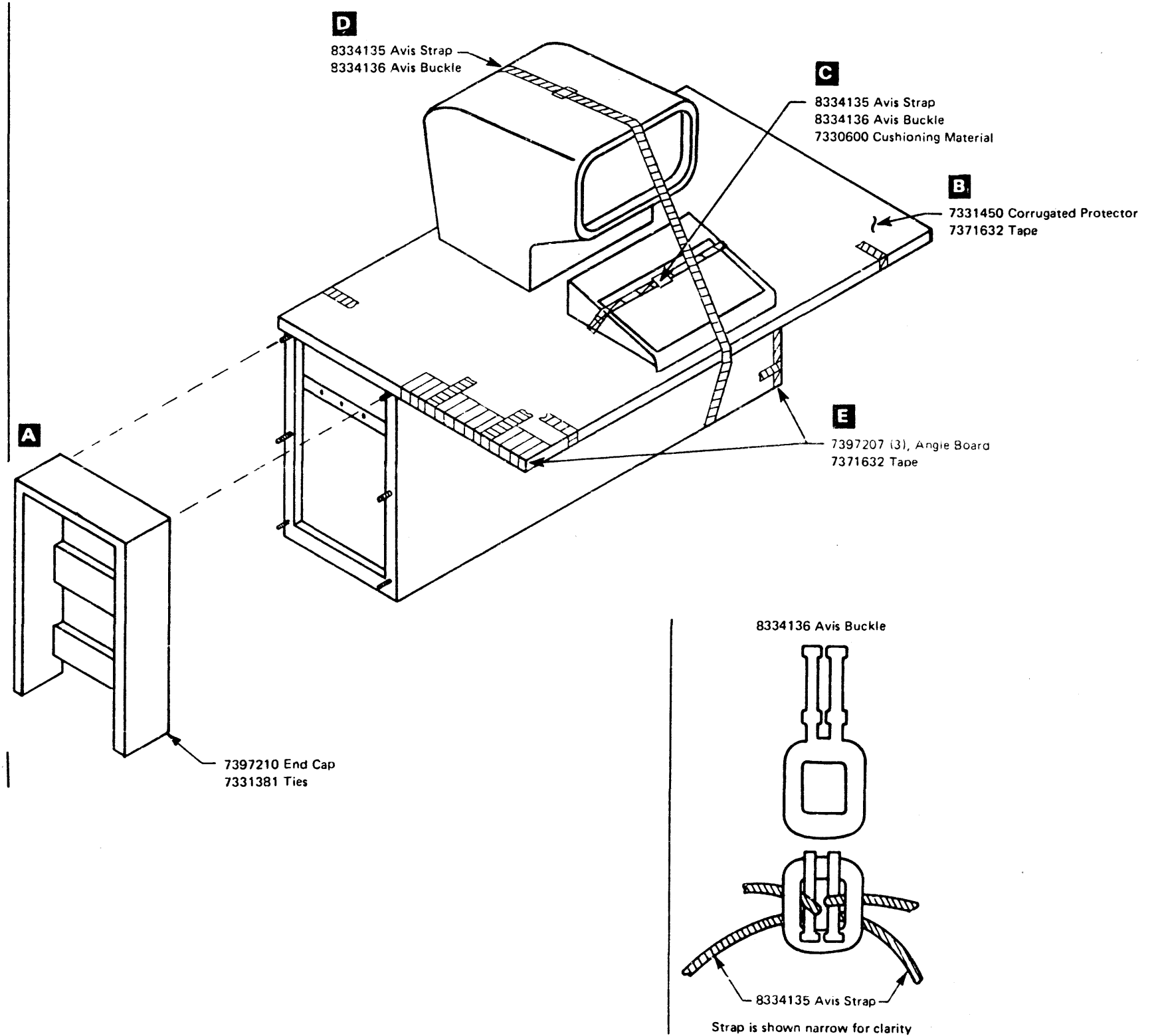
# RELOCATION/REMOVAL PROCEDURES

## Pack Frame 11 for Shipment in a Padded Van

- |          |  |                          |
|----------|--|--------------------------|
|          |  | Step<br>Cpit             |
| <b>A</b> | 1. Place an end cap (part 7397210) as shown in the figure and use ties (part 7331381) to secure the end cap to the frame.  | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| <b>B</b> | 2. Place corrugated protector (part 7331450) over the table top and tape (part 7371632) the corrugated protector to the table top.   | <input type="checkbox"/> |
|          | 3. Tape the gate C latch.  | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| <b>C</b> | 4. Insert one piece of Avis strap (part 8334135) under the keyboard. Place cushioning material (part 7330060) over the keyboard and secure the strap over the cushioning material by using Avis buckle (part 8334136). | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| <b>D</b> | 5. Place one piece of Avis strap (part 8334135) over the top of the display and under the base of the frame. Secure the Avis strap with Avis buckle (part 8334136).  | <input type="checkbox"/> |
|          | 6. Place a corrugated pad (part 7354577), with the slotted edge up, into the diskette drive slot. Close the diskette drive and tape (part 7371632) the diskette drive to the two top stop brackets.                    | <input type="checkbox"/> |
|          | 7. Wedge one folded sheet of Air Cap (part 7397289) between the diskette drive handle and the diskette drive.  | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| <b>E</b> | 8. Place an angle board (part 7397207) on the unprotected edge of the table and both exposed corners of the frame. Tape (part 7371632) angle board.  | <input type="checkbox"/> |
|          | 9. Place a polyethylene bag (part 7331247) over the packed frame. Tape around the frame at two levels.   | <input type="checkbox"/> |

## Pack Frame 11 for Shipment by Airfreight

- |    |   |                          |
|----|---|--------------------------|
|    |   | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| 1. | Do steps 1-9 under the packing instructions for shipping frame 11 in a padded van.  | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| 2. | Fasten the frame on the airfreight skid (part 7330748) by using hold-down method 4.0 as described in the air packing instructions (part 7371311). | <input type="checkbox"/> |



3033

Part 8271657	EC No. Date	276474 20Jan78	278891 17Nov78	208335 1Jun80	213545 15Jun81
-----------------	----------------	-------------------	-------------------	------------------	-------------------



# RELOCATION/REMOVAL PROCEDURES

## Pack Frame 10 (Stand Alone) for Shipment in a Padded Van

Step  
Cplt

- 1. Pack frame 10 as though it were attached to frame 12.
- 2. Place a polyethylene bag (part 7372976) over the packed frame.

## Pack Frame 10 (Stand Alone) for Shipment by Airfreight

- 1. Pack frame 10 as though it were attached to frame 12.
- 2. Fasten the frame to the airfreight skid (part 7330748) by using hold-down method 4.0 as described in the air packing instructions (part 7371311).

## Pack Frame 12 (Stand Alone) for Shipment in a Padded Van

Step  
Cplt

- 1. Ensure that the outrigger is installed on frame 12.
- 2. Pack frame 12 as though it were attached to frame 10.
- 3. Place a polyethylene bag (part 7372428) over the packed frame.

## Pack Frame 12 (Stand Alone) for Shipment by Airfreight

- 1. Pack frame 12 as though it were attached to frame 10.
- 2. Fasten the frame on the airfreight skid (part 8626452) by using hold-down method 4.0 as described in the air packing instructions (part 7371311).

3033

Part 8271658	EC No. Date	276474 20Jan78			
-----------------	----------------	-------------------	--	--	--

# RELOCATION/REMOVAL PROCEDURES

## PACK THE PDU AND CDU FRAMES

### Pack Frame 15 for Shipment in a Padded Van

- |   |                          |
|---|--------------------------|
|   | Step<br>Cplt             |
| 1. Ensure that all water is drained from frame 15.  | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| 2. Tape (part 7371632) the panel latch.   | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| 3. Place the cover spacer blocks (part 7397216) as shown for frames 02 and 04.  | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| 4. Attach an end cap (part 7397211) with tape, on the other end of the frame.   | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| 5. Place the cover shims (part 7331331) between the upper hinge plates and the cover seal lips on all covers.   | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| 6. Place a polyethylene bag (part 7372193) over the packed frame.   | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| 7. Tape a corrugated sheet (part 7372412) on each end of the frame and tape a corrugated sheet (part 7372748) on each side of the frame.                          | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| 8. Place four angle boards (part 7397210) on each corner of the frame and tape the boards to the frame. Place a corrugated sheet (part 7372412) over the end cap. | <input type="checkbox"/> |

### Pack Frame 15 for Shipment by Airfreight

- |  |                          |
|--|--------------------------|
| 1. Do steps 1-7 under the packing instructions for shipping frame 15 in a padded van.  | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| 2. Fasten the frame to the airfreight skid (part 7330748) by using hold-down method 4.0 as described in the air packing instructions (part 7371311). | <input type="checkbox"/> |

3033

Part 8271659	EC No. Date	276474 20Jan78	276707 3May78	208335 1Jun80	213545 15Jun81
-----------------	----------------	-------------------	------------------	------------------	-------------------

# RELOCATION/REMOVAL PROCEDURES

## Pack Frame 16 for Shipment in a Padded Van

- |  |                          |  |
|--|--------------------------|--|
|  | Step<br>Cplt             |  |
| 1. Drain all the water from frame 16.  | <input type="checkbox"/> |  |
| 2. Fasten the water pump mounts to the base of the frame with screws (part 322061) and wood supports (part 7397063) in the four places as shown in the figure. | <input type="checkbox"/> |  |
| 3. Coil and store all the hoses inside the lower half of the frame. If required, fasten the hoses inside the frame with cushioning material and tape.          | <input type="checkbox"/> |  |

**CAUTION**

Tightly coil the insulated hoses to prevent protrusion of the coils beyond the perimeter of the frame.

If the hoses have to be fastened inside the frame, do not tape them directly to the hose insulation. Separate them with cushioning material.

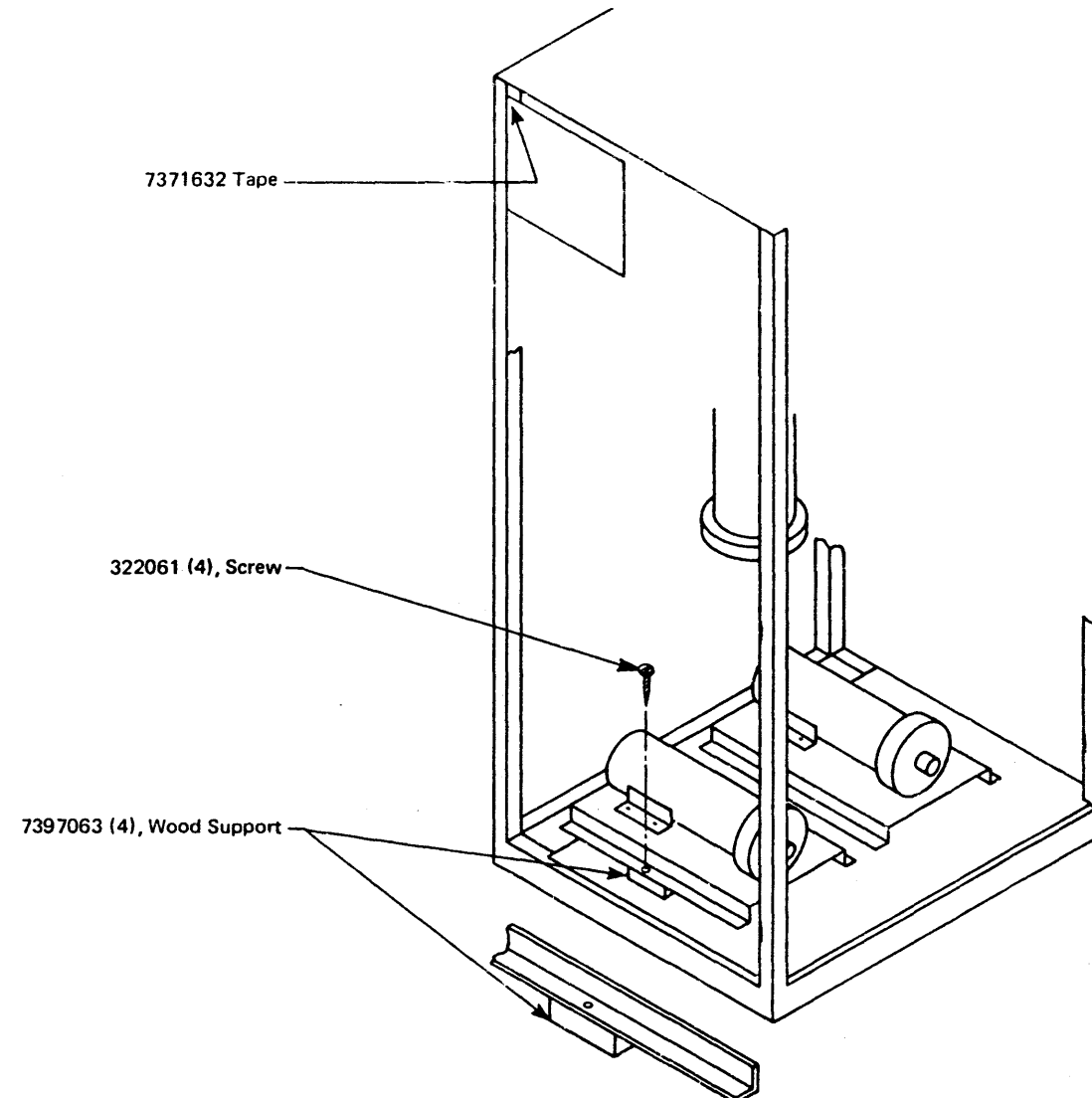
- |   |                          |
|---|--------------------------|
| 4. Tape the pump select panel latch.  | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| 5. Place the cover spacer blocks (part 7397216) as shown for frames 02 and 04.  | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| 6. Attach an end cap (part 7397211) on the other end of the frame and secure the end cap with ties (part 7331381). Place a corrugated sheet (part 7372412) over the end cap and sides of the frame. | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| 7. Place a polyethylene bag (part 7371754) over the packed frame.   | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| 8. Tape a corrugated sheet (part 7372412) on each side of the frame.  | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| 9. Place four angle boards (part 7397210) on each corner of the frame and tape the boards to the frame.   | <input type="checkbox"/> |

## Pack Frame 16 for Shipment by Airfreight

- |  |                          |
|--|--------------------------|
|  | Step<br>Cplt             |
| 1. Do steps 1-8 under the packing instructions for shipping frame 16 in a padded van.  | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| 2. Fasten the frame to the airfreight skid (part 7397223) by using hold-down method 4.0 as described in the air packing instructions (part 7371311). | <input type="checkbox"/> |

### PACK THE CABLES

- |  |                          |
|--|--------------------------|
| Coil the cables inside the cable boxes (part 7330620). | <input type="checkbox"/> |
|--|--------------------------|



3033	Part	EC No.	276474	276707	208335	213545
	8271660	Date	20Jan78	3May78	1Jun80	15Jun81

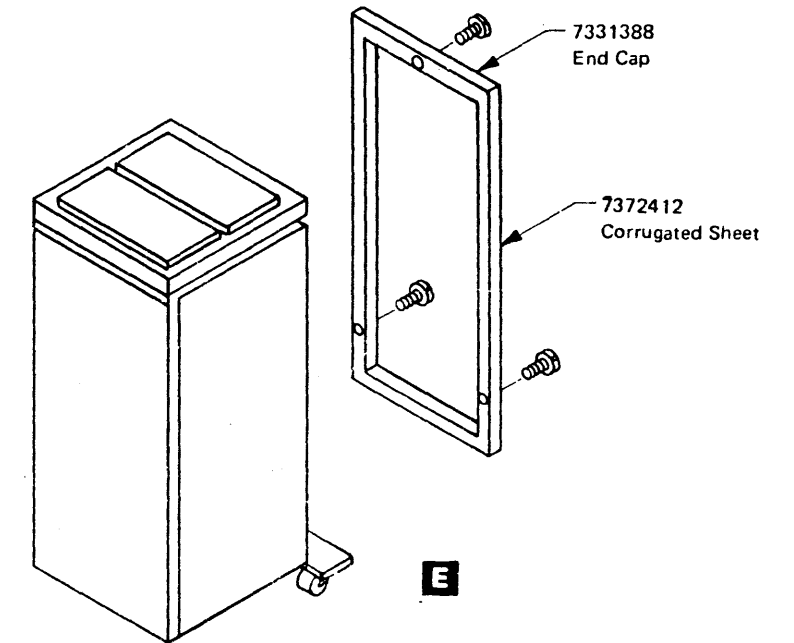
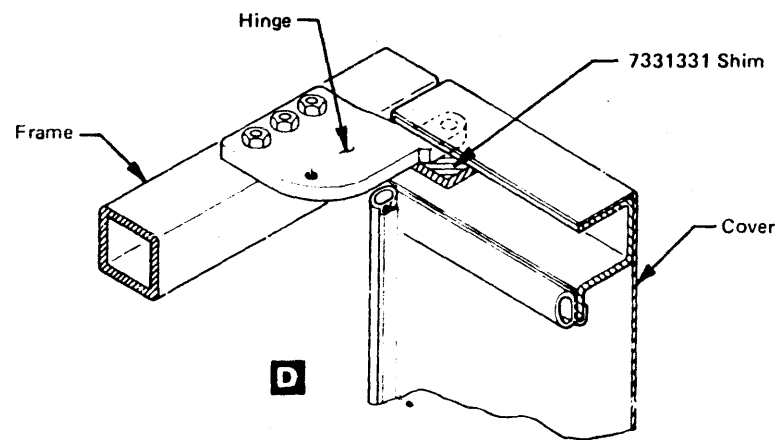
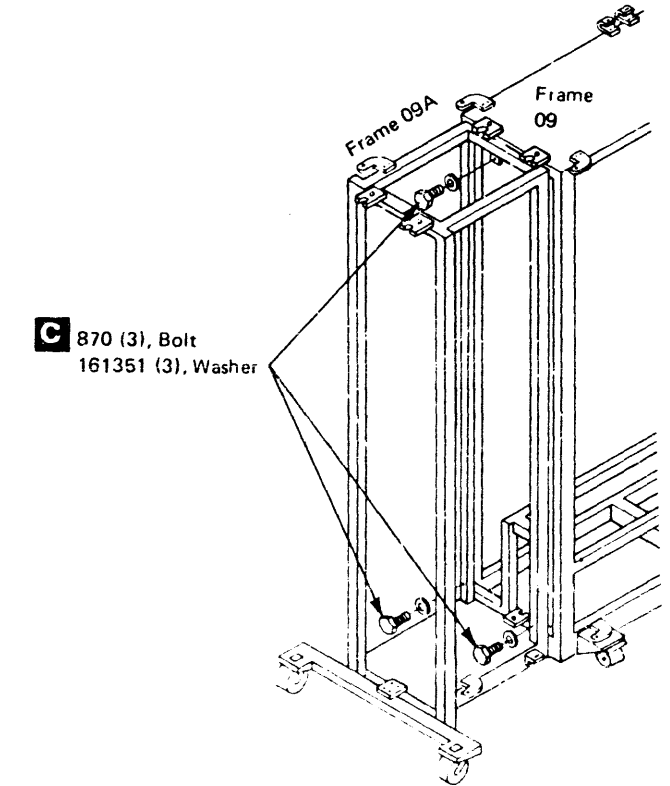
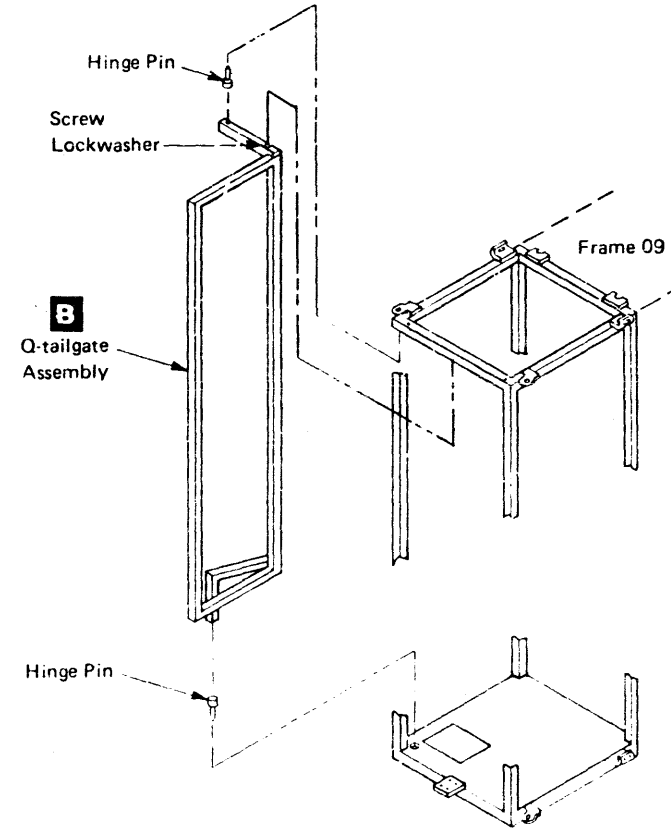
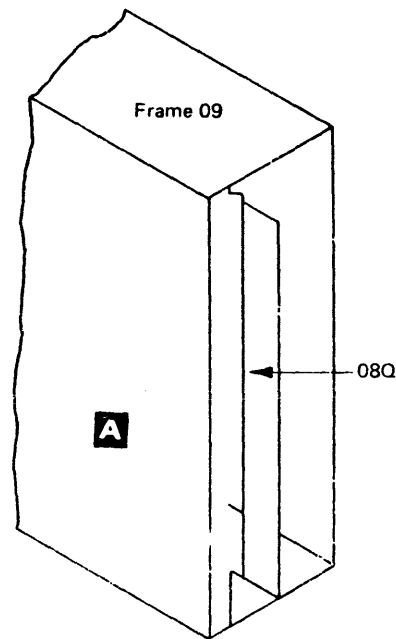
# RELOCATION/REMOVAL PROCEDURES

## Pack the MCU Frame

### PACK FRAME 09 FOR SHIPMENT IN A PADDED VAN

#### Spacer Frames

- |          |  |                          |
|----------|--|--------------------------|
| <b>A</b> | 1. If frame 09 is to be shipped with the Q-tailgate attached, remove the Q-tailgates from the spacer frames and install them into frame 09. Secure them with the bolts removed.            | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| <b>B</b> | 2. If frame 09 is to be shipped without the Q-tailgate attached, swing the Q-tailgate into its shipping position. Remove the tri-lead cables and place them in the organizers in frame 09. | <input type="checkbox"/> |
|          | 3. Remove the spacer frame covers.   | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| <b>C</b> | 4. Remove the three bolts that hold the spacer frames to frame 09. Remove the spacer frames from frame 09.   | <input type="checkbox"/> |
|          | 5. Bolt the spacer frames together using the bolts just removed.   | <input type="checkbox"/> |
|          | 6. Install the outriggers on the spacer frames.  | <input type="checkbox"/> |
|          | 7. Reinstall the spacer frame covers.  | <input type="checkbox"/> |
|          | 8. If the Q-tailgate is to be shipped in the spacer frames, ensure that the Q-tailgate is locked in the retracted position.  | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| <b>D</b> | 9. Place cover shims (part 7331331) between the upper hinge plates and the cover seal lips on all covers. Tape the shims in place.   | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| <b>E</b> | 10. Bolt end caps (part 7331388) to each end of the spacer frames.   | <input type="checkbox"/> |
|          | 11. Place a polyethylene bag (part 7330589) over the frame.  | <input type="checkbox"/> |
|          | 12. Tape corrugated pads (part 7372412) over each end of the frame and tape corrugated pads (part 7372748) on the sides of the frame.  | <input type="checkbox"/> |
|          | 13. Tape (part 7330562) around the frame at three levels.  | <input type="checkbox"/> |



3033

Part 8271695	EC No. Date	388707 1Dec79	213545 15Jun81		
-----------------	----------------	------------------	-------------------	--	--

# RELOCATION/REMOVAL PROCEDURES

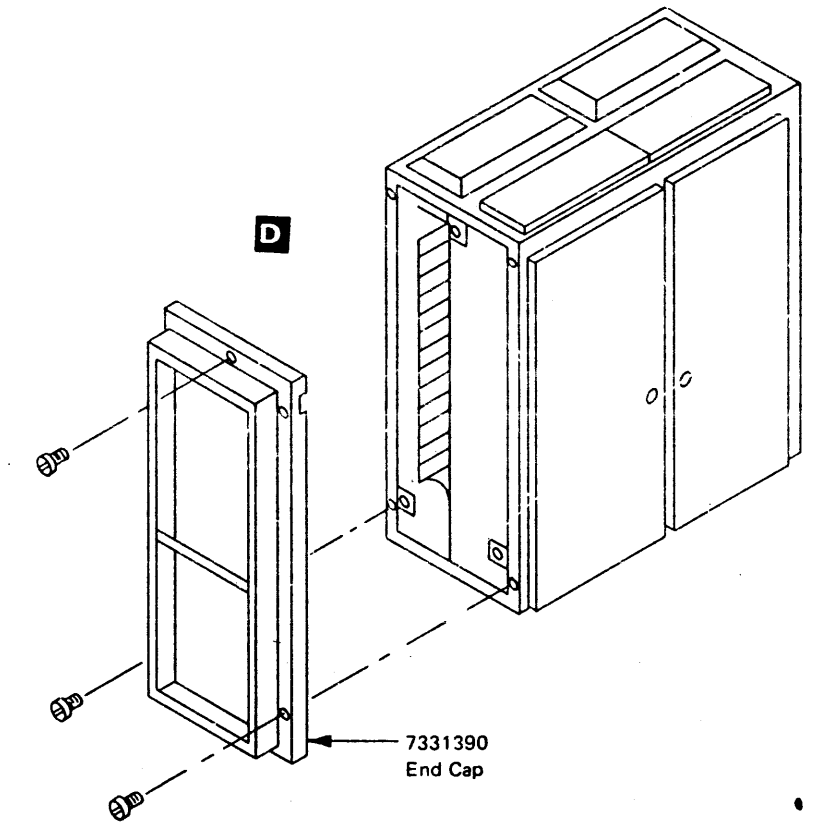
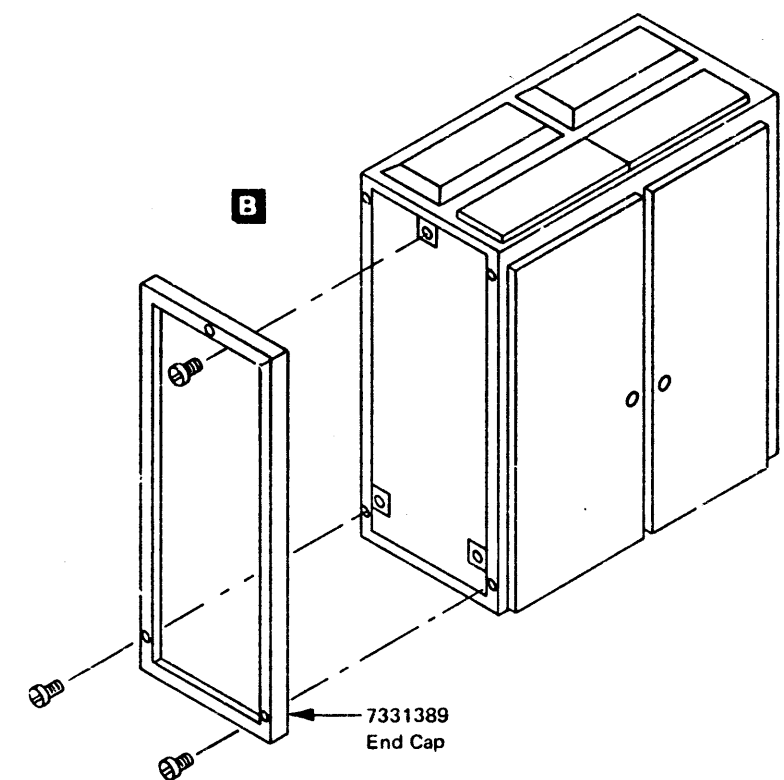
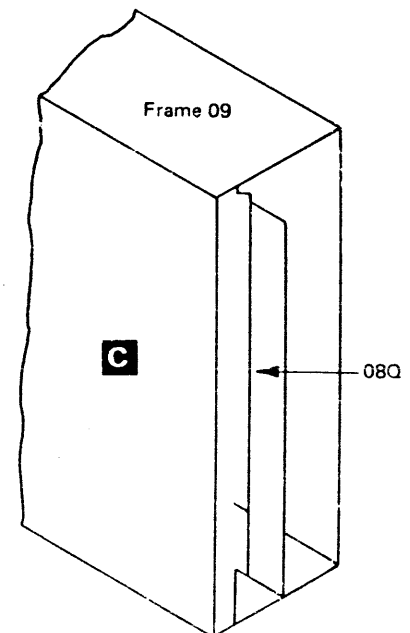
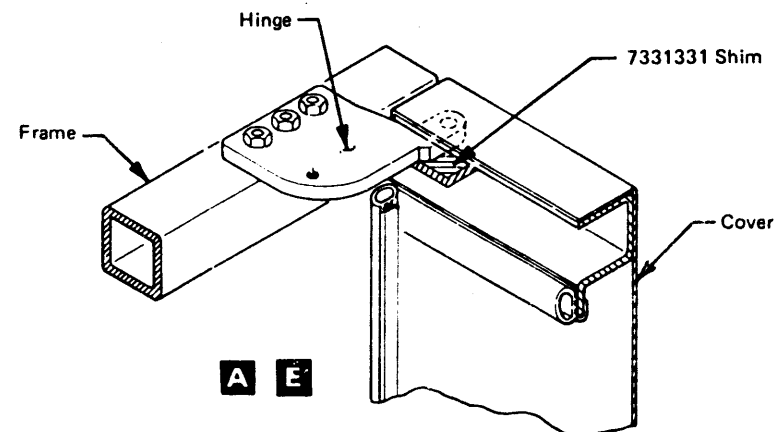
## Pack the MCU Frame (Continued)

### Frame 09 without Q-tailgate Attached

- |          |   |                          |
|----------|---|--------------------------|
|          |   | Step                     |
|          |   | Cplt                     |
| 1.       | Ensure that all loose connectors have been inserted in the organizers and secured.  | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| <b>A</b> | 2. Place cover shims (part 7331331) between the upper hinge plate and the cover seal lips on all covers.                            | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| 3.       | Place a polyethylene bag (part 7330589) over the frame.   | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| <b>B</b> | 4. Bolt end caps (part 7331389) to each end of the frame.   | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| 5.       | Tape corrugated pads (part 7372412) over each end of the frame and tape corrugated pads (part 7372748) over each side of the frame. | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| 6.       | Tape (part 7330562) around the frame at three levels.   | <input type="checkbox"/> |

### Frame 09 with Q-tailgate Attached **C**

- |          |   |                          |
|----------|---|--------------------------|
| 1.       | Ensure that Q-tailgate is locked in position.   | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| <b>D</b> | 2. Bolt end caps (part 7331390) to each end of the frame through the attachment holes.  | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| <b>E</b> | 3. Place cover shims (part 7331331) between the upper hinge plates and the cover seal lips on all covers. Tape the shims in place.  | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| 4.       | Place a polyethylene bag (part 7330579) over the frame.   | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| 5.       | Tape corrugated pads (part 7372412) over each end of the frame and tape corrugated pads (part 7372748) over each side of the frame. | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| 6.       | Tape (part 7330562) around the frame at three levels.   | <input type="checkbox"/> |



3033	Part 8271694	EC No. Date	388707 1Dec79	213545 15Jun81		
------	-----------------	----------------	------------------	-------------------	--	--